

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08182275 5

IVE
Reynolds



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

THE
PIONEER HISTORY

OF

ILLINOIS,

CONTAINING THE

DISCOVERY, IN 1673,

AND THE

HISTORY OF THE COUNTRY

TO THE YEAR

EIGHTEEN HUNDRED AND EIGHTEEN,

WHEN THE

STATE GOVERNMENT WAS ORGANIZED.

By JOHN REYNOLDS.

BELLEVILLE, ILL.

PUBLISHED BY N. A. RANDALL.

—
1852.



INTRODUCTION.

My friends will think it strange, that I have written a book, no matter how small or unpretending it may be. Having the control of my time and actions, it was a very pleasant occupation to employ some of my leisure hours to write, in my humble manner, "The Pioneer History of Illinois." Time is rapidly sweeping off from the scene of action, the pioneers of our country; and even the recollection of their actions will soon be forgotten, if no attempt is made to perpetuate the history of this worthy and noble race of men.

The pioneers suffered, without a murmur, all the privations and difficulties in the early settlement of the country; and by their energy, bravery, and sound practical sense, the country we now enjoy, with all the comforts and blessings of civilized life, they reclaimed from a wilderness, infested with hostile savages and wild beasts.

It is a story of these pioneers, French, English, and Americans, in their discovery and early settlement of Illinois, that I now attempt to narrate. Moreover, I know of no work of this character, that is confined solely to the discovery and early settlement of Illinois, but the present unpretending one, which is now presented to the public. This was some inducement to the task. I hope my humble performance may please and interest the reader, as it has done the writer.

Amongst the many authors I consulted on this subject, I obtained much valuable information from the works of my friend, the talented and Rev. Mr. PECK, of St. Clair county, Ills. Many facts stated in the "Pioneer History," since the year 1800, came under my own personal observation, which may be relied on as true.

This humble attempt at history, must speak for itself; and the only recommendation I can give it, is, I think it contains the truth.



THE
PIONEER HISTORY
OF
ILLINOIS.

The Indians of Illinois.

It is difficult to give to the history of the Indians of Illinois any thing like authenticity. The information we obtain on this subject, is frequently founded on Indian tradition, which is often destitute of truth.

The explorers of the country from Canada, in the year 1763, found certain Indians south-west of Lake Michigan, whose generic name was known as *Illinois*, or *Illini*, as Hennepin wrote it. Those Indians having that name, and residing on the banks of the river, gave that name to the Illinois river, and to the whole country, down to the mouth of the Ohio.

We are informed that *Illini* means, according to the Indian understanding of that word, "real men", or "superior men." The Delaware Indians attach the same meaning to *Lenni*, and indicates, in their language, "real, or superior men."

The writers on this subject state: that almost all the Indians of North America are of the Algonquin race, except the Iroquois. We may therefore conclude that the Delaware name of *Lenni*, or *Lenni-Lenape*, is the same as the *Illini*, which gave the name of Illinois. If we take Indian tradition for our guide, we may conclude that the Delawares and the Illinois Indians are of the same family. Many of the western tribes call the Delawares their "Grand-Fathers."

It is an Indian tradition, that the Indians inhabiting the country between Virginia and Canada were of two races—the *Leni-Lenape* and the *Mengwe*. The *Lenni-Lenape* were the Delawares, and the *Mengwe* the Iroquois or Five Nations. The tradition states further, that the *Lenni-Lenape* emigrated from the far west, to the *Namæ-si-sipi*—Mississippi, or Fish river—and there they found the *Mengwe*, who also came from the west, and inhabited the country towards the sources of the Mississippi. These migrating tribes found a great warlike nation, the Allewige, located in the country between the Mississippi and the Alleghany mountains. This nation gave the name of Alleghany to the river and mountains of that name. The Delawares and Iro-

quois united and conquered the country from the Allegheny. The Indian story is fortified by the missionaries Heckewelder and Zeisberger. It is a fact, which is better than tradition, that the Iroquois conquered and drove out west the Delawares. The Delawares being relations of the western Indians, and being forced out amongst their cousins, they may have given the name *Illini* to the Indians inhabiting the banks of the Illinois river.

The derivation of the name, Illinois, is not important. The State and country have the name, and the citizens feel proud of it.

The Illinois Indians are of the Miami stock, as well as the Delaware, and in the year 1673, when the whites first visited the west, they occupied the country south of a line from about the lower *rapides* of the Mississippi to Ottawa, and down to the mouth of the Ohio.

The Illinois confederacy embraced five tribes: the Peorias, Cahokias, Tammarais, Mitchagamies and Kaskaskias. The Mitchagamies at first occupied the shores of Lake Michigan, and gave the name to that Lake. Afterwards, we find them located on the Mississippi near Fort *Chartres*, in the present county of Monroe, Illinois. They inhabited this tract of country before the year 1720, as the French government reserved their lands from the whites from that date. Afterwards they became extinct as a nation, and the remnants merged into the Kaskaskia tribe. The Peorias, Cahokias, and Kaskaskias occupied respectively the villages of Peoria, Cahokia, and Kaskaskia, and the country adjacent. The French continued the names of these villages, which they retain to this day. The Tammarais inhabited also the village of Cahokia, and the "country 'round about." They have left no name of any locality indicating their residence in Illinois, except, perhaps, the Twelve Mile prairie, in St. Clair county. In olden times, this prairie was called "*Prairie Tammarais*." The tribe may have had a village in or near this prairie; but it has been swept off by time, so that their existence is only known in history.

These were the confederated tribes of Illinois Indians, who were gradually driven off by their enemies from the North to the South, until they took refuge amongst the whites, near the villages of Kaskaskia and Cahokia. They diminished for more than one hundred years, and left the country at last, being a remnant only of their former greatness.

A melancholy reflection forces itself on us: that the nearer the Indians reside to the white population, so much the worse it is for the Indians; and all the attempts heretofore made by the most worthy and

pious men to Christianize and civilize the nations have produced an injury, rather than a blessing to them. There may be some exceptions to this statement; but they are only exceptions which do not disprove the statement. The policy of the United States to remove the Indians as far as possible from the white population is the only course to preserve their existence. And it is doubtful, even if this humane policy will secure them from annihilation.

The Piankashaws inhabited the country on both sides of the Wabash towards its mouth, and between the sources of the Kaskaskia and Saline rivers, to the Ohio. They have left no name in the country they occupied.

The Shawnee Indians had a village, in ancient times, on the north bank of the Ohio river, and inhabited the adjacent country. The same site is now occupied by Shawneetown, in Gallatin county, Illinois.

The Miamis inhabited the north-eastern section of the present State of Illinois; but their country mostly lay east of that.

The Pottowatamie Indians occupied in modern times a large portion of the north-east section of Illinois. They were a branch of the great Chipaway nation, and were also connected with the ancient Miamis. They extended their hunting and fishing almost the whole length of the Illinois river. But towards Chicago was their main residence.—Branches of this nation extended to Wisconsin, Michigan and Indiana. They were the largest nation of the West in modern times, and figured ferociously in the wars against the whites.

The Winnebagoes, or "*Puants*," as the French called them, from their unsavory and "ancient fishy smell," inhabited the country west of Green Bay. The old French maps often call this bay "*Le Baie des Puants*," for these Indians.

These Indians occupied a section of the northern part of Illinois, on Rock river; but their country, for the most part, lay north and east of that in Illinois. They were a tolerably large nation; but dirty and savage in their habits. If we can say anything of the Indians—that they advanced in civilization—it will be nearer true to say: the Winnebagoes advanced *backwards*.

There is a tradition amongst the Winnebagoes, and other nations, that the Winnebagoes emigrated from the West, and settled near the lakes. They claim no connexion with the other Indians, nor do I think there is any. Their language is different from any other near them. Almost all the nations in the West have some affinity in their language,

except the *Puants*. They speak a guttural language, and it is very difficult to learn or speak it. An interpreter must be raised with them, to be able to speak or understand their language. They are stout, robust people, and about the copper color of their Indian neighbors.— Their cheek bones are higher, and they are generally a degree more uncouth and savage than the other tribes near them. I presume, they are not connected with any of the other tribes in the West.

A small, but energetic tribe of Indians, the Kickapoos, resided on the east side of the State of Illinois, between the Illinois and Wabash rivers, and including the Sangamon river and the country thereabouts. Some lived in villages near the "Elk Heart Grove," and on the Mack-anaw river. They claimed relationship with the Pottowatamies, and perhaps the Sauks and Foxes also. This nation was the most bitter enemy the whites ever had. It may be said in truth of this tribe, that they were the "first in a battle, and the last at a treaty with the Americans." They were more civilized, and possessed more energy and talents than the other indians in their vicinity. They were also more industrious and cleanly. They were better armed for war or the chase. This energy, and their implacable enmity to the United States, caused them to be first and the most efficient in all the indian battles with the whites in the north-west. They bore a conspicuous part against Harnar, St. Clair and Wayne; and at Tippacanoë they were first in all the bloody charges of that savage battle. The Kickapoos disliked the United States so much, that they decided that when they left Illinois, that they would not reside within the limits of our government: but settle in Texas. What will they do now? Texas is annexed, and forms a part of the Union. The northern tribes of Indians waged a destructive war against the Illinois Indians for ages, and at last nearly exterminated them. The last hostile attack was made by the Kickapoos, in 1805, against the poor Kaskaskia Indian children. These children were gathering strawberries in the prairie above Kaskaskia, in this year, and their relentless enemy captured and carried away a considerable number of them. The Kaskaskias followed the Kickapoos, to recapture the children, a long distance; but failed to overtake them. The enemy escaped with the children to their towns, and thus ended this outrage.

Power in the hands of frail man—Indian or white—is apt to be abused. The Northern Indians destroyed the Illinois tribes, because they had the power; and then the white man destroys the Indian, and occupies his country because the civilized man has the power.

“Man’s inhumanity to man makes countless thousands mourn.”

The Sauks and Foxes emigrated from the lakes west, and occupied the country on both sides of the Mississippi, of whose residence Rock Island was about the centre. These Indians extended their hunting ground towards Peoria, and to Galena and Wisconsin. They are a large, stout, well made people, and not so dark as the southern Indians. It was a band of these natives, called the “British,” or “Black Hawk Band,” that caused so much trouble and expense to the United States, in the years 1831, and 1832. Not only the expense, but many valuable lives were lost in this war, commonly known as the “Black Hawk war.”

The Sauks and Foxes drove back the weaker nation—the Iowas—and occupied the country wherein the State of Iowa is established.

In the year 1778, Julien Dubuque, a Canadian and a man of talent and great enterprise, established a “trading post,” near the present city of Dubuque, in Iowa. This trader was in fact a talented man, and was as such recognized by the Indians. All grave and important matters they submitted to his decision. The Indians in a drunken frolic caught a horse near the post of Dubuque—two got on the horse and run him thro’ the prairie. The horse fell and killed one of the Indians. This homicide caused a bitter quarrel between the families of the two Indians. The family of the deceased insisted on revenge, and that was to be blood. The other side contended it was an accident, and blood should not be shed for it. The parties submitted the case to Dubuque, for his decision. After hearing the statements, Dubuque, in a grave and serious manner, pronounced judgment: that it was just and right to have blood for blood—that no man had a right to shed his brother’s blood without having blood shed for it. But Dubuque, in a most solemn and severe manner, also pronounced: that two Indians, one of each family, should mount the *same horse*, and run him thro’ the prairie until one or the other Indian be killed. This judgment reached the common sense of the Indians and quieted the parties; and also raised Dubuque high in the estimation of the nation.

The city of Dubuque is called for this man, whose grave is situated near it. For years after Dubuque’s death, the Indians kept a lamp burning at his grave every night, in honor of his memory. He was much esteemed by the whites as well as by the Indians.

It is impossible to ascertain the precise dates of Indian migrations. There are no records kept of the movements of Indians. Not long after the first whites came to the country, in 1673, the Illinois Indians

were started south by their enemies, and in 1720 the Mitchagamia band was located on the Mississippi near Fort Chartres. Before the year 1730 the most of the Illinois Indians were forced south from the Illinois river. Kaskaskia was the last place of refuge for the whole of the Illinois confederacy, united into the Kaskaskia band, and from this place the tribe migrated west. About the year 1800 the whole confederated tribes amounted to about one hundred and fifty warriors.

At this time the Kaskaskia tribe had for their chief, Ducoign, who was a cunning man, and had considerable talents. He was a Half breed, and was well qualified to take charge of his nation in their present condition. He boasted of, never—he or his nation—shedding white blood. This no doubt was true; but the reason was, that he and nation depended on the whites for support and protection. He had visited President Washington at Philadelphia, and wore a medal received from his great father, as he called the President. He had two sons, Louis and Jefferson Ducoign, who were drunken, worthless men.

A Peoria Indian being bribed by the English, stabbed to death, in the streets of Cahokia, the celebrated Pontiac, the greatest Indian warrior, perhaps, that ever existed. This was one main reason the northern Indians were so bitter against those of Illinois.

These Kaskaskia Indians were afraid to venture out far from the white settlements, on account of the hostility of the other Indians. This almost forced them to starvation. Their spirit and national character were destroyed; and they became a degenerate people, always drunk, when they could obtain the liquor. By these means, they diminished, not only in numbers, but also in standing or character, until a few years ago the remnants of them moved to the South-West.

Although it may seem hard, to force the Indians from their own country to accommodate the white population, yet it is the only wise and humane policy that can be adopted. The two classes of people cannot live in peace together. The tide of white population is flowing on, and the Indians must recede from it. It is a heart-rending sight to see the poor natives driven from their own country. Their tears and lamentations on leaving Illinois, would pierce the heart of a stone.

We must submit to the decrees of Providence. It is quite possible, that these same tribes drove off the peaceable occupants of the country, and then took possession of it by force, as we have done. Moreover, I think Providence will be best pleased in having a greater num-

ber of the human family in existence than a few. A white population can sustain more numbers on the same territory than the Indian mode of living will permit. Nevertheless, it is difficult to find good reasons for the expulsion of the Indians from their own country. But, with, or without reason, the Indians must emigrate, leaving Illinois—the finest country on earth, for the peaceable occupation of the white man.

There is another etymology of the name of Illinois. It is said, it is derived from *Isle au Noix*, the “Island of Nuts,” in English. It is well known, that when the French first discovered the country, they were excited and enchanted with its fertility, climate, products, grapes, &c., &c.; and no doubt it was also blessed with nuts. And as the country was almost surrounded with rivers—the Mississippi, the Ohio, Wabash, Illinois, and Lake Michigan on the north-east—the country, in fact, was nearly an Island; so that it was not so unreasonable that the country should be called *Isle au Noix*. The sound of *Isle-au-noix* in French, is almost similar to that of Illinois.

CHAPTER II.

The discovery and settlement of Illinois, to the first Government of the “Company of the West,” in 1718.

JAMES MARQUETTE, a Jesuit Missionary, first conceived the idea to explore the Mississippi, and suggested it to M. Talon, the Intendant of Canada. At length the Governor of Canada, M. Talon, assisted Father Marquette in this laudable expedition, and joined with him M. Joliet, a Merchant of Quebec.

The first white men that saw the Mississippi were De Soto and his army in the year 1542. They crossed the Mississippi about the site of the present city of Memphis, Tennessee. The next were Marquette and Joliet, Frenchmen from Canada, in the year 1673. The Mississippi lay quiet from the time De Soto explored the lower Mississippi, until the indefatigable Jesuit Marquette, entered it at the mouth of the Wisconsin.

In early times two passions entered deep into the breasts of the people of Europe: one the Christianization of the North American Indians; and the other, a north-west passage to the East Indies and China. Both of these popular enterprises sank deep into the heart of Marquette; but particularly the conversion of the Indians to the Christian faith. M. Joliet was a merchant of Quebec, and no doubt possessed the common *mania* of that day, for the Indian trade if nothing higher or better.

I am sorry I cannot find much material for the history of Marquette. He was, so far as I can discover, the Napoleon, the *ne plus ultra*, of all the Indian Missionaries in the north-west. He was a Recollet Monk, and Jesuit, and was fired with all the zeal and enthusiasm of that order of religionists. He followed in the footsteps of Layola, his illustrious predecessor, in all religious duties, so far as he had the ability to act. He had abandoned the Old World, and the common comforts and enjoyments of life, for the sole object of Christianizing the Indians in the wilds of America. He gave himself up entirely to the most severe and dangerous services—to uncommon hardships and perils, and almost starvation itself, amongst the wildest savages of North America. All these dangers and perils did he perform and endure, with the greatest pleasure; because his conscience assured him he was doing the will of God. Among all the devout and benevolent Indian Missionaries, Marquette, for his true piety, holiness of purpose, and grand enterprises he performed, stands unrivalled in the West. He at last ended his days, as he had lived them, in the actual service of God.

The Jesuits, at this time, were the most energetic order of Christians in Europe. There was no country on the globe but the Jesuits visited, and administered to the spiritual wants of the people. Such was the case in the north-west of America. No Indian nation was too far off, or too wild, to deter these Jesuit Missionaries from visiting. And Marquette was always first to do good in these missions.

In the year 1669, he had been out west of Green Bay; or, *Le Baie du Puants*, as the French sometimes called it, preparing the Indians for his great enterprise West, and obtaining an Indian of the remote region of the Mississippi, for an interpreter.

These preparations being made, he and Joliet left Mackinaw, the mission station of Marquette, on the 13th May, 1673, for Green Bay. Father Marquette had been all thro' this region of country, and had acquired an excellent character amongst all the nations, for his piety, and kindness to the Indians.

In two canoes, with five men, Marquette and Joliet left the Missionary station of Green Bay, on the 10th June, 1673, for the far West. The Indians gave a terrible history of the monsters in the great river—that would swallow them up and their canoes. The Maneto at the Piasa was represented as devouring all passengers. This was to deter Marquette from his voyage; but he had the same fearless courage

that Martin Luther possessed, when his friends persuaded him not to make a certain journey in Germany.

The explorers passed over the portage between Fox river and the Wisconsin, and down the latter to the Mississippi. They saw the Mississippi for the first time, June 17th 1673, and "entered it, Marquette says in his journal, "with a joy I cannot express." No doubt the hearts of these enthusiastic French bounded with joy at the sight of this noble and majestic river.

They floated down the river about one hundred miles, and on the west side they discovered Indians. To use the pious language of Marquette, "they commended themselves to God, and approached the village." They remained with this tribe for six days, and "in full council" Marquette "proclaimed to them the one true God, the Creator." The journal of Marquette reports that "they passed the most beautiful confluence of rivers in the world," where the Missouri, called by the Indians *Peckitanoni*, mingles its muddy waters with the Mississippi. They mention the painted rock—the Piasa—near the present city of Alton. They saw also the great rock, the grand Tower, in the Mississippi, and came to the mouth of the Ohio, which they mistook for the Wabash river.

It is well authenticated history, that the hostility of the Iroquois Indians kept the French from any knowledge of the Ohio river for many years after the voyage of Marquette and Joliet to the West.—And for a long time, the Ohio river was called the Wabash from the mouth of the Wabash down to the junction of the Ohio with the Mississippi.

After a few days' delay at the junction of the Ohio, Marquette and Joliet passed down the river to the Arkansas Indians in latitude 33 degrees north. At this point, the party narrowly escaped destruction by the Arkansas Indians.

The pious hearted Marquette says, "they resolutely presented the peace pipe to the warriors, and God softened their hearts;" so the explorers escaped unhurt. They descended no further. This party reached somewhere on the river, about the place that De Soto crossed it in the year 1542.

Marquette, being a little shocked by the warriors of the Arkansas, and also hearing it was a long voyage yet to the ocean, determined to return to the lakes. But after the reconciliation with the Indians, they feasted on corn and dogs. This tribe cooked in and eat out of earthen-ware, and were at last kind and loving to their French friends.

On the 17th July, 1673, Marquette and company commenced to ascend the river. At the mouth of the Illinois, the Indians informed the explorers, that to ascend that river it was shorter to the lakes than by the route of the Wisconsin. The party ascended the Illinois, and entered the lake at the site of the present city of Chicago; and in September they reached Green Bay, in safety, not, during the voyage, losing a man, or receiving any hurt or injury whatever. Marquette writes that, "no where did we see such grounds, meadows, woods, staggs, buffalos, deer, wildcats, bustards, swans, ducks, paroquettes, and even beavers, as on the Illinois river."

It is true, as Marquette states, that there are "no grounds" on earth superior in fertility and productiveness, than are found on the Illinois river for many miles on each side of it.

After the return of Marquette and Joliet to Green Bay, the latter proceeded to Quebec, while our pious Christian quietly returned to his Indian charge laboring night and day to save the heathen from destruction.

Joliet, on his way to Canada, lost his papers, and nearly his life, by the upsetting of his canoe. By this misfortune the narrative of the discovery of the great Father of Waters was lost. Marquette cared not so much for the discovery of the country, as the discovery of Indians, so they might be converted to God from savage paganism.—Therefore he kept a very limited journal of their voyage; but it is recognized by all authors, as correct and true. Thus it is, that we find very little in detail of this discovery of a country, the valley of the Mississippi, which is not equaled for fertility of soil, climate, extent, and beautiful surface, on the globe. This valley extends from the Alleghany to the Rocky mountains, a distance of nearly three thousand miles, and from the Gulf of Mexico to the sources of the Mississippi, with a climate of the temperate zone, congenial to the culture of almost all the products of the earth. This valley is without mountains and without swamps, intersected with large navigable rivers, and possessing a surface adapted to the construction of railroads in every direction; so that in fact, Marquette saw "a terrestrial paradise," as the French called it, when he entered this valley, in 1673.

It appears, from the journal of Marquette, that they were astonished at the magnitude of their discoveries—the soil, the products, the buffalos, &c.; but if they could have seen thro' the future to the time—1852—they would be still more amazed and astonished.—

The improvements of the country—the cities on the margins of the rivers they sailed on, and the large steamboats passing their bark canoes, would cause these Frenchmen to believe, that Omnipotent power alone, could effect this extraordinary change. Almost the same conclusion will be forced upon all rational men: that the unparalleled growth of the United States is fostered by Divine Providence. Our free institutions, in the hands of Deity, are the foundation of our growth and prosperity. The Constitution of the United States presents to the world the perfection of human wisdom. Our national greatness, and grandeur, and happiness, rest upon this glorious instrument. It binds us together in patriotic love, from ocean to ocean, and from the tropics to the frozen North; and may God bless it, and preserve it *eternal*.

Marquette and Joliet, on their return, made out such a glowing report that it set all Canada on fire, and also swept over France like a tornado. The French, always excitable, caught the *mania*, and became almost crazy to see and settle the West. This rage for western enterprise reached La Salle, and bound him in its folds during the remainder of his life.

Robert De La Salle was a native of the city of Rouen, in Normandy, France; and possessed a liberal education. By some means he lost his patrimony, and attached himself to the Jesuits. It is stated by his biographers, that he was a scholar, versed in the arts and sciences, and fitted for any business. The great and dominant trait of his character was an iron will, and a moral and physical courage; that all the evils of life—all the disasters and misfortune that man is heir to—had no effect on him. A despondency or retreat found no place in his character. He also possessed, in an eminent degree, an ungovernable ambition.

When a character of this description gets strongly impressed with a great enterprise, he becomes enthusiastic and almost crazy, on the subject. Such was the case with La Salle, in the discovery, and the Indian trade of the far West.

La Salle arrived in Canada in the year 1670, and had become, to some extent, acquainted with the country, at the time Marquette and Joliet reported their discoveries of the West.

He was strongly impressed with the notions of that day, to find a direct passage to China. He supposed a river might be found to ascend, which would lead a north-west route to the Pacific Ocean. He also urged warmly on Frontenac, the Governor-General of Canada,

the propriety, and even the necessity for France to establish a line of Forts from Canada thro' the Illinois country to the Gulf of Mexico. The Governor entered into the views of La Salle with ardor, and advised him to lay his plans before the Government of France. La Salle consented, and set sail for France in the year 1675. The Minister of the King, the great Colvert, approved his scheme, and entered warmly into the subject. La Salle was created Chevalier, and invested with the Seigniorship of Fort Frontenac, on condition that he would re-build the Fort. He returned to Canada and labored on the Fort to the close of the year 1677. Again he returned to France, and was received with favor by the Court. The King granted him new privileges. His mission having succeeded so well, that he procured his Lieutenant, M. Tonti, an Italian, and thirty men, and sailed from Rochelle the 14th July, to Quebec, where he arrived the 15th September, 1678. He made little, or no stay, at Quebec; but proceeded direct to Fort Frontenac. This Fort occupied the site of the present town of Kingston, in Upper Canada.

Another character in these discoveries was Louis Hennepin. He was, as Marquette was, a Recollet Monk of the Jesuit order; but very unlike the pious and pure hearted Marquette, in almost everything else. He was full of ambition to be a great discoverer—"daring, hardy, energetic, vain, and self-exaggerating, almost to madness." He possessed talents and courage, but was ambitious of fame, even at the expense of truth.

The religious superiors of Hennepin appointed him to proceed with the expedition of La Salle, and he was ready at Fort Frontenac, October, 1678.

What a contrast between these two dignitaries of the church—Marquette and Hennepin. One dedicated himself entirely to the pious and holy works of religion, while the other wore the garb of religion to advance his own fame.

Marquette returned to Illinois, and pursued his holy ambition in converting the Indians to Christianity, until the year 1675. On the 18th May of that year, he was with his boatmen on Lake Michigan, and proposed to stop and say Mass. Leaving his men with the boat, he went a small distance aside to pray. He staid some time, and his friends became alarmed at his stay. They called to mind something he had hinted: that "he should die there." They found the Reverend Father dead, in the posture of praying. The death of Marquette occurred at the mouth of a small river emptying into the lake from the

East, which is named for him, and there he was buried in the sand. His body would have been exposed to the rise of the waters, but the river retired, and left the holy man's grave in peace. Charlevoix was at the place some fifty years after, and discovered that the waters of the river had forced a passage in another direction, and cut thro' a solid bluff, rather than to disturb this good man's grave. Thus ended the life of Marquette, in glory; while Hennepin enjoys a celebrity of another character.

La Salle and party, on the 17th November, 1678, embarked on a small vessel of ten tons, from Fort Frontenac for the West, and in four weeks' sailing on Lake Ontario, they landed near the Niagara river. The winter was setting in, and they remained in that neighborhood until the next spring.

Another vessel, the Griffin, was built during the winter and spring of 1679, at the mouth of Tonnawanto Creek; and during this time La Salle returned again to Fort Frontenac. On his return the vessel carrying his goods was destroyed, and part of his stores lost. This was the first of a series of misfortunes, which he suffered.

On the 20th January, 1679, La Salle arrived at Niagara; and this whole summer was employed by him, in preparing for the West, gathering furs, &c.; while Chevalier Tonti was sent on West to prepare the way for La Salle.

On the 7th of August, 1679, the Griffin was ready to sail. Then, with *Te Deum* and discharge of fire-arms, the Griffin set sail upon Lake Erie.

At Green Bay the Griffin was loaded with furs, and sent to Niagara, while La Salle, with fourteen men, started for the Miamis, or St. Josephs. There the party waited for the return of the Griffin. At this point La Salle built a Fort. The party, on the 3d December, consisting of thirty laborers, and three Monks, went up the St. Josephs, crossed the portage to *The-an-ke-ki*, now Kankakee, and down to the Illinois river. About the last of December, they reached a village of the Illinois Indians, containing five hundred cabins; but no inhabitants. The travelers discovered a large quantity of corn, and being in great need of provisions, took as much of this article as satisfied their wants. This village is supposed to have been near the Rock Fort, La Salle county, Ill. The party entered Peoria Lake on the 4th January, 1680, and proceeded some distance down the river, where they were well received by the Indians. They obtained permission of the Indians to erect a Fort at this place.

About the middle of January, the news of the loss of the Griffin and cargo reached La Salle. Other disasters also visited him, so that he called this Fort *Creve Cœur*—in English, Broken Heart. La Salle discovered a mutiny amongst his men; and also the Indians were excited to unfriendly feelings against him. But by a bold and daring energy, based on truth and honesty, he quieted these troubles around him. Yet his heart was sorely afflicted, as the name of this Fort indicated. He was far in advance of the settlements of Canada—amongst Indians, whose friendship was precarious and uncertain; and even his own men, on whom he was compelled to rely for support in perils and dangers, were disaffected. Altho' all these calamities surrounded the Chevalier La Salle, he hesitated not a moment in the pursuit of his darling object, the exploration, and the commerce of the Mississippi.

They completed the Fort, and established friendly relations with the Indian tribes far and near.

At this Fort, some of La Salle's own men, more treacherous than the red skins, attempted to poison him, but did not succeed.—This great man was richly entitled to the honor of being called "Chevalier," as his fortitude and resolution never for a moment forsook him, in any of the perilous trials.

He organized a party to explore the upper Mississippi; while the reliable Lieutenant of La Salle, the Chevalier M. Tonti, would remain in the Fort *Creve Cœur*, and the brave Norman himself return to Fort Frontenac.

The exploring party consisted of Louis Hennepin, M. DuGay, or D'Ucan, and six Frenchmen, oarsmen, woodsmen, or otherwise, as occasion might require.

In bark canoes, on the 28th of February, 1680, they left Fort *Creve Cœur* for the Mississippi, and waited at the mouth of the Illinois river for ten days, to permit the floating ice in the Mississippi to pass out. Hennepin, with the consent of La Salle, called the western side of the Mississippi *Lainsaina*, in honor of the King of France, and the Mississippi, St. Louis river. One of these names remains to this day, while the old Indian name of the Mississippi was not changed by the French explorers.

Hennepin and party proceeded up the river to the Great Falls, which he called St. Anthony, in honor of his patron Saint of Padua. On a tree near the Falls, the Franciscan Friar and Jesuit Monk, Hennepin, caused the cross and arms of France to be carved.

About the 11th of April, near the mouth of the Wisconsin, Henne-

pin's party were captured by the Sioux Indians; and detained in captivity for several months, but were released. They explored the river above the Falls, up to latitude 44 deg. north, but not to the sources, as Hennepin asserts. They met another party of French from Lake Superior, under the command of Sieur de Luth, trading and reconnoitering the country. They returned by the route of the Wisconsin to Green Bay, the most western Missionary station.

The same season, 1680, Hennepin was ambitious to supercede La Salle in the discovery of the mouth of the Mississippi—descended the Wisconsin and the Mississippi to the mouth of Arkansas, and returned late in the year to the upper Illinois. He then returned to Europe, and got into the hands of the English, who were jealous of the French discoveries in the New World, and the said Monk and Jesuit Priest published an inaccurate history of his exploration of the Mississippi. His book gave the world an untrue view of the discovery; but "truth is powerful," and did prevail. Altho' Hennepin is suspected of exaggeration, yet he did much, and showed himself a great man. And I would ask any one to reflect on the situation of both Hennepin and Marquette, in their discoveries. They made these explorations without means, and almost without men; and also without the direct sanction of their government. I cannot conceive how they procured their supply of provisions. I think they must have existed greatly on energy and enthusiasm.

The Chevalier La Salle, it is true, had the authority of his government *direct*; but I cannot find that he had any other support from his King. He was crippled all the time by his commercial operations.

In March, 1680, La Salle preparing himself with a gun and powder, with deer skins for mawkawsins, and a sack of parched corn on his back, to eat, he and three men started on foot from Fort *Creve Cœur* to Frontenac. This was a dreary and perilous trip. Not only had La Salle to pass over the Black Swamps, in the northern part of the State of Ohio, which impeded General Harrison so much, in the winter of 1813, in the war with England; but the Iroquois Indians were at that time engaged in a war with the French. Altho' the journey was dangerous and perilous, he arrived safely at Fort Frontenac in June.

La Salle left M. Tonti in possession of Fort *Creve Cœur* and the country, "with orders to repair Fort St. Louis."

There is some confusion with authors in regard to these Forts, and and their precise location. There were two Forts: one called *Creve Cœur*, and the other "Rock," or "St. Louis Fort." *Creve Cœur* was

located somewhere, I presume, on the south-east side, eight miles above Peoria, on the lake; and Rock Fort, or Fort St. Louis, at either the Starved Rock, or the Buffalo Rock, in La Salle county, Illinois. It is difficult to determine at this day, the exact location of either of these forts. The Starved Rock, or the Buffalo Rock either, will answer the description given them in the first exploration of the country. I have often been on both these rocks, and think there is not room on the "Starved Rock" for a fortress. Yet, it may have been large enough for the occasion. It is easier fortified than the other.

The tradition of the Indians being starved on this rock, was unknown to the pioneers, or else we would have had the name in their journals. The tradition of calling this rock the "Starved Rock," is a pretty tale, which may, or may not be true. The history of the Buffalo Rock is believed by many: that the French and Indians drove the Buffalos on this high ground on the north-east side, and forced them over the rocks at the south-west, where the rocks are perpendicular, and thereby killed them. The buffalos were butchered, and the meat and skins shipped from that point to the New Orleans market. These are the traditions of the names of these two localities in Illinois.

"Starved Rock" and "Buffalo Rock" are both situated in, or adjacent to, the low lands of the Illinois river; and they and the country generally, exhibit indubitable evidence of a great volume of water, at some remote time, having passed down this valley of the Illinois river. The Buffalo Rock rises up, in the midst of the low lands, or "Illinois Bottom," to a great highth, and is perpendicular on three sides. It must have been an island in former days; when this whole valley of the Illinois river was water.

At this remote period, the waters of the Niagara river passed down this valley. The outlet of the waters of the lakes was then not at Niagara. Since the discovery of the country, the rocks at the falls of Niagara have been worn away by the action of the water flowing over them. This outlet of the waters has been of modern date to the ancient discharge of the waters thro' the Illinois river. Engineers have leveled the country around the lakes and find that if the chasm at the falls of Niagara was filled up, the waters of the lakes would pursue their ancient course down the Illinois river. The waters broke thro the rocks at Niagara, and turned their course from the Illinois river to Lake Ontario. The appearance of greater quantities of water having formerly passed than at present, is visible in many places on the Mississippi.

During the absence of La Salle, in the summer of 1680, M. Tonti had much trouble with the Indians. The Iroquois waged a bitter war with the prairie Indians, which forced Tonti to join his neighbors of the west. This war brought him into great peril and danger, which at last compelled him to abandon Fort *Creve Cœur*, and seek safety at Mackanaw.

After La Salle enduring much embarrassment at Frontenac, and on his journey out, he arrived at *Creve Cœur* late in December, or early in January, 1681. But to his great astonishment and disadvantage, found no one in the Fort, altho' it was in good repair. This was another calamity to swell the list of misfortunes which he suffered. But dejection or despondency found no place in his remarkable composition. He returned with his party to Mackanaw, and greeted Tonti with the same feeling and friendship as if he had met his friend at the Hotel de Ville in Paris.

La Salle again visited Fort Frontenac, and made the last preparations for his grand discovery. On the 3d November, 1681, he was at the Fort of St. Joseph, as full of courage as ever.

About the middle of December, with twenty-three men, eighteen eastern Indians, ten squaws, and three children, he started by the way of Chicago river, and on the 6th January, 1682, they left the borders of Lake Michigan, traveling on foot, and the baggage on sledges. They passed on to Fort *Creve Cœur*, and found that place in good repair. On the 6th February, they were on the Mississippi, and on the 13th they set sail down that river.

At the Chickasaw Bluffs they erected a Fort, which they called Prudhomme, and on the 6th April they discovered the three outlets of the Mississippi into the Gulf of Mexico.

The following is the description of their doings at the mouth of the Mississippi by La Salle himself: "We landed on the bank of the most western channel about three leagues from its mouth. On the 7th M. De La Salle went to reconnoitre the shores of the neighboring sea, and M. de Tonti examined the great middle channel. They found three outlets, beautiful, large and deep. On the 8th we re-ascended the river a little above its confluence with the sea, to find a dry place beyond the reach of inundations. The elevation of the north pole was about twenty-seven degrees. Here we prepared a column, and a cross, and to the said column we affixed the arms of France, with this inscription: "*Louis Le Grand Roi De France, Et Navaare, Regen; Le Neurieme, Avril, 1682.*"

The whole party was paraded under arms, chaunted the *Te Deum* and other hymns in praise of God for the great discovery. They shouted *Vive Le Roi*, and raised the column. La Salle himself, in a very orderly and solemn manner, took possession, for the King of France, of all the country watered by the river Colbert, or Mississippi.

The provisions being scarce, Sieur La Salle was compelled to return north; and became sick at Fort Prudhomme. He sent M. Tonti on to the Governor of Canada with the report of his discoveries. He himself did not reach the Fort at the mouth of St. Joseph river, until September. At this place La Salle sent Father Zenobe with his despatches to the Court of France, and he remained amongst the Indians, trading for their furs, and repairing his favorite Fort, St. Louis, supposed to be on the Buffalo Rock. But hearing he had enemies at the government of France, who represented him as a man more ambitious to advance his own interest than that of his government, he, in the autumn of 1683, set sail for France, and reached there on the 13th December. The overbearing deportment of La Salle, which was the greatest defect in his character, caused him many enemies, and amongst the rest was La Barre, who had succeeded Count Frontenac in the government of Canada.

The presence of La Salle put all idle rumors against him to flight at the Court of his King. The ministers saw him, believed him, and found him to be, what he really was, sincere, energetic, brave and enthusiastic. The King also believed, and the city of Rochelle resounded with the uproar of fitting out a fleet for the new world.

On the 24th July 1684, four vessels sailed from Rochelle, carrying two hundred and eighty persons for the mouth of the Mississippi. Amongst these persons were soldiers, artificers, volunteers, and "some young women." They started with high hopes of honors and fortunes; but sad reverses overtook them. Not one of the emigrants escaped destruction except six men with Joutel, who reached Illinois in the year 1687, in a most deplorable condition. La Salle and De Beaujeu the Commander of the fleet did not agree on the voyage to America; but had a bitter quarrel, which was the cause, perhaps, of the failure of the expedition. There is nothing so dangerous to an enterprise, as quarrels amongst the leaders;—we see in ancient, as well as in modern times, disputes prove fatal to the greatest and best expeditions. M. Joutel was the commander of one hundred soldiers, and was a man of judgement and courage. He was afterwards the historian of the expedition.

This fleet, after much delay, storms and calms, and one vessel being captured by the Spaniard, on the 15th January, 1685, reached the coast of America in latitude 29, 10 degrees north, supposed to be not far from the mouth of the Mississippi. But La Salle caused the fleet to sail west; so that the mouth of the river was not discovered for years afterwards—while in the Gulf of Mexico a storm visited the fleet and destroyed one of the vessels loaded with provisions, implements, and other necessary articles, which were all lost.

The marine commander De Beaujeau considered he had performed his duty in reaching the Gulf of Mexico with the fleet, and decided he would land La Salle and his colony, and return to France. He came to this conclusion, more by the dissention between him and La Salle than on any other consideration. The colony was landed at Madagorda Bay, now called St. Bernard, seven or eight hundred miles by the indentations of the sea, west of the mouth of the Mississippi. At this Bay La Salle made a "Lodgement," as he called it, and fortified the place to some extent.

Every hour and every day from La Salle's landing at the Madagorda Bay, until his assassination, he had more perils, difficulties and calamities to encounter and suffer, until death seemed to be his best friend. He never ceased hunting for the "hidden river" for two years. He tried to reach the Mexican colonies and failed; and made an attempt to go to the north, and also failed. In March, 1687, he started to the Illinois country, in company with sixteen men, provided with horses procured from the Indians, to carry their baggage. They had proceeded about three hundred miles to Trinity river, (some say, the Brassos,) where the party encamped to recruit themselves, and to procure supplies by hunting. Jealousies and rankerous feelings took possession of the individuals of the party to such extent that two men of the party murdered Morangett, a nephew of La Salle, and three days after La Salle himself was shot dead by Dehault, one of his own men. This murder occurred on the 20th March, 1687, and soon after Dehault and Leotat, two of the murderers met the same fate by the hands of their comrades.

The French writers make some very sensible remarks on the character of La Salle. They say he possessed all the elements of a very great man; one alone excepted, and that was to secure the affection and friendship of his men. It has been astonishing to me, that a man of the abilities of La Salle could not see this defect in his character, and remedy it. It is strange that a man with his discernment could

not to see the disaffection of his men. Bonaparte had this element in an eminent degree. His soldiers and officers were always willing to thrust themselves into danger and death, to save their General.

Joutel, the best friend of La Salle, says of him: "He had a capacity and talent to make his enterprise successful; his constancy and courage, and extraordinary knowledge in the arts and sciences, which render him fit for anything, together with an indefatigable body, which made him surmount all difficulties, would have procured a glorious issue to his undertaking, had not all those excellent qualities been counterbalanced by too haughty a behavior, which sometimes made him insupportable; and by a rigidness to those under his command, which at last drew on him an implacable hatred, and was the occasion of his death."

Illinois has been not unmindful of the services of La Salle, Hennepin, Joliet and Marquette. Counties are named for La Salle and Marquette, and towns for Joliet and Hennepin.

Joutel, and six men, after passing thro' hardships, dangers, and perils of almost every description, found a post of the French on the Arkansas river, sixty miles from the Mississippi. The sight of these countrymen was the next thing to the full view of Heaven, to Joutel and party. They took up the line of march north in May, 1687, and on the 24th July, they reached the post of Arkansas, and on the 14th of September they arrived at the Fort St. Louis, or Rock Fort, on the Illinois river. Joutel remained here untill March, 1688, and then went to Canada.

It will be recollected that La Salle left the Chevalier M. Tonti in command of the whole Illinois country, which was beginning to be settled by the clergy, and the Indian traders. Tonti acquitted himself with honor and benefit to his country. He was compelled in the time, (which lasted three years,) to join the Illinois Indians in repelling the British and Iroquois, as a war raged then between France and England, and it reached out into the remote regions of the west.

Tonti was the Chief and Captain General in conducting the war against the British and the Iroquois, and became, as he deserved, a conspicuous character in the infant settlement of Illinois.

In the year 1686 he heard of his friend, La Salle, being in the West Indies, and descended to the mouth of the Mississippi in search of him; but returned without him. On the route he established the post of Arkansas, which name it retains to this day, being one hundred and sixty six years old. And I presume the settlements of Illinois, Peoria, Cahokia,

and Kaskaskia may date their existence from the same period, 1686. We have indubitable record evidence that Tonti established the "Post of Arkansas" in 1686, and the conclusion is irresistible that the settlements of Cahokia and Kaskaskia, right under the eye of Tonti, were also commenced at that time, or before.

M. Tonti was the Commander-in-Chief of all the vast region of Illinois, which, at that day, had no defined limits, extending from Canada to the Gulf of Mexico, and east and west from the Mississippi as far as French imagination pleased to stretch it. Tonti was Vice Roy of this vast country almost the whole time since he first saw it, with La Salle, in the year 1679, to the year 1700, which is the last we hear of him at the mouth of the Mississippi with D'Iberville.

In the year 1687 he was commanding the Rock Fort, when Joutel was there. Joutel remained at this Fort all winter, and it seems his travels in Illinois closed up in the Spring of 1688; he left the Rock Fort in March of that year for Quebec, and then on to Rochelle being absent four years in America, and experiencing every peril and misery except death itself.

The Chevalier, M. Tonti, the Italian, was actively employed for twenty-one years in erecting Forts, defending the country from Indian and British depredations, and organizing the first settlement of Illinois. We must therefore conclude that Tonti was a clear-headed, discerning man, of moral and physical courage, and of such energy, with these other qualities, as made him successful in all his enterprises.

From the time, 1686, Tonti descended the Mississippi to meet La Salle, the Illinois country commenced settling. The minds of the people in Canada, and even in France, became enthusiastic in favor of Illinois, which caused emigration to it, and the religious institutions, and particularly the Jesuits, were also much interested to snatch from destruction the Indians that were unconverted. All over the West the French had Missionaries, and at every Indian village the holy father was seen employing all his talents and energies to convert the savages to Christianity. It was at the Indian villages Cahokia and Kaskaskia that the Missionaries first located themselves to instruct the aborigines. And then next came the Indian traders. The traders built store houses and forts, in these villages, and the Missionaries erected houses of worship; and thereby both classes became stationary, and the excitement to emigrate to Illinois soon made farmers and mechanics join them, and they located in these villages. Many of the traders, and others married Indian women; and other families came from Canada, so that

in a few years both Kaskaskia and Cahokia became places of civilization, and residence of a white population. It was about the year 1686 that the Reverend Father Alloues, a companion of La Salle, made his first missionary entry into the Indian village of Kaskaskia. He was the first white man that made this village his permanent residence. Some time after the Reverend Gabriel Marest also visited the place, and dated a letter: "Aux Cascaskias autrement, dit de l'Immacule conception on de La Saiute vierge le 9 Novembre, 1712." About the same time Father Pinet formed the station of the Missionaries in the Tammarais and Cahokia villages of Indians which was first called "Notre Damme de Kahokia."

Peoria arose in the vicinity of the "old Fort *Creve Cœur*," but did not improve as the other settlements did at Kaskaskia and Cahokia; but now, in its turn, is far the largest place, and bids fair to be one of the largest cities in Illinois.

The Missionaries emigrated to Illinois in numbers and did all in their power to make the Indians drink of the waters of everlasting life; but the natives refused even to this day to embrace Christianity.

In our opinion, the doctrines of Christianity are too refined, too subtle and too obtruse for the comprehension of the illiterate natives. They must have a religion more suited to their capacities, and more to be evidenced by their senses. The experiments made by thousands of good men to convert the savages to Christianity have signally failed; The Aborigines must have their minds cultivated and enlarged before they can comprehend Christianity.

Father Marest says that "our life is spent in rambling through thick woods; in climbing over hills, in paddling the canoes across lakes and rivers to catch a poor savage who flies from us, and whom we can tame neither by teachings or caresses."

Sebastian Rasles, or Ralean, came to Illinois in 1692, and remained here two years. He was recalled and stationed in Maine, where he and his Indian flock were murdered by the Pilgrims of New England.

The next pioneer who figured in early Illinois history, is Baron la Houton. This adventurer sailed up the river of St. Peters, and returned without adding much to the development of the country, or to his credit. His journal is considered doubtful authority in all cases where the truth is required.

Gabriel de La Rebourde, and Zenobe Membre were two Missionaries in Illinois, who collected a troupe of Indians, mostly females, about St. Louis, on the "Great Rock." This was sometime in 1790.

In the year 1711 a missionary station was established at Fort Mascare, on the Ohio River, and a Fort was there built by the French, in 1758.

About the year 1700 the inhabitants commenced cultivating the alluvial soil in the American Bottom around the villages of Kaskaskia and Cahokia, and to erect buildings fit for the habitation and comfort of the white man. The missionaries built churches at those villages, and attended with apostolic care their flocks.

The Government of France decided to establish a colony towards the mouth of the Mississippi; therefore in the year 1699 D'Iberville, under the direction of France, commenced a settlement at Mobile, and also at Dauphin Island. He left France with two ships on the 11th Oct., 1698, and on the 31st Jan. 1699, arrived in Mobile Bay. D'Iberville was a man of sound judgment, discretion and prompt action.

These settlements in the south, in early times were considered intimately connected with the Illinois country, and so they always will be esteemed. D'Iberville after much search, on the 2d of March, 1699, found the "hidden river," whose mouth had been so long sought for. A vessel was dispatched to France with the "glad tidings." The natives called the river "Malabouch," and the Spaniards "La Pallasade," from the trees growing on its banks.

After ascending the Mississippi for some distance, D'Iberville sailed to the bay of Biloxi and there erected a Fort. Leaving this place in the command of Binville, he embarked for France; and in his absence Binville again returned to the Mississippi, and alarmed an English ship ascending the river, so that the vessel turned down the river, and this place on the Mississippi is to this day called "the English Turn." General Jackson on the 8th of Jan., 1815, gave the English a much more bloody "turn down," about this same section of the river.

In the year 1700 D'Iberville returned from France, and built a Fort at the mouth of the Great River, and ordered M. Le Seuer to proceed up the Mississippi, and the St. Peters, in search of a copper mine, which order was fulfilled, and much matter was found similar to copper, but, on being analyzed in France, it turned out to be worthless. Le Seuer erected a Fort on the St. Peters, in latitude 44, 13 north, and called it L'Huiller. The Indians being hostile the party returned.

In 1705, the same party ascended the Mississippi river to the Kansas, but soon returned without finding any valuable mines, but commenced a profitable commerce with the Indians.

M. Dustisne another pioneer was sent out to explore the country of

the Missouris, Osages, and Pawnees. He ascended the Mississippi to the Saline river, some fifteen miles below Ste. Genevieve, and crossed the country by land to the above named Indians. He traveled west over a broken and hilly country to the Osages, and finally reached the Pawnees in a fine buffalo region in the Prairies four or five hundred miles from the Mississippi.

The emigration in 1708, and about this time, commenced to flow into Illinois from the South as well as from Canada. The country around Mobile, Bilixi and Dauphin Island, being colonized from France to some extent, emigrants found their way to Illinois, and settled in the villages of Cahokia and Kaskaskia. This last named village was honored with the appellation of "Old Kaskaskia," and was, in truth, the metropolis of Illinois.

The French Government seeing it was difficult to colonize Louisiana, as the public concerns were then conducted, granted a monopoly of the commerce of the whole country to Crozat, a wealthy merchant of Paris. This grant is dated 14th September, 1712, and conferred on Crozat the absolute property of all mines he might discover. He was associated with Cadillac, the founder of Detroit and Governor of Louisiana.

Crozat established a trading company in Illinois. About this time a considerable commerce was carried on between Illinois and the French in the South. We read of fifteen thousand deerskins, in one year, being sent from Illinois to Dauphin Island. Also flour and buffalo meat were sent to the South. Illinois in the year 1712 commenced assuming the character of a civilized and permanent settled country. The villages of Kaskaskia and Cahokia were fast changing their Indian character for that of civilized communities. The clergy and the traders, who first located in the country, had with them associated other families and citizens that cultivated the soil and improved the country.

There was no organized Government in the country, until the "Company of the West" was established. The small number of the inhabitants, and their destitution of wealth, made a Government entirely useless. The leaders of the first French settlements of Illinois were men of talents, and for the most part of classic education. They were characters of the first order and rank in any society, while the *Payzans voyageurs* and *courriers du Bois* were innocent, honest and kind, and obedient to the commands of their leaders. They gave themselves no trouble to think about or to discuss public matters. They were regardless of wealth, and also of their time and labor, so that if they

were provided with a scanty supply of clothes, corn, and deer's tallow, or meat, to eat, they would sing and dance, and were in fact, *happy*, whether they were in the snows of the Rocky Mountains, or in the dancing saloons of Quebec. The community thus constituted in the first settlement of Illinois, needed little or no Government; in fact, they had none, until the "Company of the West" was established in the country.

The society in Illinois before any Government was organized was moral, honest and innocent; and perhaps no more happiness in any other condition could be enjoyed; but so soon as the inhabitants increased, and wealth, altho' not great, was accumulated, then came also, a new order of things which did not add to the happiness of the people.

CHAPTER III.

Illinois under the French Government.

Crozat surrendered his charter in 1717, and the celebrated "Company of the West" was organized in Paris, for the New World.

John Law, a Scotchman, made all France crazy with his Banking scheme. I presume, no nation ever became so wild and inconsiderate as France did on this subject.

The "Mississippi," or "Western" Company was established to aid and assist the Banking system of this crazy Scotchman.

In 1718, Colonies were sent out from France, and in that year New Orleans was laid out. The Directory of the Western Company, the same year, sent its agents and officers to Illinois. Pierre Duque, Bois Briant, the Commandant; and Marc Antoine de La Loire, De Ursins, the principal Secretary, with a small military force, reached Illinois, with orders to erect a Fort in, or near old Kaskaskia.

About sixteen miles above Kaskaskia, in the American Bottom, three miles from the Bluff, and three quarters of a mile from the river, a Fort was commenced in 1718, and completed in eighteen months, which was called Fort *De Chartres*. Fort Chartres, while the French retained the country, was the seat of Government of Illinois, and it was also the head quarters of the military forces of England, until the year 1772, when an extraordinary freshet in the river destroyed one side of the Fort, so that the English abandoned it, and made Kaskaskia the seat of Government.

The Fort was an irregular quadrangle; the sides of the exterior polygon are 490 feet; the walls are two feet two inches thick, and built of limestone.

This Fort was enlarged and improved in the year 1754, when war was declared by England against France. It is strange that such a site would be selected for a Fort, by a nation famous for two thousand years past, in all the science of the military art. The place in the Bluff may be seen to this day, where the stone was quarried to erect the Fort. A lake intervened between the quarry and the Fort, so that the rock must have been boated across the lake, and then carted to the building. The site is on alluvial soil, which has been washed away; so that the wall of one side has been swept off by the Mississippi; and then again, the river, after destroying part of the Fort, has left it out of sight.

This Fort is situated in the south-west corner of Monroe county, Illinois, and is an object of antiquarian curiosity. The trees, undergrowth and brush, are so mixed and interwoven with the old walls, that the place has a much more ancient appearance than the dates will justify. The soil is so fertile that it forced up the large trees in the very houses which were occupied by the English soldiers.

A regular government being established in the country, gave a standing and character to Illinois that caused a great emigration from Canada, and also from Louisiana to flow into it. The government of the "Western Company" was mild and equitable. No complaints were made of oppression or mis-rule against this Company.

A branch of the "Company of the West," called the "Company of St. Phillipps," was organized in Paris, for the express purpose of mining; and Philip Francois Renault, a native of Picardy, France, was appointed the principal agent. He sailed from France in the year 1719, with two hundred mechanics, miners, laborers, &c. In the West Indies he purchased five hundred negro slaves to work the mines, and reached Illinois with all the necessary means of prosecuting the business of the company. These were the first negroes introduced into Illinois, and were the ancestors of the "French slaves," who existed in the country for many years after.

Renault was a man of sound mind, and much energy. He obtained a large grant of land to enable him to prosecute his mining operations. This grant was located a few miles above Fort Chartres, and on it was built the village of St. Philips; so called in honor of the founder. A Chapel and a water mill were built in this place for the accommodation of the inhabitants. A part of the grant to Renault extended over the hills adjacent to the Bottom, the title of which is not to this day settled. Farmers and mechanics were encouraged to

settle on this grant in the Bottom; so that the necessary supplies for the mining operations might be obtained from it.

Other grants were made to him, one including the mines in upper Louisiana, and another near "Old Peoria," to embrace a copper mine, which was supposed, at that day, to exist there. Renault and his company of mechanics, laborers, &c., were the greatest acquisition Illinois had heretofore received. These people, for the most part, were more intelligent and efficient than the first inhabitants of the country; and the whole west was much advanced by them.

Exploring companies were sent out on both sides of the river. In Jackson, Randolph, and St. Clair counties, in Illinois, the ancient traces of furnaces, &c., may yet be seen. Silver Creek was so called because they supposed silver ore was found near it.

Renault turned his attention finally, to the smelting of lead. Pack horses conveyed it to the river, and then in perogues it was transported to New Orleans.

In the year 1719 the "Company of the West" was united by the King, to the company of the Indies, under the name of the "Royal Company of the Indies." This retarded the operations of Renault, and he finally left the country, in the year 1744, and returned to France, where he remained.

The Company of the West being vested, in fee simple, with the right of the public domain, made grants of land to private individuals and to the villages. The French system to dispose of the public land was not very dissimilar to that of the United States, only in this: one government granted the land without a price, and the other sold it for a valuable consideration.

The French system required the grants to be adjacent to each other, and numbered, so that no intervening tracts could exist. The grants were generally made by so many *arpens* in front, and extending at right angles to the requisite quantity. The lines were, not like the lands of the United States, run on the cardinal points, but were run the same course, and frequently the same length. Generally, the French grants in Illinois commenced at the river and extended to the Bluff, or from river to river, as they are at Kaskaskia. A French acre, or *arpent* is eleven rods and sixty-seven hundredths of a rod, English measure being the square of the *arpent*. This system contemplated either large enclosures, embracing the lands of many farmers, or the fields cultivated without fencing. It would be too expensive for a farmer having a grant of one *arpent*, in front 11 67-100

rods, and running, perhaps, many miles the other way, as they do in the Cahokia common field, to fence his farm to himself. And in consequence of this system, the French of the villages had, in olden times, their whole common field enclosed together. The fence generally extended near the villages from either the Mississippi to the Bluff, or from the Mississippi to the Kaskaskia river; as it was at Kaskaskia. The common field was on one side of this fence, and the stock: cattle, horses, hogs, &c., were forced to range on the other side.—This was the ancient manner of enclosing the common fields of Kaskaskia and Cahokia for nearly one hundred years; and the same system was adopted by all the other villages of Illinois. A large gate was erected in the fence, near the village, and a keeper was stationed at it, to permit the farmers and others to enter the field and return at pleasure.

In the fall, when the corn and other crops were gathered, the gate was thrown open, and the stock took possession of the field during the winter.

Grants of land were made for almost all, or entirely so, of the American Bottom, from the upper limits of the common field of St. Phillips to the lower line of the Kaskaskia common field, a distance of nearly thirty miles; and the traces of cultivation could be discerned in the greater portion of this tract of country down to the year 1800, and after.

Wind, water, and horse mills were built in this region of country to manufacture flour for the use of the inhabitants, and for exportation to Mobile and New Orleans. The Jesuit Missionaries were mostly instrumental in procuring the erection of mills. The remains of water mills may be seen to this day, at various places in the bluffs of the Mississippi opposite to this cultivated tract of country; and the traces of a wind mill was visible, not many years ago, in the prairie between Prairie du Rocher and Kaskaskia.

The first grant of land, which is preserved, was made to Charles Danie, on the 10th May, 1722, and the next to the Missionaries of the Cahokia and Tamarais tribes of Indians, dated 22d June of the same year.

Soon after the completion of Fort Charter, in the year 1720, a village near the Fort was commenced, and became the habitation of many families. The site of this village was swept off by the Mississippi; so that not much, or any vestage of it remains at this day.—This village had its common field, commons for wood and pasture, its

church and grave-yard, like the other settlements of Illinois. The common field and commons remain, but scarcely any other traces of the village exist.

About the year 1722, the village, called appropriately by its location, (Prairie du Rocher) "Rock Prairie," may date its commencement. It is situated at the base of the perpendicular rocks of the Mississippi bluff, about four miles below Fort Charter. It had its church, common field, and commons; together with its Priest, chatechism, and mass. As it was situated so near the rocks, many of the houses were made of that material. In the outlet of a creek thro' the bluff, near this village, are the vestages of a water mill, said to have been erected by the Jesuits in the palmy days of the French settlements in Illinois. This village, like many others in Illinois, is now like the poet said of Troy, "*Illium fuit.*"

In olden times, Kaskaskia was to Illinois, what Paris is at this day to France. Both were at their respective days the great emporiums of fashion, gaiety, and I must say happiness, also. In the year 1721, the Jesuits erected a monastery and college in Kaskaskia, and a few years afterwards it was chartered by the Government. Kaskaskia for many years was the largest town west of the Alleghany Mountains. It was a tolerable place before the existence of Pittsburgh, Cincinnati or New Orleans. In this year Charlevoix visited the country, and he states that "the inhabitants of Kaskaskia have black cattle and poultry, and are doing well." The Jesuits had erected water and wind mills near this village. The streams thro' the bluff exhibit the traces of water mills to this day, and the present flouring mill of Mr. Riley occupies the same site of a mill of one hundred years anterior date.

Charlevoix, in a letter dated, Kaskaskia, 20th Oct., 1721, in relation to Cahokia, says: "I lay last night in a village of the Caokias, and the Tammarais, two Illinois tribes, which have been united, and together compose no very numerous canton. I passed the night in a missionary's house, with two ecclesiastics from the seminary of Quebec. M. Taumur, the elder was absent, but I found the younger, M. Le Mercier, such as he had been represented to me, rigid to himself, full of charity to others, and displayed in his own person an amiable pattern of virtue."

The common fields of Cahokia and Prairie du Pont were extensive. I presume the arpent land attached to these villages are fifteen miles long, and in places extending from Cahokia creek to the Bluffs. They are five or six miles wide. The greater portion of these lands was

cultivated, and enclosed in two large fields. A chappel of some character always existed in Cahokia since its foundation. In Praire du Pont there was none. Each village had granted to it a large common. Prairie du Pont, in English "Bidge Prairie," is situated on the south side of the creek of that name, and one mile south of Cahokia. Its first commencement was about the year 1760. In olden times a water mill was erected on the creek near the village.

Cahokia never was as large as Kaskaskia and Peoria was not so large as Cahokia in early times. Cahokia was a greater trading post than Kaskaskia for the northern Indians; while Kaskaskia was more agricultural and extended its commerce to New Orleans and Mobile instead of the Indians in the North.

In the early settlement of the country, the horned cattle came from Canada, and the horses reached the country from the South and the West. The cattle were a hardy race, not large but of neat formation. The horses were of the Arabian strain. The Spaniards introduced them into their American possessions, and from this race originated the French horses. This blood of horses was brought into Spain from Arabia by the Moors. These French horses were small, but performed better to their size than any others.

Spain, knowing of the improvements and settlements of the French, on the east side of the Mississippi, became jealous, and were determined to occupy the west side of the river themselves. Some authors say, Fort Chartres was erected to guard against the assaults of the Spaniards. At all events, a considerable colony of Spaniards started from Santa Fe in 1720, and marched for the Pawnee villages, on the Missouri river. The Missouri Indians resided on the same river, above the mouth of the Kansas. These nations of Indians were at war with each other, and the Missouris were in alliance with the French. The Spaniards made a mistake. They halted with the Missouris, thinking they were Pawnees. They divulged to the Missouri nation their object, which was to destroy the Missouris, and asked the Pawnees to assist them. The Missouris concealed the mistake of the Spaniards, but in forty-eight hours two thousand of the Missouri tribe appeared under arms. They attacked the Spaniards at night, and all were killed except the Priest, who escaped on horse back.

This bold attempt of the Spaniards, crossing a wilderness of eight or nine hundred miles, alarmed the French; and M. de Bourgmont was dispatched with a considerable military force to take possession of an island in the Missouri river above the mouth of the Osage and

on it he erected a Fort, which was called Fort Orleans. Bourgmont set out from the Fort on the 3d July 1724, to take an extensive tour amongst the north-west Indians, and returned on the 5th Nov. of the same year. His object in this expedition was to pacify the Indians, and secure their trade.

Soon after this period the Indians destroyed Fort Orleans, and massacred every soul in it. A bitter war with these Indians continued for sixteen years. Three Forts and settlements of the French, in the west, were almost entirely destroyed by the Indians. The Fort at Madagorda Bay in 1690, or thereabouts, was annihilated, as the inhabitants were never afterwards heard of.

The Fort at Natches, on the 28th Nov., 1729, was attacked and all killed by the Indians, except a few women and children; and the inhabitants of Fort Orleans, on an Island in the Missouri river, were entirely annihilated, as above stated.

It is surprising to any one at this day to read the perils, dangers, and deaths, which the pioneers of America suffered in the colonizing of the country. Examine the history of the early settlements of Virginia and Massachusetts, as well as of Illinois, and it is almost beyond belief—the calamities and loss of life which the first emigrants to the country suffered.

These disasters and sufferings were not visited on the pioneers of Oregon or California.

Altho' the distance by land to California and Oregon from the States may not be as great as from Europe to America, but the overland travel to the Pacific is more difficult than to cross the Atlantic, and the voyage by sea to Oregon and California is much greater.—Yet, under these circumstances, the first settlements on the Pacific were a pleasure in comparison to the difficulties in colonizing the Atlantic coast, or the west.

About this time, 1722, the Valley of the Ohio river was explored by the French. The bitter hostility of the Iroquois or Five Nations to the French, prevented, hitherto, the explorers of the Mississippi from visiting the Ohio Valley. The Five Nations having, in the year 1713, an accession from the Tuscarawas from North Carolina, was called the Six Nations, and became hostile to the English. Thus it was that the French were permitted to explore the river of the Iroquois, as the Ohio was then called. And soon after, it was garrisoned by the French Troops.

The date of the first settlement of Vincennes, on the Wabash is not

precisely known. Its settlement might be dated at 1722, about the time Illinois, of which Vincennes was then considered a part, commenced its permanent and substantial improvement. The French established a Fort at Massacre, on the Ohio river, as it has been stated.

The reason of this fort acquiring its name is a little singular. The Indians on the south east side of the Ohio, the opposite side from the Fort, covered themselves with bearskins, and imitated the bear in their movements on the sandy beach of the river. The French soldiers in the garrison supposed them "true and genuine," bears, and crossed the river to have a bear hunt; but sorely did they suffer for it. The Indians threw off the bear skins, and massacred the soldiers. Hence the name of "Fort Massacre," pronounced in English Massac. A county is called Massac including the Fort and Missionary station.

The Illinois settlements continued to flourish, and no people were more happy. It is said that in the Illinois country in 1730, there were about one hundred and forty French families, besides about six hundred converted Indians, and many traders, voyagers, and *courriers du Bois*. The Jesuit College at Kaskaskia, continued to "flourish" until the war with England, in 1754, was declared.

It is stated that the upper Wabash was considerably settled, and that a lucrative commerce was carried on between the French colonies of the upper and lower Mississippi.

In the year 1732 the Company of the West, (part of the Royal Company of India,) requested to return their charter to the King, which was accepted; and thereupon the Illinois country became a part of the Royal Government of Quebec.

Altho' the company did not do much for themselves, they introduced into Illinois, and protected the culture of wheat and other crops. The mines of lead in Missouri were opened and worked, and the cultivation of rice, indigo, sugar, tobacco, and silk was commenced in lower Louisiana.

At the dissolution of the company, in 1732, Lubois was appointed Royal Governor of Louisiana, and D'Artaquette, for Illinois. Both these officers had distinguished themselves in the southern wars with the Indians, and were well qualified to take command of their respective provinces.

From this date, 1732, and during the time the country was under the administration of the French Government to the year 1754, when war was declared by England, the Illinois French experienced their most palmy days. In these twenty-two years, the whole county exhib-

ited a scene of flourishing prosperity. With a very few exceptions, the Indian tribes far and near were on peaceable terms with the French, and gave their trade to them.

A considerable trade was carried on between Illinois and the lower Mississippi and Mobile. In return all the necessaries not produced in the country, and much of the luxuries of life were received and used by the inhabitants. This country was remote from the old world, and thereby never experienced any of the evils or corrupt influences of a dense and profligate population. . The vices and crimes arising out of a wealthy and vicious community were unknown in the early history of Illinois.

These settlements in Illinois being so weak, and so far removed from any civilized communities, and amidst savage nations of Indians, that the inhabitants were forced to rely on each other for self-preservation. This made them kind and friendly to each other.

These virtues were cherished and cultivated for ages, and transmitted thro' many generations; so that kindness and generosity became a fixed character with the Creole French.

They were ambitious for neither knowledge or wealth, and therefore, possessed not much of either. That sleepless, ferocious ambition to acquire wealth and power which seizes on so many people at this day, never was known amongst the early settlers of Illinois. The French of these twenty-two years had exactly, almost to a mathematical certainty, a competency of "worldly gear." There is a happy medium between the extremes of poverty and wealth, if mankind could settle on it, that would render them the most happy. These people had, at that day, in my opinion, found the "philosopher's stone" of wealth and happiness. They lived in that fortunate medium, which forced itself on them rather than they on it.

The people, with scarce an exception, at that day, had neither the means or disposition to suffer the "pains and penalties" of drunkenness. The French, to a proverb, are a temperate people, as to drink; and, moreover, at the above date, there was not much in the country. The people were then enjoying that high and dignified standing of tetotal temperance which conduced not a little to their happiness.

The inhabitants were devout and strong believers in the Roman Catholic Church. They were willing to fight and die for the maintenance of the doctrines of their Church. They considered the Church of Rome *infallible*, emanating direct from God, and therefore, all the dogmas were received and acted on by them without "a why or where-

fore." They performed their devotions in this Church with a confidence that rendered them happy in religious matters.

Their spiritual teachers were of sincere piety and religion. It was the duty, and it became also the pleasure, of these Christian men to administer to the religious wants of the people.

The people being governed by the precepts of the Gospel enforced by the power and influence of the Church formed a pious and religious community, which was the basis of the happiness of the Illinois people in the primitive times.

This was the golden age of Illinois, and at no subsequent period will the people enjoy the same happiness. Wealth and greatness do not necessarily make a community happy. Christian virtues must govern the heart before a people can be prosperous or happy.

The English Government became vexed and jealous at the occupation and settlement by the French of the Mississippi Valley. They not only by intrigue soured the minds of the Iroquois and Southern Indians against the French, but were evil enough to encourage the Slaves to mutiny and to leave their masters. About the year 1734, the commerce by the Mississippi was almost entirely cut off by the hostility of the Chickasaws and other Indians, caused by English intrigue. There was a great wilderness on the river between Illinois and lower Louisiana, and the hostile Indians occupied it to the great danger of commerce on that section of the River. It therefore became the imperative duty of the Government to restore safe intercourse between these two settlements.

In order to accomplish this desirable object, the Chickasaws were to be humbled, or destroyed. The Governor, Bienville, of Louisiana, with the approbation of the French King, decided on a campaign against the enemies of France—the Chickasaws. All the disposable military force of the Mississippi Valley was brought into requisition, and organized into an army under Bienville. D'Artaguet, the Governor of Illinois and commanding at Fort Chartres, was ordered to join the campaign with all the military force he could muster in Illinois and Wabash countries, and to meet Bienville and the Southern army on the 10th of May, 1736, on the sources of the Tombigby and the Yazoo rivers. The Illinois troops, whites and Indians, were to descend the Mississippi to the Lower Chickasaw Bluffs, and then march in a north-east direction to the sources of the Tallahatchy river. Bienville was to ascend the Tombigby to the forks, and then march to the north-west to meet the Illinois army.

Bienville started from New Orleans to Mobile with thirty barges and thirty perogues, and ascended the Tombigby. The river was so low that he and D'Artaguette never met. Bienville had a battle with the Chickasaw enemy, and was unsuccessful. He left the Indian country for New Orleans on the 29th of May, 1736, abandoning the Illinois troops to their fate.

In this bloody battle which was fought by Bienville, near Pontotoc creek, in the county of the same name, State of Mississippi, thirty-two men were killed and sixty-one wounded. The slain were left on the field, but the army was withdrawn in tolerable order.

D'Artaguette, whose fame extended from Louisiana to Quebec, exerted his influence, and many of the Indian warriors from the Mississippi to Detroit joined his standard. The brave and gallant young hero, Chevalier Vincennes, who was the hope and pride of the Wabash country, joined, with his forces, the troops under D'Artaguette. This army consisted of one thousand Indian warriors, all the regulars that were in the country, and whatever militia force that could be collected. They left Fort Chartres, and landed at the Lower Chickasaw Bluffs, according to instructions. They marched in a north-east direction, towards the sources of the Tallahatchy, and were on the spot at the time—10th of May, 1736—appointed by Bienville, but found no Southern army, as was promised. The Illinois troops, from the 9th of May until the 20th, camped in sight of the enemy, waiting for Bienville and his army.

The Indian allies became restless, and forced D'Artaguette to lead them to battle. The plan of the battle was devised with judgment, and vigorously executed; but they were too weak to contend against such fearful odds. On the 20th of May, the fearless and gallant leaders of the Illinois division of the army, marched their forces against the enemy. The Chickasaw towns were fortified under the direction of the English, and the flag of that nation waved over the Indian and British enemies of France.

The Illinois forces drove the Chickasaws out of two of their fortified towns, and were almost certain of success at the third, and last fortified village, when D'Artaguette received two wounds, which laid him helpless on the battle field at the very moment that victory was about to crown his noble efforts. But such are the vicissitudes of a battle field.

When the soldiers, who fought like tigers under D'Artaguette, while he was able to command, discovered him down and almost life-

less, they retreated under the command of M. Voisin, a youth of only sixteen years—with the Indian enemy at their heels for sixty-five miles. This noble youth, who, in the wilds of America, amidst a victorious and savage enemy, in such a masterly manner, withdrew the remnant of the Illinois army, imitated the most heroic deeds of his Chevalric nation.

The Chevalier Vincennes, with that nobleness of character which few possess, remained with his beloved Commander, altho' he might have escaped, and was captured by the enemy. The Jesuit Monk, Senat, also despised life by running to save it, and staid with the noble hearted and generous D'Artaguette.

At first the Chickasaws treated their prisoners with kindness and attention. They supposed that they would be ransomed at a great price, or that they might be made useful, if the fortune of war should turn against them. But when the enemy learned the defeat and retreat of Bienville and his army, they changed their treatment of the prisoners to the utmost barbarity and brutality; and at last burned them at the stake with slow and lingering tortures. Only one man escaped to tell the sad story of the fate of his countrymen.

The French were compelled to observe, in America, a most rigid discipline and subordination with their troops. The soldiers, at Cat Island, rebelled and killed the Commander. They attempted to escape to Carolina, but failed. The Choctaws brought them all back except one, who destroyed himself, rather than suffer a military execution. Two of the ringleaders were broken on the wheel, and one—a Swiss—after the manner of his country, was nailed in a wooden coffin and sawed in two, by two Sargeants, with a whip-saw.

These brave French officers, D'Artaguette and Vincennes, together with the noble hearted ecclesiastic, Senat, perished in the service of their country, in the vigor of life and usefulness, in the present county of Pontotoc, State of Mississippi. The lamented Vincennes has his name perpetuated by the ancient and respectable town of Vincennes, on the Wabash river, in Indiana. Vincennes bids fair to be as honorable on the list of cities, as its namesake was noble, couragous and generous, in the military service of his country.

Bienville discovered that his military fame was clouded, and made, during the following year, another attempt to chastise the Chickasaws.

In the year 1739 Bienville erected a Fort, called St. Francis, at the river of the same name; and reached there with all the Louisiana militia, regulars, and a few companies of marines, with sixteen hundred Indians.

La Buissonnier was appointed Governor of Illinois, and commanded at Fort Chartres, after the death of D'Artaguette. He was ordered to meet the southern army at Fort Francis. The Governor, with his Lieutenants, M. Celeron and M. St. Laurent, assembled their forces, which were two companies of white men, and some cadets from Canada, with three hundred Indians, and descended the river to Fort St. Francis.

The army crossed over to the mouth of Margot Creek, and a Fort, called Assumption, was built there. This Fort was completed about the middle of August, 1740, when the fever raged amongst the troops. Only two hundred men were able, with the negroes and Indians, to march against the enemy. This division of the army was commanded by M. Celeron, who made a patched up treaty with the enemy, which Bienville ratified, much to his discredit.

Thus ended these two campaigns against the Chickasaws, without doing much good to the country, and at the loss of many valuable lives.

Bienville was superceded by the Marquis de Vaudreuil, Governor and commanding General of Louisiana.

During these campaigns, the whole of the French colonies increased their numbers and their wealth. The Illinois and Wabash countries were much improved and enlarged. The commerce now had a free passage between the upper and lower Mississippi, and the whole valley was in a most thriving and prosperous condition.

For ten years after the close of the Chickasaw war, the valley of the Mississippi enjoyed a prosperous and happy peace. The Indians, throughout the whole length and breadth of the valley, were at peace with the French, and rendered them their whole traffic. Not an Englishman from the Atlantic colonies, or otherwise, even to this date, 1740, put his foot on the shores of the Mississippi, except the vessel whose turn has given the name of the "English Turn" to a section of the river below New Orleans. The French had a quiet and peaceable possession of the valley, and occupied it by Forts and settlements, from Canada to New Orleans.

The country enjoying these blessings, induced many persons of capital and enterprise to come and settle in it.

In the fall of 1745, a destructive storm visited lower Louisiana, and destroyed almost all the crops. But the Illinois and Wabash settlements relieved them. Boats descended in the fall, and returned early in the spring. It is stated that four thousand sacks of flour

were sent this fall to the lower Mississippi from Illinois alone. These sacks weighed 100 pounds each, and were made of deer skins.

In the year 1751, La Brissonière, who had administered the Government in the Illinois country for several years, and had the command of Fort Chartres, was succeeded in the command by the Chevalier Macarty. On the 20th August 1751, Macarty left New Orleans with a small military force, to take command in Illinois. Macarty remained in Illinois in command of Fort Chartres and the country, until a short time before the English took possession of the country, by virtue of the treaty of 1763. At that time Rive Rive commanded.

The English, waxing warmer and more hostile to the French occupying the valley of the Mississippi, made preparations to colonize the country on the Ohio river. About this time, the hostile feeling, that never dies, between the French and English, became stronger and more developed in the western country.

The Indians throughout the Mississippi valley were on friendly terms with the French, except, perhaps, some few bands of the Cherokees and Chickasaws. There were no Indian wars in Illinois, as was the case around the frontiers of the English colonies.

By British excitement, the red skins but very seldom committed depredations on the French. M. Paget, with some negroes, were killed in his water mill, situated on the east side of the Kaskaskia river, where Mr. Riley's mill now stands, not far from the village. The head of Paget was cut off and thrown into the hopper of his mill.

A Frenchman will yield to circumstances. He can adapt himself to a civilized, or savage life. He is pliant and accommodating, and is willing to permit another person to have some privilege of thinking for himself.

An Englishman is the reverse of the above. He is unwilling to yield to almost unavoidable circumstances. He is far from being pliant or accommodating; and he is not willing to permit any one to have an opinion but himself.

With these different characteristics, it is not strange that the French were on friendly terms with the natives, while the English were disliked by them. Moreover, the French made their settlements in villages, and did not occupy so much of the Indian country as the English colonists did. When a Frenchman was with the Indians he became almost an Indian. He painted, dressed like them, and frequently married with them.

Under all these considerations, it was quite natural that almost all

The Indian population of the Mississippi valley became warm and efficient allies of the French, in the war with England, which was declared a few years after.

The English were determined to occupy a part, or all if they were able, of the western country. Governor Spottswood, of Virginia, as early as the year 1710, made arrangements to secure part, at any rate, of the valley of the Mississippi, and at no period after that, did that government cease making efforts to seize the country, and expel the French. They bought part of the West of the Iroquois, and the treaties of cessions were confirmed at various periods, from the year 1684 down to the Lancaster treaty, in 1744.

Companies were organized by British authority, to settle and occupy the West. The Ohio Company was established in the year 1748, and many others after that date, to secure the valley of the Ohio.

The Government of Canada were sensible of the efforts of the English to seize the West, and wrote to France on the 10th May, 1744, that the consequences of the English establishing trading houses amongst the western Indians would be injurious to the interests of the French colonies. In November, 1748, the Governor of Canada superceded the English, by occupying Fort Prudhomme, on the Yazoo; where La Salle had first erected it.

In the summer of 1749, he despatched Louis Celeron with a party of soldiers from Canada, to deposit lead in the mounds, and in conspicuous parts of the western country, to notify the English of the French right to the same; but it was disregarded by the voracious English. The storm was gathering, and nothing could avert it, but for the French to abandon their own country to their ancient enemy.

The valley of the "Oyo," as it was sometimes called, was doomed to experience a bloody war.

Christopher Gist, the agent of the Ohio Company made a tour thro' the West, in 1751, preparatory to the settlement of the country. The French, in opposition to this, repaired the Forts, beginning at Presque Isle, and extending to New Orleans.

In 1756, old Fort Chartres, the Gibraltar of the West, was repaired and rebuilt.

In 1752, the French and their Indian allies destroyed an English trading house and some families, and carried the traders to Canada. This house was situated at *Pickawillany*, or perhaps *Piqua*, in the present State of Ohio. In this battle fourteen Indians, called the *Twigtwees*, in the English service, were killed, and whose tribe, sup-

posed to be the Miami Indians, never ceased reminding the English of the loss of their warriors, and to make reparation for the same.—Pennsylvania made a present of £200 to this nation for the loss of their warriors.

The English, in 1752, sent their Commissioners to Logstown to treat with the Indians, right or wrong, for the benefit of the Ohio and other Companies. This town was situated on the north bank of the Ohio, 17 1-2 miles below Pittsburgh. By means not the most honorable, a treaty confirming the former cessions was made, and thereby the English had an *artificial foothold* in the West. But, in fact, it was their interest, as they considered it, that made them so tenacious for the western country, and not for any just claim they had to it by treaty.

The French were not idle. They prepared cannon and all the munitions of war, in their power, from Canada to New Orleans, and had enlisted in the cause almost all the Indians of the waters of the Mississippi. But the English had still vastly the advantage, by the proximity of the hardy and energetic warriors of the British colonies—a race that soon after conquered their freedom and independence from the same English.

Robert Dinwiddie, Governor of Virginia, being disposed to know the situation of the French, and their feelings in the West, sent George Washington, a lad of nineteen years of age, to Logstown, on the Alleghany river, and north to Venango and the head of French Creek. Major Washington was in the West late in the fall of 1753, and returned over the mountains in the winter, with Gist, his guide.

On Washington's return, in January, 1754, he met seventeen horse loads of materials, and some families, by authority of the Ohio Company, going out to erect a Fort at the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahely rivers—Pittsburgh, at present. But as soon as Dinwiddie received the report of Washington, he ordered two companies to be raised; one by Washington, and the other by Trent, a back-woodsman. The last named company was ordered to march forth to the forks of the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, and assist the Ohio Company to complete the Fort, and to retain the same at all hazards. Trent had left the Fort for supplies; and Ensign Ward in command, on the 17th April, 1754, saw a sight that caused him to feel a little like Nebuchadnazzar felt, without the tremor. He saw descending the Alleghany river, sixty Batteaux and three hundred canoes laden with men and cannon, under command of Contre Cœur, and was compelled

to surrender to this French and Indian Force, which is stated to be a round thousand.

On the 28th May, 1754, Col. Washington in command of a corps of Virginia militia, found a party of French soldiers on the west side of the mountains, not far from the Laurel Hill, under the command of M. Jumonville. Washington made an attack on them, and killed ten, with the commander.

This skirmish was near Braddock's grave, and wherein Washington lost but one American, and had only two wounded. M. Villiers, the brother of Jumonville, who was a military officer at Fort Chartres, in Illinois, requested and obtained leave to attack Washington to avenge the assassination, as he alledged, of his brother. M. Villiers left Fort Chartres, ascended the Ohio river, gathering strength as he proceeded, and on the 3d of July, 1754, Washington surrendered the Fort to him, called "Fort Necessity." Washington had 70 men killed. Altho' these transactions occurred on the upper Ohio, they were at that day, nevertheless, directly connected with Illinois, and as such they are narrated here.

During these years, 1750 and onwards, while the war was being commenced on the western side of the Alleghany mountains, both the French settlements in Illinois and lower Louisiana were not only improving in population, but also in the substantial articles of produce. Rice and indigo were the chief crops in Louisiana, and cotton was introduced into both Louisiana and Illinois about the year 1750. Tobacco was also cultivated at Baton Rouge, Natches, and Illinois.

It is stated that M. Dubreuil invented a cotton gin, to pick the seeds from the cotton. The invention is not described; but it is stated that the facility of picking the cotton by this invention increased the culture of cotton in Louisiana.

The invention of the cotton gin is amongst the greatest efforts of human genius. It has become old and common since Whitney's invention; so that it is now looked upon as an invention almost growing with the cotton. There have been so many other discoveries and improvements made since Whitney's day, that his great invention is not regarded as it should be.

I well remember the trouble to extricate the seeds from the cotton before the cotton gin was in use. Cotton was then worth little or nothing; now it clothes millions and millions of people. Whitney deserves to be ranked with the greatest and best benefactors of mankind.

At this time the whole coast towards the mouth of the Mississippi was in a state of tolerable cultivation and mostly protected by levees on the banks.

The Jesuits, in 1767, introduced into Louisiana the sugar cane, for cultivation. They imported a quantity of cane from St. Domingo. M. Dubrueil, I presume, the cotton inventor, a man of capital and enterprise, in 1758, opened a sugar plantation on a large scale. He erected the first sugar mill in Louisiana. His plantation occupied the lower part of New Orleans, known as the "suburb of St. Marigny."

This year, 1752, another Chickasaw war commenced, and terminated almost similar to the other wars against that tribe of Indians. The Marquis Dubrueil, Governor of Louisiana, with seven hundred regular soldiers and Indians almost without stint, commenced the march. The route of invasion was up the Tombigby; the same that Bienville pursued in 1736. He had cannon and munitions of war in abundance; but failed. He left a strong garrison in the heart of the Chickasaw country.

I do not see that any Illinois troops were engaged in this campaign. I presume the English on the upper Ohio occupied the attention of the people of Illinois too much for any of the military to be spared South.

Contre Cœur, the French commander, fortified the forks of the Alleghany and Monongahela rivers, and called it Fort Dequesne, in honor of the Governor of Canada. This fort occupied a conspicuous situation even in the year 1754, as the city of Pittsburgh does at the present time.

About this time the Marquis Dubrueil was transferred to the Government of New France or Canada, and M. Kerlerek, a Captain in the navy, was appointed Governor of Louisiana.

Efforts were made to work the mines of lead and copper in Illinois, and miners were sent from Paris for this purpose.

As the war was raging between England and France, and as the quarrel arose about the western country, England sent to America a large army to invade the west.

General Braddock landed from England in 1755, at Alexandria, Virginia, with 1,000 regulars, and the next year with about 2,000 men, regulars and provincials, proceeded west to capture Fort Dequesne. Braddock was defeated and killed, and a great portion of his army destroyed by the French and Indians. In consequence of this signal overthrow of this great English army, the valley of the Mississippi remained quiet for two years.

In 1758, another English army was organized under Gen. Forbes, and at whose approach near Dequesne Contre Cœur and his forces burnt the Fort and descended the river to Illinois and Louisiana.

Altho' the war raged in Canada and South of the lakes yet Illinois remained as quiet and as peaceable, as if none existed.

From the hostility of the French and Indians to England no Briton ever saw the upper Mississippi, until the treaty of Paris, in 1763, ceded all New France to England. The first Englishmen who visited the country, were the military detachment under the command of Capt. Sterling, of the Royal Highlanders, to take possession of the country, in the year 1765, two years after the treaty of cession.

This is the strongest evidence of the hatred entertained by the French and Indians against the English, that no Englishman ever saw the Mississippi before the year 1765, altho' it was inhabited by the French from the year 1686—always excepting the "English Turn," below New Orleans.

The French settlements in Illinois were at the greatest prosperity at the close of the war, in 1763, and ever since, to this day, the French inhabitants have been declining in Illinois. It is stated that "Old Kaskaskia," the Paris of Illinois, in 1763 contained two or three thousand inhabitants, and was a place of business, wealth and fashion. The Jesuits had a College there, and all other ecclesiastical concerns, suited to the wealth and population of the country. The commerce to New Orleans was regular and profitable. A great portion of the Illinois Egypt, the American Bottom, was in a state of profitable cultivation. Wheat tobacco, and various other crops were raised, not only for consumption, but for exportation. But over this happy prosperity a sad cloud of misfortune extended. The English, whom they so bitterly hated, and for good cause, captured the country, by force of arms, from these innocent and inoffending people.

The inhabitants of Illinois saw how the English treated the Acadians, in the year 1755. At the treaty of Aix La Chappelle, Acadia was ceded to Great Britain, but retained in it some French inhabitants.—The English were fearful that these Acadians would join their countrymen—the French of Canada—in the war. This was "the front of their offending." The Navy of England was ordered to kidnap these inoffending people, and drag them from their own country. Their personal property was destroyed, and themselves landed on the shores of the colonies, without friends or means of support. The public odium of a cold blooded murder would be a measure of too atrocious

a character for even the British government to bear; but they did perform acts of atrocity to the Acadian people, in the dark, that were equally criminal.

These poor people, destitute of everything, even the support of life, until relieved by their countrymen of the West, wandered over the States, "not knowing where to lay their heads;" and at last crossed the Alleghany mountains, in the year 1755. Boats were provided for them on the Ohio, and they reached the open arms and hearts of their friends in New Orleans.

In the annals of history such an act of outrage and atrocity scarcely can be found. It is of the same character as the British Government offering, and giving gold for the scalps of women and children in our Revolutionary war. These Accadians were helpless. The British Government had them under her protection, and by having the power, and these people being French, they committed this crime which would make a Turk blush. And yet we hear some in the United States talking favorably of the "Father land." God preserve me from such a "fatherland."

These Acadians settled on the banks of the Mississippi, which has given to that part of the river the name of the "Acadian Coast," to this day. Their descendants are there yet, and are respectable citizens. It will be seen in the next chapter, that one third left the country, on account of their hatred to the English.

Cahokia, at the session in 1763, was also a respectable village, as to population and improvements. As has been stated, a large tract of country was under cultivation, which yielded them much for exportation, besides an ample supply for home consumption.

The village of Prairie du Pont was settled by emigrants from the other French villages, in the year 1760, and was a prosperous settlement. They had their common field and commons, which were confirmed to them by the Government of the United States. This village is situated about one mile south of Cahokia, and extended south from the creek of the same name, for some distance. It is a kind of suburb to Cahokia. The arpent lands of this common field extended from the Bluff to the Mississippi, with a few exceptions, and were three or four miles in width. It is stated that this village, in the year 1765, contained fourteen families.

The custom amongst the inhabitants of the Illinois villages, in regard to making and keeping in repair, the fence of this common field was, that each proprietor of land should make and keep in repair the

fence passing over his land. And if a tract of land was abandoned by its owner as was the case sometimes, the land was sold out at the Church door to any one who would make the fence to enclose it. This system was based on the principle that each land proprietor should make the fence in proportion to his land.

These early French had many customs in relation to the common fields that were just and equitable. There was a time fixed, that all should have their crops gathered. After that the fence was not attended to; and the same in the Spring to repair the fence and keep the stock out of the field.

The French, in those days, mostly sowed Spring wheat; so that the wheat crop was preserved in the spring, which was the object of being rigid in repairing the fences. Sometimes wheat was sowed late in the fall, and the cattle did not much injure it during the winter.

Indian corn was not so much cultivated as wheat, or used by the inhabitants. A species of Indian or hominy corn was raised for the voyagers, which was an article of commerce. The early French did not use Indian corn meal for bread to any great extent. They raised some corn for stock, and to fatten hogs. The corn they cultivated was of the flinty, hard grain, and ripened early in the fall.

Their farming implements were neither well made or of the proper kind. The old plough used by the French would be a curiosity at this day. It had not much iron about it. A small piece of iron was on the front part, covering the wood, which in some manner resembled our Cary ploughs of the present day. They had no coulter, and had a large wooden mould-board. The handles were short and almost perpendicular; the beam was nearly straight, and rested on an axle supported by two small wheels; the wheels were low, and the beam was so fixed on the axle, with a chain, or rope of raw-hide, that the plough could be placed deep or shallow in the ground. The wheel made the plough unsteady.

The French settlers seldom plowed with horses; but used oxen. It is the custom of the French everywhere, to yoke oxen by the horns, and not by the neck. Oxen can draw as much by the horns as by the neck, but it looks more savage.

Sometimes the French worked oxen in carts, but mostly used horses. I presume that a wagon was not seen in Illinois for nearly one hundred years after its first settlement. A French cart, as well as a plough, was rather a curiosity. It was constructed without an atom of iron. When the Americans came to the country, they called these

carts "bare-footed carts," because they had no iron on the wheels.

In a country where there was no rocks to travel over, these carts answered a valuable purpose. They were mostly used for farming business. The ox yoke was almost a straight stick of wood, cut at the ends to fit the horns of the ox, and was tied to the horns with a strap of raw hide.

The primitive French had no tanned leather for any purpose whatever. They made harness out of raw-hide, which was strong but rough. They had the traces for their horses plaited of small strands of raw hide, so that they were round and neat. These traces were very strong, and such are used to this day in France.

The French houses were generally one story high, and made of wood. Some few were built of stone. There was not a brick house in the country for one hundred or more years from the first settlement. These houses were formed of large posts or timbers; the post being set three or four feet apart in many of them. In others the posts were closer together, and the intervals filled up with mortar made of common clay and cut straw. The mortar filled up the cracks, so that the wall was even and regular. Over the whole wall, outside and inside, it was generally white washed with fine white lime, so that these houses presented a clean, neat appearance. The other class of houses having the posts farther apart, the spaces were filled up with puncheons. The posts were guttered for the puncheons to fit in. These houses were used for stables, barns, &c., &c. Some dwelling houses and the stables and barns were made of longer post set in the ground, instead of a sill as was used in the other houses. These posts were of cedar or other durable wood. The small houses attached to the residence were generally set with the posts in the ground. The covering of the houses, stables, &c., was generally of straw, or long grass cut in the prairie. These thatched roofs looked well, and lasted longer than shingles. They were made steep and neat. All the houses, almost, had galleries all around them. The posts of the gallery were generally of cedar or mulberry.

The floors of the galleries, as well as the floors of the houses, were made of puncheons, as sawed boards were scarce. The roofs of the dwelling house were uniform and peculiar. They were made of rafters and lath for sheeting. These roofs had no gable ends perpendicular, but were shingled on the ends as well as the sides. The ends sloped considerably towards the centre of the building, so that the shingles would lie on the lath. No nails were used to fasten the shin-

gles to the lath. Holes were bored in the shingles and pegs put in them. With these pegs the shingles were hung on the lath, and the holes and pegs covered so completely that no one would know at a distance that the shingles were not nailed on. The outside course of shingles was generally nailed, and then one course bound another, until the whole roof was solid and good; never leaking one drop. The shingles were generally made of white oak, and lasted for many years. On the comb of the roof a cross of wood was often placed, that also lasted a long time.

The doors were plain batton work, out of walnut mostly. The windows had generally some glass in them, and the sash opened and shut on hinges, as the French fashion is generally. The houses were mostly raised from the earth a foot or two by a stone wall. The French in these their happy days, had neat clean wells nicely walled with rock; and a windlass fixed to them, so that water was convenient and clean.

The French villages were laid out by common consent on the same plan or system. The blocks were about three hundred feet square, and each block contained four lots. The streets were rather narrow, but always at right angles. Lots in ancient times were enclosed by cedar posts or picketts planted about two feet in the ground and about five feet above. These pickets were placed touching each other, so that a tight and safe fence was made around each proprietor's lot. The upper ends of the pickets were sharpened, so it was rather difficult to get over the fence. A neat gate was generally made in the fence, opposite to the door of the house, and the whole concern was generally kept clean and neat; so that their residences had the air of cleanliness and comfort.

The *costume* of the French was like all other matters appertaining to them, of that day, singular and peculiar. It seems the masses of the French in France as well as Illinois, have a strong predilection for the blue color. Blue handkerchiefs were generally worn on the head by both male and female. It was tastfully tied on the head, and seemed rather to become the male in place of a hat.

Hats in olden times were very little used. The *capot* made of white blanket, was the universal dress for the laboring class of people. A kind of cap was attached behind at the cape which in cold weather was raised over the head, in the house, or in good weather, was permitted to rest on the shoulders like an ordinary cape. Coarse blue stuff the working men used for pantaloons in summer, and buckskin, or cloth in the winter. The females did not labor so hard as the

males, and, therefore, dressed neater and better than the male part of community.

The French generally, and the females of that nation particularly, caught up the French fashions from New Orleans and Paris, and with a singular avidity adopted them to the full extent of their means and talents. The females generally, and the males a good deal, wore the deer skin mawkawsins. A nicely made mawkawsin for a female in the house, is both neat and serviceable.

The men out of doors wore a coarser and stronger article made out of thicker leather, which the Americans call "shoe packs." But both sexes were always provided with something tasty and neat for the church and ball room. In these places the French took great pleasure. I do not believe there was a more devout people than the primitive French. With sentiments of true piety it afforded them the utmost happiness to attend the church and perform their devotions. After their religious duties were performed, recreation and amusement of an innocent and harmless character were indulged in on perhaps the afternoon of the same day they attended church.

But it was in the ball room where these merry and innocent people enjoyed themselves. Dull care was entirely cast aside for the pleasures of the dance. It is astonishing the excitement and animation that is experienced in a French ball room. The old and young, the rich and poor, all meet together in good feeling, and mingle together with hearts overflowing with the extacies of merriment.

The ancient innocent custom was for the young men about the last of the year to disguise themselves in old clothes, as beggars, and go around the village in the several houses, where they knew they would be well received. They enter the houses dancing what they call the *Gionie*, which is a friendly request for them to meet and have a ball to dance away the old year.

The people, young and old met, each one carrying along some refreshment, and then they do, in good earnest, dance away the old year.

About the 6th of January, in each year, which is called *le Jour de Rais*, a party is given, and four beans are baked in a large cake; this cake is distributed amongst the gentlemen, and each one who receives a bean, is proclaimed King. These four kings are to give the next ball. These are called "King balls. These Kings select each one a Queen, and make her a suitable present. They arrange all things necessary for the dancing party.

In these merry parties, no set supper is indulged in. They go there not to eat, but to be and make merry. They have refreshments of cake and coffee served round at proper intervals. Some times Bouillon, as the French call it, takes the place of coffee. Towards the close of the party, the old Queens select each one a new King, and kisses him to qualify him into office; then each new King chooses his new Queen, and goes thro' the ceremony as before. In this manner the King balls are kept up all the carnival.

In the ball room much order and decorum are observed. Two aged discreet persons are chosen, who are called Provosts; one to select the ladies for the dance, and the other for the gentlemen, so that each one dances in proper turn. It is in this manner that these innocent and merry people spend much of their nights in the winter. The old people regulate all; the time to retire and the time to meet again. By this regulation, much of the excesses of dancing parties are avoided. The young people are not so capable to judge in these matters as the old.

The French, in the early settlement of the country, turned their attention to the Indian trade, and to hunting, in a great measure, for their support. Game was then plenty. Buffalo and other wild animals were found in the prairies between Kaskaskia and Vincennes, that served to supply the inhabitants with animal food. The Indians called the Kaskaskia "Raccoon River," for the number of those animals living on it. A great many of the inhabitants were expert voyagers and hunters. These hunters and voyagers were a hardy and energetic race of men. No hardships or perils terrified them; and this laborious and difficult service was performed with pleasure, and frequently with songs. Often, these innocent and kind hearted men performed this labor with scanty allowance of food, and at times without anything, for days together, to eat.

These people solved the problem: that an honest and virtuous people need no government. Nothing like a regular court of law ever existed in the country prior to the English occupation of Illinois, in the year 1763.

The Governor and Commandants of Posts, together with the advice of the Priests, regulated the police of the country, and gave friendly council, which either settled controversies, or prevented them arising.

The customs of Paris, or more properly, the laws of France, were recognized, and governed in descents of property, and all other things. These people never paid any taxes, and, I think, worked on the public

roads very little, or none. It is true, they were organized into military companies, and mustered. They had militia officers in each village, who, it seems, were commandants in other matters, as well as military.

Keeping up a military organization was natural with the French; and their extreme exposed situation was also another reason. They had three wars with Great Britain during their occupation of Illinois, and the English were endeavoring all the time to poison the Indians against them; so that the military services were punctually rendered to the country.

On the 10th February, 1763, a treaty of cession of New France, except a small portion of Louisiana, was made between England and France, and thereby the Illinois country passed to the government of England.

CHAPTER IV.

Illinois under the British Government.

ILLINOIS was so remote, and so small a settlement, that the English did not take possession of it until Capt. Stirling, of the Royal Highlanders, as has been already stated, arrived at Fort Chartres, in the year 1765, and took possession of the country.

M. Ste. Ange de Belle Rive was then commandant at Fort Charter, and Governor of Illinois. Ste Ange retired to St. Louis on the arrival of Capt. Stirling.

It is stated that all the population of Illinois, black and white, before the cession, did not exceed three thousand souls, and one-third left it at, and on account of the cession. Writers say not more than two thousand French, English and negros, remained in the country, after the English took possession of it.

The mission of St. Sulpice had a fine plantation near Cahokia, in Prairie du Pont, in the year 1764, and a very good mill for corn and planks. They sold their plantation and mill to a Frenchman, M. Gerardine, who remained under the British Government; and they returned to France.

Capt. Stirling brought with him the proclamation of Gen. Gage, who was Commander-in-chief of all the British forces in North America. This proclamation was dated at New York, 30th Dec., 1764, and was a kind of constitution for the government of Illinois. It granted the right of worship to the Catholics, and many other salutary regulations.

Capt. Stirling died a short time after he arrived in Illinois, and was succeeded first by Major Frazier, and next by Col. Reed—the latter became notorious for his military oppressions. These all gave place to Col. Wilkins, who arrived at Kaskaskia on the 5th Sept., 1768.

Col. Wilkins issued a proclamation authorized by Gen. Gage, to establish a Court of Justice. Col. Wilkins appointed seven Judges, who held the first court at Fort Chartres, 6th Dec., 1768. This was the first court of common law jurisdiction established in the Mississippi valley. Courts were held once each month.

Pontiac, perhaps one of the greatest Indian Chief that ever existed in North America, was killed in Cahokia, in the year 1765, by a Peoria Indian. This great man was dreaded by the English, who employed an Indian to assassinate him. This nation feared the great Napoleon. She did not assassinate him in open day, but confined him on the sickly Island of St. Helena, so that he dragged out some years of existence, in mental agonies worse than death.

Pontiac was a Chief of the Ottawa nation, and raised near Detroit. He had in his veins French blood, and was imbued and trained with the most deadly hostility to the English. He declared before the "Great Spirit—the Master of Life," eternal hostility to the English, like Hannabal did against the Romans. Both he and Hannabal were fighting in the most holy cause—the defence of their countries—and both were sacrificed, and their respective countries wrested from them, by their merciless enemies.

After the French ceded the country to the English, and they making preparations to garrison and occupy it, from the Mississippi to the Alleghany mountains, Pontiac saw at once, that the Indians must either defend their country, or entirely lose it. They knew the mode of the English was different from the French, in colonizing the country. The British drove the natives from their homes, while the French lived in peace with them.

Pontiac, (sometimes pronounced Pondiac) whose soul, like that of Patrick Henry, was fired with true patriotism, conceived the grand design to unite all the Indians in one league, from the Carolinas in the south, to the northern Lakes, and from the Mississippi in the west, to the Alleghany mountains, against the English. This was the greatest and most efficient combination of Indians ever made on the continent; and it was not an idle scheme, conceived in the brain, and never executed, but in fact, it was executed to the destruction of many British Forts, and to the loss of many lives.

Pontiac saw and advised his brethren to a sense of their common danger. He visited, in a short time, all the tribes within the above limits, containing at this day, eight or ten millions of Americans. He settled and quieted, for the common cause, all the old feuds and differences amongst the various nations, from the north to the south, and from the east to the west. He appealed to the passions of the warriors, and stated to them that the French King had authorized him to drive the English out of the country. That the Great Spirit also decided that the Indians should destroy the English enemy. The will of the "Master of Life" was given to a Delaware Chief in a dream.—The Great Spirit said: "Why do you suffer these dogs in red coats, to enter your country, and take the lands I have given to *you*? Drive them from it. Drive them—and when you are in trouble I will help you."

Pontiac had acquired, by his military powers, and wise councils with his brethren, a standing amongst the Indians, that Tecumseh, or perhaps any other Indian warrior, never possessed. He had been the master spirit amongst the Indians, in their wars with the French, against the English, from the Acadian war, in 1747, to the year 1763, when this extraordinary Indian effort was made to force their enemy out of the country. He was a conspicuous Indian leader in the defence of Fort Dequesne, and in the memorable defeat of Braddock, in the year 1756. He had acquired, and richly deserved the name of "Emperor," amongst the Indian nations.

The plan of attack was for the Indians to rise and take all the English Forts in the west on the same day, and this was kept a profound secret, except in one instance, where a squaw divulged it.

This Indian Bonaparte was well acquainted with the country, as well as with the Indian character. He also knew all the leading warriors amongst the various tribes, and with this knowledge he made out the plan of attack of each Fort, and the warriors and tribes that should execute it. All these things were done by the force of genius, without education, and even without writing. The Forts were numerous, and lay at a distance from each other. All, except Fort Niagara, were to be captured on the same day—some by open attack, and others by stratagem. Fort Niagara was considered by the Indians too strong for their means of attack. The Forts, trading posts, and settlements, which were to be destroyed were Detroit, Mackinaw, Green Bay, St. Joseph, Onnatenon, or Weas town, on the Wabash; Miami, Sandusky, Presque Isle, Le Beunf, Venango, Ligonair, Pitt, Bedford, and Cum-

berland. All these Forts perished under the hand of Pontiac, except three.

When Major Rogers was marching his military forces to take possession of Detroit and Mackanaw, by orders of Gen. Amherst, in the year 1760, and when the detachment entered the territory of Pontiac, he sent messengers to inform Maj. Rogers that their Chief, Pontiac, was master of that country, and that no armed warriors of any nation, should pass thro', or settle in it, without his permission.

Pontiac knew he was not prepared at that time to contend in battle with the English, and made a treaty with Maj. Rogers, merely to deceive him, and to gain time to prepare for the general destruction of the English Forts and settlements.

It required much sagacity, talents, and courage to plan the attacks against these Forts, and to capture them. It must be recollected that the Indians had no cannon, and if they had, they had not science to use them. They had no provisions to sustain an army, more than they could obtain from the game in the forest. The leaders had no power by government over the warriors, to enforce order or obedience, longer or different, than the parties pleased. The various tribes and the Forts and settlements to be destroyed were a great distance apart. To plan this organization and to execute it, showed extraordinary talents. Under the circumstances so adverse and so appalling to ordinary minds, for Pontiac to accomplish all, as he did, raises him high in the temple of fame; as one of the greatest men that lived in any age, or any country. If he had a Homer to sing his battles, his name would be transmitted to posterity with as much honor and glory as any of the Greek heroes. The Greeks fought to conquer—Pontiac to defend his country.

Stratagem was frequently resorted to by Pontiac, in order to obtain possession of the commanders of the Forts, and then destroy the soldiers and inhabitants. At Miami, on the Maumee river, a squaw enticed the Captain of the Fort off two hundred yards to a man dying, as she represented. Thereby the Captain was led into an Indian ambuscade, and killed. The rest of the garrison all perished under the tomahawk of the savages.

An English trader, Alexander Hervey, was present at the massacre of the whole Fort at Mackanaw, and relates a most horrid scene of this butchery, where seventy persons were slain and scalped.

The Indians acted with great cunning and sagacity in getting possession of this Fort. It was a strong and important garrison. It was

in the heart of the Indian country, and was much dreaded by them. It was provided with cannon, and impregnable to an Indian enemy, without sagacious management.

The Indians pretended a great game of ball, called *haggatowa* to celebrate the birth day of the English King. They bet high and played with great excitement; so that many of the soldiers and officers of the garrison were out of the Fort to look on, as the game commenced on a beautiful plain outside of the Fort; but in the excitement of the game, the ball as if by accident, was thrown over the walls of the Fort, and vast crowds of Indians entered it in search of the ball. They had weapons concealed, and the garrison was destroyed. The French were spared. About four hundred warriors were engaged in this massacre.

The posts of Mackanaw, St. Joseph and Presque Isle, were captured with the general slaughter of the garrisons. Presque Isle held out for two days, and at last was taken and destroyed.

A squaw divulged the plan to capture Detroit, which put Maj. Gladwin the commander on his guard. This Post being the most important; containing vast stores of Indian goods, Pontiac in person conducted the operations against it.

His plan was to gain the interior of the Fort in friendship, and then kill all within. He pretended to the commander of the Fort that the Indians desired to "take their new father, the King of England, by the hand." And that a council was to be held the next morning, but during the night the squaw apprised Gladwin of the scheme.

The commandant had his garrison prepared and well armed to receive Pontiac and his red warriors, the next morning.

Pontiac, when he entered the Fort enquired "why all this military display;" the commander answered "it was to keep his young men from being idle." About this time Gladwin raised the blanket of Pontiac and saw he was armed with a short gun. The Indians had provided themselves with short guns and concealed them under their blankets.

The officer ordered them out of the garrison, and on the Indians retreating they yelled and fired their guns, but to no effect. They murdered several persons outside the Fort, and besieged the garrison for several months, until it was relieved from Montreal. The Fort contained 222 men.

Fort Pitt was attacked, and besieged for a long time, until Bouquett with 300 men gave them relief. The posts of Detroit, Niagara and

Pitt were successfully defended, and retained by the whites, but the balance fell into the hands of the savages. At the fall of these Forts the frontiers of Pennsylvania and Virginia were forced back over the mountains, the Virginians over the Blue Ridge. More than twenty thousand in Virginia fell back on the old settlement. Horrid massacres were the common practices on the frontiers from Carolina to Montreal. The Indians remained active in the war during the summer of 1763, until fall, when the savages were compelled to retire for the want of provisions.

Pontiac failing to take all the Forts was discontented, and disponding. He retired to the far west. The English knowing his power amongst the Indians, bribed a savage to murder him in the streets of Cahokia. Thus fell one of the greatest men nature ever formed. His dust is now reposing in peace, near the old and deserted village of Cahokia, "but yesterday, the word of Cæsar might have stood against the world; now he lies there, and none so poor as to do him reverence." The northern Indians held Pontiac in the greatest estimation. They knew their loss was irreparable. The murder of Pontiac so enraged them, that they almost exterminated the whole Illinois Indians, whose tribe participated in this horrid murder of their friend and protector, the Great Pontiac.

In the year 1765, Col. George Croghan, a Commissioner, was sent out west to conciliate the Indians, after the cession of the country to the English. He descended the Ohio river, and was at the Falls of the Ohio on the 1st June, 1765. The party came to the mouth of the Wabash, where they discovered some Indian fortifications. They still descended to an old Shawnee village, the same that retains the name of Shawneetown, in Gallatin county, on the north bank of the Ohio river. Col. Croghan and party remained there six days, making friendly arrangements with the Wabash Indians.

In the early part of June they were attacked by eighty warriors, mostly of the Kickapoo and Mascouten tribes, and many of the whites were killed, and more wounded.

The party from this point went to Vincennes, by land, where they found eighty or ninety French families. From the Shawnee village, Col. Croghan sent messengers to Lord Frazier, who had been sent to Fort Chartres; and also dispatches were forwarded to Saint Ange at the same Fort. After remaining at Vincennes several days, Col. Croghan went up the Wabash 210 miles, to Oniatenon; the Weas Town, as the Americans called it, and on by the Miami post to De-

troit, where they arrived on the 17th August. At Ouiatenon there were fourteen families, and at Detroit about 80 houses of all sorts.

On the 27th February, 1764, Major Loftus, an English officer who was stationed at Bayou Manchac, on the Mississippi, was despatched with 400 men to Fort Chartres, to take possession of the Fort and country in the name of his government. But as he ascended the Mississippi, at a place now known as Loftus Heights, or Fort Adams, the Tunaca Indians killed him and many of his party; so that the balance returned down the river.

The defeat of Loftus and party delayed the English from the occupation of the country until Capt. Stirling assumed the command from the benevolent Ste. Ange. A short time after Capt. Stirling took possession of the country, he died, and Ste. Ange considered it his duty to return from St. Louis to Fort Chartres, and take command, as he had under the French Government.

It is stated that the first Anglo-American settlement that was made on the Mississippi, was in the year 1765 by Americans from Roanoke North Carolina. They settled on the highland north of Iberville, Bayou, and thence northwardly towards Baton Rouge.

The remoteness of Illinois from the British colonies—the hatred of the French and Indians to the Long Knives and the Bostonians, and weakness of the settlement; that very few Americans, or English, visited the country during the government of the British. Scarcely another man was seen of the English, except the British troops, in any part of Illinois, until the Americans under Col. Clark took it, in 1778.

The British, in the year 1769, erected, on the Wabash river, a Fort, which was called Sackville. This Fort was a short distance below Vincennes, and was a regular stockade Fort, with bastions, and a few pieces of cannon, under the command of an officer and soldier.

In 1756, as has already been stated, Fort Chartres was repaired and improved, by the French, to guard the country against the invasion of the English. It was believed that this Fort was the most "convenient, and best in North America." In this year (1756) it stood half a mile from the bank of the river. In 1766 it was only eighty yards. The bank of the river next it was continually wearing away. In the year 1770 the river made further encroachments, and in 1772, the river inundated the American Bottom, and washed away one of the side walls of the Fort.

At this time, the British garrison abandoned it, and moved the seat of government to Kaskaskia. Fort Chartres has never been occupied

since. It is stated in 1820, that "at the south-east angle there is a gate, and the wall is perfect. It is about fifteen feet high, and three feet thick. There is also a large gate eighteen feet wide."

After the year 1772, the English garrison occupied Fort Gage, which stood on the Kaskaskia river bluffs opposite the village; this Fort continued the head-quarters of the British while they possessed the country.

Fort Gage was built of large square timbers, and was an oblong, measuring 290 by 251 feet.

There were in this Fort, in the year 1772 an officer and twenty soldiers. In the village of Kaskaskia there were two French companies organized, and in good discipline, ready to march at a moment's warning.

At the time the English troops came to take possession of Fort Chartres, two young officers, one French and the other English, had a misunderstanding at the Fort. This quarrel arose, as did the war of the Greeks against the Trogans, on account of a lady. These officers fought with small swords, early on a Sunday morning, near the Fort, and in this combat one was killed. The other left the Fort, and descended the river.

I was informed of the above duel nearly fifty years ago by a very aged Frenchman. He informed me of the details, and said, he was present and saw the combat.

This duel was, no doubt, the first fought in Illinois. That barbarous, anti-christian mode of settling controversies has never been much practiced in this country. Public opinion, which is the certain corrector, has been always strong against it. And the last Constitution of Illinois, emanating from an enlightened public opinion, has placed a positive *veto* against the practice forever.

When the English took possession of Illinois, many of the first inhabitants, as was before stated, emigrated to Louisiana, which was nothing more than to cross the Mississippi.

On the 2nd Nov., 1762, France made a secret treaty with Spain, by which Louisiana was ceded to Spain; but it was not made known before the year, 1764. About this time, and before the treaty was known, the villages of St. Louis and Ste. Genevieve, made their appearance, on the west side of the Mississippi.

The French are always celebrated for giving persons and places nick-names suitable to the occasion. St Louis was called *Pain Court*—Short Bread; Carondelet, *Vide Pouché*—Empty Pocket; Ste. Gene-

vieve, *Missier*—Misery. These names were the only ones for many years by which these places were known and called. It was not until after the cession of Louisiana to the United States, in 1803, that St. Louis, in common parlance was known by any other name than *Pain Court*. The same of Ste. Genevieve; and it was not long since that *Vide Pouche* lost its cognomen, and assumed its present city name of Carondelet. St. Charles, in Missouri, was known as *Petitte Cote*.

In the year 1766, a plantation of the Jesuits, near "Old Kaskaskia," containing two hundred and forty arpents of cultivated land, a very good stock of cattle, and a brewery, was sold by the French Government, to Monsieur Beauvois. This property was taken by the French Government when the order of Jesuits was suppressed. Monsieur Beauvois was a wealthy citizen, of that day. He had eighty slaves, and furnished eighty-six thousand pounds of flour to the King's store, and this was not near all his harvest of one year.

CHAPTER IV.

Illinois under the Government of Virginia.

THE first part of the American Revolution was not much perceived in Illinois. The country was so remote from the Atlantic States, and peaceably yielding to British authority; that nothing transpired in Illinois during the first years of the revolution that can be interesting to narrate. The inhabitants continued in their usual avocations, during the first years of the struggle. But, in the year 1778, Illinois was visited by a small army of the most valiant, and courageous heroes that perhaps, ever invaded and captured any country.

I do not believe that history presents a parallel of such extraordinary invasion and conquest of a country, of such vast extent and importance, as was the result of Col. Clark's expedition into Illinois, in the year 1778. This invasion was conducted to an honorable and successful termination, without the loss of lives, and almost without means or men.

George Rogers Clark was born in the old Dominion, Albermarle county, 19th Nov., 1752. In his youth, like Washington, he was employed in surveying land.

Col. Clark was in the West, on the upper Ohio, in the year 1773, and was in the neighborhood of the murder of Logan's family in 1774, but not concerned in that bloody transaction. He was a staff officer in Governor Dunmore's war with the Indians, in the campaign to the Scioto, and reached Kentucky in the next year—1775.

From the year 1774, and after the murder of Logan's family, a murderous Indian war raged throughout all the West. This war extended from the western frontiers of Georgia, to Canada. It was not alone the massacre of Logan's family that caused the war. It mainly is attributable to English influence, together with the encroachments of the Americans, on the Indian country. The settlements of Virginia, Pennsylvania, and the other Atlantic States, were rapidly extending west. Boon, and others, discovered Kentucky, and were locating themselves in it, as early as the year 1774.

The Revolutionary war was discovered, and feared, by Dunmore, in his campaign to the Scioto. It was believed by Washington, Marshall, and others, that instructions were sent to Dunmore, when he was on his march west of the Ohio river, to treat with the Indians, and leave them as friendly as possible. It may be said, that this was the first spark of the Revolutionary war, which was discovered in the movements of Dunmore, and the last was extinguished by Gen. Wayne, also in the West, at the Greenville treaty in the year 1795. The commencement, and the termination of the American contest for freedom, was in the West; and the Goddess of Liberty has raised her standard higher, and it shines with more splendor in the valley of the Mississippi, than in any other section of the globe.

It was quite reasonable, that the English authorities in America, should discover symptoms of revolt in the colonies, at this time. It was on the 5th Sept., 1774, that the first Continental Congress convened at Philadelphia, and it was on the 16th Dec., of the previous year, that the tea was destroyed in the harbor of Boston. In the next year occurred the battle of Lexington, and other movements for liberty, in the old Bay State. It is not strange, therefore, that Dunmore was easing off from the troops of the colonies, and making fair weather with the Indians of the West.

For nineteen years, this Indian war was prosecuted with the utmost rancour, and with bloody vengeance against all the western frontiers of the United States. Old people, now alive, well recollect the indiscriminate slaughter of all classes of people on the frontiers. The Cherokees, the Shawnees, and the names of other hostile Indians, were dreaded around the frontiers, in olden times, as much as the Asiatic cholera is at this day. There was scarcely a family in the West, but could mourn the loss of some of its number. And many times the evenings were spent in narrating the horrid tales of the slaughter of women and children, as well as of their fathers and husbands.

Altho' this frontier life exposed the people to many hardships, dangers, and deaths, that were not known in the interior settlements; yet it had its peculiar advantages. This border life produced a most hardy, energetic, and daring race of men, whose characters were peculiar to themselves. They were raised in such a dangerous and hazardous condition of the country, that every latent spark of talent and energy was elicited, and brought into active employment. For many years, in the West, danger of the Indians was ever, night and day, pressing on the frontier settlers. Those persons who could not withstand these incessant shocks of Indian warfare, retired to the interior of the country, and left those on the frontiers, who disregarded danger and death.

Together with these dangers and hardships of Indian wars, the frontiers had many other disadvantages and privations to encounter. In all new countries, the people have not the necessities, or the ordinary means of comfortable living that they enjoy in an old country. No schools, no churches, no mills, and no courts, were the commonstitutions of the new settlements; but when the horrors of an Indian war are added, then it is that the people, to sustain themselves against all these united calamities, became the most courageous and energetic of the human family. This mode of life also develops their mental faculties. Their education was not acquired in schools, or in colleges, but it was forced on them by passing events. The minds of the pioneers were developed and improved by the force of circumstances, which they could not control.

This primitive race of men was, also, the most independent and self-sustaining people on earth. They relied on their own resources, in all emergencies, and by which they generally sustained themselves. They were, for the most part, at remote distances, out of the reach of relief, and were compelled to rely on themselves for support, and by this mode of life, they obtained a character for freedom and independence, that people raised under different circumstances can never attain.

In this kind of life, under all these circumstances, of a new country, in a bloody war with the Indians, the character of George Rogers Clark was formed. He was the noble and talented representative of this class of men. He possessed a great and comprehensive mind. It was moulded on the gigantic order, capable of embracing, both extended views of policy, and various military combinations. His mode of life being in constant hostile array against the Indians, gave him a perfect knowledge of their character; and, also, the want of sufficient

military force to contend with them, compelled him to resort to stratagem, the *ruse de guine*, as well as to open daring and bravery. It is not common for Commanders to excel in both these modes of warfare. But such was the character of Col. Clark, that he excelled in both.

Such are some of the traits of this extraordinary character, who, almost without troops, and, without any support from the Government, conquered, and retained, the Illinois country, against the combined forces of the British, and their Indian allies.

At this time, in the beginning of the Revolution, two characters, Simon Kenton, and Simon Girty, arose in the west, whose celebrity was extended throughout the country.

Simon Girty was a native of Pennsylvania, and of Irish extraction. He was a spy in the campaign, to the Scioto country, under Lord Dunmore, in 1774, and was a companion of Simon Kenton. In 1755, the home of Simon Girty, who lived with his father, was attacked and burnt by the Indians. His step-father, some years after, was burnt at the stake, in the presence of his family; the rest of the family were taken prisoners. Simon was adopted by the Seneca Indians, and became an expert hunter. He returned, and resided in western Pennsylvania. In the Revolution, he joined the Tory side, and resided amongst the hostile Indians. He commanded on many occasions the war parties of the Indians, and became a terror to the frontiers. He witnessed the burning of Col. Crawford, and made some effort to save his life. He saved the life of Simon Kenton, when he was tied to the stake to be burnt; they had shared the same blanket together in Dunmore's war. He resided at Sandusky, at which place he had a store. He entertained, all his life, a bitter hatred to the United States, and a corresponding friendship to the British and Indians. He was in Proctor's army in 1813, and was killed by Col. Johnson's men at the Thames. He was intemperate, and when intoxicated, was savage to friend and foe.

As it was said, Kenton was a ranger and spy in Dunmore's war, and came down the Ohio river in a canoe, with two other men, to the place on the Ohio where Augusta now stands. He was tall, robust and athletic, and a man of great energy of character. He spent one season hunting on the Licking river; he was taken by the Indians, and sentenced to be burnt. He was tied to the stake, and the fire was burning around him. His old comrade, Simon Girty, saved him from the fury of the Indians. Simon Kenton was with Col. Clark in the campaign of 1778, to Kaskaskia, and headed a party on the night of

the 4th July, of that year, who entered Fort Gage, and captured Lieut. Governor, Roehblau, in his bed.

After the conquest of Kaskaskia, Col. Clark sent Kenton with despatches to the "Falls," and to pass by Vincennes, in his route. Kenton lay concealed during the days, for three days, and reconnoitered the village of Vincennes during the nights. He acquitted himself, as usual, in this service, to the satisfaction of his General. He employed a trusty messenger to convey the intelligence of the feelings, numbers, &c., of the people of Vincennes to Col. Clark at Kaskaskia.

Simon Kenton served under General Wayne in the Indian war, which was closed at the treaty of Greenville, in 1795. He ended his days in the State of Ohio, not long since, full of years, and what is better, his heart full of Christian piety.

These two singular characters were a good deal similar, each possessing an extraordinary degree of energy and decision of character. Each one honest in his professions and attachments. They espoused different sides in the Revolutionary contest, but were always friends, as to personal feelings.

The enemies of Girty give him a horrid character, and, perhaps, if we were to see the British and Indian history of Kenton's character, some specks might appear not so angelic. The different society they kept might have produced some effect to make one blood-thirsty, while the other, by the influence of correct and proper principles became humane and merciful.

They both, like the "lesser prophets," became conspicuous in a small way, and both, after a very long and active life, are now resting in peace.

Col. Clark was appointed to drill and organize the militia at Harrods station, and at Boonsboro', in Kentucky. He was then, and ever afterwards, recognized as the main defender of the western frontiers.

Late in the fall of 1775, he returned to Virginia, and prepared to leave in the early spring, for Kentucky, to make the west his permanent residence.

During this year, a great meeting was held at Harrodsburgh, to take into consideration the political situation of Kentucky; and at this convention Major Clark, so called at that day, and Gabriel Jones, were appointed delegates to the General Assembly of Virginia. These members of the Virginia Legislature crossed the mountains at the "Cumberland Gap," and suffered much with "scald feet," in walking to the seat of government of the "Ancient Dominion."

When they arrived at the Capitol, the General Assembly had adjourned; but Clark and Jones waited on Governor Patrick Henry, and urged on him the necessity of furnishing the frontier with a supply of powder; and also strongly pressed the necessity of a new county. After much difficulty, a supply of powder was granted, to be received at Pittsburgh, and on the 7th Dec., 1776, a county was organized, and called Kentucky. The powder being at Pittsburgh, Clark and Jones were compelled to pass there, on their route to Kentucky, and conveyed the precious article down the Ohio, to the creek called Ljme Stone, where Maysville is now built. There they concealed the powder, and sent adrift their boat; so that the Indians might not discover them, or the powder. On their way to Harrodsburgh, they heard of Col. Todd being in the vicinity, with some troops, and Jones, with five of the boatmen, remained with Todd, to return and convey the powder to the settlements, while Clark and the other two men went direct to the station.

Todd and party were defeated near the Blue Licks, on the 25th Dec., by the Indians, who were in ambuscade, on the trail of Clark and Jones. Jones and two others were killed, but Clark and his men reached Harrodsburgh in safety, and the powder at last reached the station.

Clark, altho' only 25 years of age, had learned, in the school of Indian danger and peril, so much, that his education was complete in Indian warfare. His mind, naturally strong and vigorous, comprehended at once the condition of the west, and was determined to give it relief.

The British posts of Detroit, Vincennes, and Kaskaskia, were stations for the hostile Indians, where the British government furnished them with all the necessary means to murder the exposed frontier inhabitants, and paid them in gold, for the scalps of men, women, and children.

On the first of October, Clark left Harrodsburgh for the seat of government of Virginia.

After much delay and caution, the government of Virginia, on the 2nd January 1778, decided to appoint Clark Lieut. Colonel, to take command of such forces as could be raised, to conquer the British garrisons in the west.

Altho' the Illinois country was remote from the seat of the revolutionary war, yet the inhabitants knew of its existence, and were, in their hearts, unfriendly to the English, and warmly attached to the

American cause. This being the case, the French people were ready, on all favorable occasions, to engage in any expedition against their ancient enemy—the English.

Thomas Brady, commonly called “Mr. Tom,” resided in Cahokia, in the year 1777, and was a man of sound mind, and an enterprising and courageous disposition. In his youthful days, he had been much injured to Indian warfare, and had been long in the midst of the dangers and adventures of a western life. His neighbors, the French of Cahokia and Prairie du Pont, were ready at a moment’s warning, to enter into any enterprise, military or civil, that was honorable, and had no work attached to it. And, altho’ the Illinois French were not ambitious or enterprising in individual capacities; yet no people made better soldiers. They were obedient to orders, never murmured, and possessed the inherent courage of their nation, to face danger and death, in all its horrors, on a battle field, without the least trepidation.

Thomas Brady organized a band of sixteen volunteers, from the villages of Cahokia and Prairie du Pont, and on the first of October, 1777, set out to capture a British post at St. Josephs, on the south-east side of Lake Michigan. This party marched thro’ the prairies from Cahokia to the “Cow Pens,”—so called at that day—which is the same place that La Salle first established a post, in 1680, and called it St. Josephs.

Brady and party were successful in capturing the post, containing twenty-one soldiers, and a considerable quantity of Indian goods. Only one person was killed. This was a negro slave, who had run off to the Indians, from the settlements on the Mississippi. He left the Fort when it was attacked, and was shot. The victorious party packed up the merchandise, and started for Cahokia; but they moved slow, and were overtaken at the Calomet, a few miles south-east of Chicago. The British traders roused the Indians and the British soldiers into action. Several hundred Indians fell on the party when they were camped for the night, on the Calomet. Two men were killed, two wounded, and one made his escape; twelve were made prisoners and sent to Canada. Brady was with the prisoners, but escaped, and returned to Illinois by the way of his native State, Pennsylvania. These prisoners remained in Canada two years. A Mr. Boismenue, of Cahokia, was one of the party, and was wounded. He remained with the Indians all winter, to heal his wounds, and returned to Cahokia in the spring.

It is stated of Mr. Boismenue, that when he saw these two Cahokias

tomhawked by the Indians, he supposed it would be his fate next, to be served in the same manner, and to avoid the sight of the hatchet sinking into his brains, he was sitting before the fire, and threw a blanket over his head. He was saved, and was afterwards the father of a very respectable family, some of whom are yet living in the country.

Mr. Boismenu's desire not to know the time of his death, shows the wisdom of Providence in not letting his creatures know that important epoch. Man would be miserable if he knew the time of his decease, were it one hundred years off.

This was rather a wild and hazardous expectation. Seventeen men to take a Fort of twenty-one regulars with arms and other means of defence, required masterly skill and bravery. They surprised the Fort at night, but could not escape with any of the spoils, which was, no doubt, one great object of the enterprise. But Col. Clark undertook a more noble enterprise, to take all the British garrisons in the West.

Two sets of instructions were given to him by the Governor and Council of Virginia. One, which was public, was for Col. Clark to raise seven companies for the protection of Kentucky, and to proceed west. These men were enlisted for three months. The second instructions were, that Col. Rogers Clark should raise seven companies of men, fifty in each company, and proceed to Kaskaskia to attack the British garrison at that place. That if successful, to take and preserve the cannon and munitions of war found at that Post. That boats would be furnished at Pittsburgh for the transportation of the troops, and that the expedition must be kept a profound secret. That Gen. Hand, at Pittsburgh, would supply the powder and lead. The inhabitants of the country captured were to take the oath of allegiance, or otherwise be visited with the miseries of war. Two men who were from Kaskaskia were to be secured at Williamsburgh for fear of their developing the object of the expedition. In their instructions it was particularly enjoined, that humanity should be observed to all persons who might fall into the hands of the Virginia troops. The Gov. Patrick Henry, signed these instructions, which were dated the 2nd of January, 1778, and none knew any thing about them, except Gov. Henry, Thomas Jefferson, George Wythe and George Mason, who were his Council, and Col. Clark.

On the 4th of February, following, Col. Clark left the Capitol of Virginia for Pittsburgh. It was decided that troops could not be

spared on the east of the Mountains, as they were so much needed there, but must be raised in the West.

The situation of Col. Clark can be easily imagined. He was acting under immense responsibility. His plan was adopted. His instructions were secret, and the whole and sole management of the expedition was confined to his judgment. He had received but twelve hundred pounds of depreciated currency to carry out the expedition, and the country without troops, or even credit. But the genius and talent of the leader supplied all deficiencies, and the British Posts were captured.

Maj. William B. Smith was ordered from Virginia to go to the Holstein country, Tenn., to raise troops, and to join Clark at the appointed time and place.

He succeeded in raising four companies, but never joined Clark, having use for them on the other frontiers.

It was unpopular at Pittsburgh to enlist men to take them away from the frontiers of Pennsylvania to Kentucky, but the character of Clark, and by his extraordinary exertions, three "companies," were raised at Pittsburgh. With these companies, and several adventurers, Col. Clark descended the Ohio to the "Falls," and the small Island opposite the present city of Louisville was occupied and fortified. This Island was then called "Corn Island." He had ordered Capt. Bowman to meet him at this Island. Bowman had been sent on a southern route from Pittsburgh through Kentucky to raise a company of men. Capt Bowman and a company from Kentucky under the command of Capt. Dillard, met him at the Island.

With all the exertions that could be made Col. Clark could not raise more than four companies for the expedition. These companies were commanded by Captains, Montgomery, Bowman, Helm, and Harrod. Simon Kenton joined the expedition at this place with many other resolute persons. It appears that Captain Montgomery was found at the "Falls," being an "Irishman and full of fight." It was on Corn Island, when Col. Clark announced that his destination was to Kaskaskia in the Illinois country. This information was received by this brave band of warriors with enthusiasm and joy. But in fact, the troops under Clark were like all soldiers under great leaders, ready to go anywhere and do anything in their power commanded by their Generals.

After the feint hearted were discharged, all the troops mustered into the campaign to Kaskaskia were one hundred and fifty-three men.

Keel boats being procured, Clark on the 24th June, 1778, while the sun was eclipsed, started down the river from Corn Island on this hazardous expedition to Kaskaskia.

They descended the river to the "old Cherokee Fort," or Fort Massacre, below the mouth of the Tennessee river, and forty miles above the mouth of the Ohio, where they found a party of hunters from Kaskaskia commanded by John Duff. Clark learned from these hunters that Lieut. Governor Rochblane, a Canadian, Frenchman, commanded Fort Gage at Kaskaskia and the country: and that the militia were organized, and well disciplined: that spies were out to give information, if the "Long Knives" came into the country. This was the Indian name for the Virginians, and the New England people were called "Bostonians," by the French and Indians of that day.

Col. Clark, before he left Corn Island, obtained two items of information, of which he made good use. One was that France had joined the Americans in the war against England; and the other was, that the French in Illinois were made to believe by the English that the "Long Kives," were canabals, worse than demons.

Clark secured his boats, and engaged John Saunders, one of Duff's hunting party to be his guide to Kaskaskia. The whole hunting party were willing to return with Clark, but he took only one of them.

Clark's warriors had no wagons, pack horses, or other means of conveyance of their munition of war or baggage, other than their own robust and hardy selves. Col. Clark himself was nature's favorite, in his person, as well as mind. He was large and athletic, capable of enduring much; yet formed with such noble symmetry, and manly beauty, that he combined much grace and elegance, together with great firmness of character. He was grave and dignified in his deportment; agreeable and affable with his soldiers, when relaxed from duty; but in a crisis—when the fate of his campaign was at stake, or the lives of his brave warriors were in danger—his deportment became stern and severe. His appearance, in these perils, indicated, without language, to his men, that every soldier must do his duty.

The country between Fort Massacre and Kaskaskia, at that day, 1778, was a wilderness of one hundred and twenty miles, and contained, much of it, a swampy and difficult road.

At one time, poor Saunders, the guide, was bewildered, and the party suspected him of treachery; but soon after, he became himself again, and led the party safe to the vicinity of Kaskaskia. Within a short distance of the village, Col. Clark concealed his men until dark, and

spies were sent out to reconnoitre and report. This was on the 4th of July, 1778. After dark, he proceeded to a house on the river—the old ferry house—three-fourths of a mile above the village. He took possession of this house, and there made the following disposition of his troops: Two parties were to cross the Kaskaskia river, and the other was to remain on the east side, so as to capture the town and Fort at the same time. The fearless Captain Helm commanded the troops to cross the river, and take the village; while Clark himself commanded the other wing to capture the Fort. Boats and canoes were procured to cross the river.

About midnight, on the banks of the Kaskaskia river, in the dark, Col. Clark delivered a short address to his troops. He said:

“Soldiers—We are near the enemy, for which we have been struggling for years. We are not fighting alone for liberty and independence, but for the defence of our own frontiers from the tomhawk and scalping knife of the Indians. We are defending the lives of our women and children, altho’ a long distance from them. These British garrisons furnish the Indians with powder and lead to desolate the frontiers; and pay gold for human scalps. We must take, and destroy these garrisons. The Fort before us is one of them, and it must be taken. We cannot retreat. We have no provisions; but we must conquer. This is the 4th of July. We must act to honor it, and let it not be said, in after times, that Virginians were defeated on that memorable day. The Fort and town, I repeat, must be taken, at all hazards.”

After these remarks, the troops in silence separated; two parties crossed the river, and the other remained with Col. Clark, to attack the Fort. Each party at the two extremes of the village, entered it first, in silence, so not one in the town knew of the “Long Knives” being in the country, until they heard the most terrific yelling and hollowing in the streets, that ever before or since, was heard in “Old Kaskaskia.” The French supposed the whole nation of the “Long Knives” had broken loose on them at once. Those amongst the Americans, who could speak French, proclaimed to the terrified inhabitants, that if they remained quiet within their houses, they would not be hurt; but if they came out, or made any resistance, they would be exterminated. The inhabitants were much alarmed; as it was also proclaimed that a large army was on its march to Kaskaskia, to aid in the destruction of the whole country.

The troops, by order of Col. Clark, kept up the Indian yelling all

night, to day light. In two hours after the town was first entered, the inhabitants surrendered all their guns and means of defence, thinking this was the only means to save their lives.

In the daylight the citizens were not the less terrified at the appearance of the "Long Knives," than they had been at their noise. The troops had no change of clothes. All their supplies, provisions, and all, they were compelled to pack on their backs from Fort Massacre to Kaskaskia, and could not carry with them their extra clothes, if they had any, and that was doubtful. They had no means or time to shave or dress. They possessed brave hearts under ragged and soiled clothes.

Their appearance and furious noise in the night, made the French believe that the "Long Knives" would almost devour them.

Col. Clark took to himself the most perilous enterprise, to take Fort Gage, which was in strong British fortification, defended with cannon and regular soldiers. This would seem at this day a similar perilous enterprise to Wayne storming Stony Point. Clark had no cannon or means of assaulting the Fort, and therefore, must use stratagem. He found the garrison unprepared for defence. The brave and sagacious Simon Kenton commanded a detachment to enter the Fort; they found a light burning in it. An American, a native of Pennsylvania, was there in the Fort and conducted Kenton and his small party into the Fort by a small back gate. This was a perilous situation for Kenton's men, to be housed up in a British strong fortification, if the gate had been shut on them. The noble Pennsylvanian was true to liberty and conducted them to the very bedchamber of the sleeping Governor, Rocheblave.

The first notice Rocheblave had that he was a prisoner, was Kenton tapping him on the shoulder to awaken him.

Thus the Fort and village were both captured without shedding one drop of blood. The wife of the Governor concealed some papers which were supposed to be public, and ought to be delivered with the garrison to the captors, but the gentlemanly bearing of Col. Clark made him respect female prerogative, and the lady secured the papers in that adroit manner peculiar to female sagacity.

Clark had now possession of the Fort and cannon, which commanded Kaskaskia, and could at his ease have coerced the inhabitants into submission, if it became necessary.

The conquest of Fort Gage and Kaskaskia, the Capitol of Illinois, is one of the most singular and important events recorded in history.

It was the extraordinary genius and capacities of Col. Clark, that achieved it. He had scarcely any men ; and all their armour, provisions, camp equipage, &c., were packed on their backs, to the scene of action ; and this, too, to take a strong garrison, defended with cannon, British soldiers, &c. This may be taken in after days as romance ; but now it is known to be reality.

It seems, Governor Rocheblave was insolent. Clark put him in irons, and sent him, in the care of Capt. Montgomery, to Williamsburgh, the capitol of Virginia. Clark was stern and severe, when his duty required it.

The next day after the conquest, Col. Clark organized the post, and confined some suspected persons. His actions and appearance amongst the inhabitants of Kaskaskia, were on purpose made to correspond with what the British had informed them ; that the Americans were the most savage beasts on earth, and that no mercy could be expected at their hands, were they to conquer the country. Clark withdrew his troops from the village ; observed the most rigid discipline ; and appeared to be meditating what was the worst mode of torture and death to inflict on the inhabitants of Kaskaskia. This deportment of Clark and troops, together with their uncouth and savage appearance, aroused the people to a sense of their danger and destruction. Father Gibault, the Priest, with others of the "grave and Reverend Seignors," waited on Col. Clark, at his camp, and appealed to him to permit them, the inhabitants, to meet in the church once more, before they were destroyed, or remove to a foreign land. Clark still kept up the appearance of annihilation in his deportment. His words were few, and scorched like they had proceeded from a fiery furnace.

When Clark had the people of "Old Kaskaskia" worked up to the utmost excitement of terror, he addressed them thus :

"Do you mistake us for savages ? Do you think Americans will strip women and children, and take the bread out of their mouths ? My country disdains to make war on helpless innocence. To prevent the horrors of Indian butchery on our own wives and children, we have taken up arms, and penetrated to this strong hold of Indian and British barbarity, and not for despicable plunder. The King of France has united his powerful arms with those of America, and the contest will soon be ended. The people of Kaskia may side with either party. To verify my words, go and tell your people to do as they please, without any danger from me."

When this good news came to the ears of the people, gloom and de-

jection changed into extravagant joy. The people were nearly frantic, and entered the church to thank God for their happy deliverance. Clark's policy had its desirable effect, to make the people his steadfast friends.

Captain Bowman was despatched to capture the post of Cahokia, and several influential persons of Kaskaskia volunteered their services to prepare the minds of the people of Cahokia for the change. The party, mounted on French ponies, proceeded to Cahokia, and seized on it without resistance. This expedition was conducted with the same celerity and secrecy, as that to capture Kaskaskia. In fact, there were not many soldiers in the Fort at Cahokia; so that a defence was useless.

Col. Clark had it instilled into his army, and he also propagated it: that a large army of Americans, "Long Knives," were organized at the Falls, and were ready to take Vincennes and Detroit, and to reinforce the American garrisons at Kaskaskia and Cahokia. These statements were believed by the French and Indians, and had a powerful effect in keeping, not only order and peace in the country, but also, the American domination, throughout the west. As Clark and men had done so much, the inhabitants and Indians concluded that another such army could conquer any nation; and the judgement was not so incorrect; but the army must have had another Clark to command them; and that such genius and talents as his, are rare at any time, and in any country.

Col. Clark soon heard that the British Governor at Vincennes had gone to Detroit, and that the Fort, old Sackville, was in the hands of the citizens of Vincennes, and none of the red coat gentry were in it.

Arrangements were readily made for an embassy, headed by the good old Priest, Gibault, to go to Vincennes, and bring the people over to the American cause. This enterprise was successful. The French of Vincennes declared for the Americans, and Gibault and his party, together with several gentlemen from Vincennes, returned to Kaskaskia, about the first of August, with the joyful intelligence.

The enlistment of the volunteers under Clark, was about to expire, and his instructions were vague; so he acted at discretion. His judgement at once advised him, that the country should not be abandoned; so he enlisted again many of the same men he had first, together with many of the French. Those troops, who were to be discharged, were sent back to the Falls at Louisville, under the command of Capt. William Linn, with instructions to abandon the station on

Corn Island, and erect a permanent Fort on the main shore. For the command of the post at Vincennes, Col. Clark selected Captain Leonard Helm. He had great confidence in this officer. He knew him to be a brave, talented man, and one who was well acquainted with the Indian character. Clark appointed him Indian Agent in the Department of the Wabash. About the middle of August he went and took possession of his command.

Captain Helm was a very adroit negotiator with the Indians, and bro't the whole Wabash Indians thro' the influence of the "Big Door," the Chief of the Pinankashaw nation, to the American interest. All the Indians on the Wabash, as far up as Ouiatenon, came down to Vincennes, and treated with Capt. Helm. The British interest with the Indians lost ground at last, for some time.

Captain Montgomery reached the seat of government of Virginia, with the English Governor of Illinois a prisoner of war, and with dispatches from Col. Clark.

The whole country spontaneously resounded with the warmest gratulations to Col. Clark and his brave little band.

The Legislature of Virginia, in 1778, formed the Illinois country into a county of that name. Illinois had the honor to extend her name, in former times, over the territory of the States of Ohio, Indiana, Michigan and Wisconsin. All the settlers on the west side of the Ohio were included in this county, and John Todd, Esq., of Kentucky, was appointed Lieut. Colonel, and civil commandant of the same.

The Governor of Virginia did not send troops to Col. Clark, as they both expected, which forced Clark to receive into his service many of the Illinois French. With the troops he had, he garrisoned Kaskaskia and Cahokia, and appointed Williams Captain at Kaskaskia, and Bowman at Cahokia. In the fall of the year, Major Bowman organized a respectable force, and proceeded from Cahokia north to Rock river. This expedition was intended to influence the Indians to abandon the British interest, to join the Americans.

By proper arrangements, Col. Clark had a great number of Indians convened at Cahokia, in the month of September, 1778, and made friendly treaties with them.

He was extremely sagacious to discover the secret moving springs of human action; and particularly, he knew well the Indian character.

At Cahokia, Col. Clark waited for the Indians to make the advance to peace and friendship. He waited with determined obstinacy, until

the red skins threw away the hostile wampum given them by the English, before he said anything to them, and cautioned his men not to shake hands with the Indians, until peace was made; so that heart and hand could go together.

Before the close of the season, all the Indians, far and near, were friendly to the Americans. The country inhabited by the whites was all quiet and peaceable, in the hands of Virginia. The famous Capt. Helm was in peaceable possession of the strong British Fort, Sackville, with only two Americans, and some French militia; while Clark occupied the whole Illinois country with less than one hundred men.

The House of Delegates of the Virginia Legislature passed the following complimentary resolution:

“IN THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES,
Monday, the 23d Nov., 1778.

Whereas, authentic information has been received, that Lieutenant Colonel George Rogers Clark, with a body of Virginia militia, has reduced the British posts in the western part of this commonwealth, on the river Mississippi, and its branches, whereby great advantage may accrue to the common cause of America, as well as to this commonwealth in particular:

Resolved, That the thanks of this House are justly due to the said Col. Clark, and the brave officers and men under his command, for their extraordinary resolution and perseverance, in so hazardous an enterprise, and for their important services thereby rendered to their country.

Attest, E. RANDOLPH, C. H. D.”

Governor Hamilton, hearing at Detroit, that the Americans had seized on the country, in his absence, was much concerned and chagrined, that the country he had in charge was wrested from him, by a few ragged militia, from the “Old Dominion.”

He collected his forces—thirty regular troops, fifty Canadians, and four hundred Indians—and reached Vincennes on the 15th December, 1778. The people made no defence, but the whole defence of the Fort devolved on Capt. Helm, and one other American, by the name of Henry. When Gov. Hamilton came within hailing distance, Helm called out with a loud voice, “halt!” This show of defence caused Hamilton to pause. Henry had a cannon well charged and placed in the open gateway, while Helm stood by it with a lighted match. Helm exclaimed, “no man shall enter here, until I know the terms.” Hamilton responded, “you shall have the honors of war.” The Fort was

thereupon surrendered, and the one officer and one private received the honor aforesaid, for their defence of the Fort.

A portion of Hamilton's forces was dispatched to the frontiers, to kill and scalp the inhabitants, while Helm was detained a prisoner of war. The French were disarmed.

Clark was in a most perilous and distressing situation. No supplies of troops, or munitions of war reached him from Virginia. The country infested with hostile Indians, direct from Detroit, and Hamilton preparing to attack him, at Kaskaskia. This posture of affairs gave Clark excessive uneasiness, and harrassed him day and night. To abandon the country to the hostile Indians, he could not think of for a moment; but he had no means of defence. However, his courage and judgment never forsook him. His talents and resources were always superior to the occasion. He called Major Bowman and his little force from Cahokia, down to Kaskaskia. He burnt down some houses in the village near his Fort, and prepared for a siege. But on mature reflection, he came to the bold and hazardous conclusion, that he would muster all his forces, and capture Hamilton; "for" he said, "if I do not take him, he will take me."

This expedition to Vincennes was conducted in the dead of winter, through a wilderness country, without resources, and without any of the common necessities for the support of an army.

Clark, with his uncommon sagacity to penetrate the hearts of men, engaged Col. Vigo, who resided at the time in St. Louis, upper Louisiana, to go to Vincennes and reconnoitre Fort Sackville, and ascertain the disposition of the people. No choice could have been better. Col. Vigo was an Italian by birth, but in his heart the principles of freedom, and love for the American cause sunk deep. He was a merchant possessing great wealth, all of which, together with the most of his time, he spent in the cause of the American Revolution. Not a more worthy man lived in the west than Col. Vigo. He resided a long time in Indiana, and died there. The State honored his memory by calling a county for him, and Congress refunded much of the money he expended in the early settlement of the country.

Col. Vigo, after conferring with Col. Clark, at Kaskaskia, with only one man started for Vincennes; but at the *Embaras*, five miles from his destination, he was taken prisoner by the Indians, and bro't before Governor Hamilton. He was suspected of being an American spy, but being extremely popular with the inhabitants and a Spanish subject, Hamilton did not detain or punish him as such. The inhabitants

threatened to give no more supplies to Hamilton if Vigo was not suffered to depart in peace. Hamilton was reluctant to yield, and on this condition only, that "Vigo was not do any act during the war injurious to the British interest." He peremptorily refused to sign such an article; but agreed that he would not do any "act on his way to St. Louis!" This was accepted, and Col. Vigo was permitted to leave in a perogue down the Wabash, and up the Mississippi to St. Louis. He kept his pledge with the sanctity of an oath; but he remained at St. Louis only to change his clothes, when he started to see Col. Clark, at Kaskaskia.

From Vigo, Clark learned that many of the soldiers were out with the Indians on marauding parties, and that Hamilton had eighty regulars in the Fort; that the French were friendly to the Americans. He also learned that there were in the Fort three brass field pieces, and some swivels; and that Hamilton intended in the early spring to reconquer the Illinois country.

On receiving this information Clark still continued his determination to capture Fort Sackville to prevent Hamilton from taking him. He also wrote to Governor Patrick Henry of Virginia, and gave him in detail, the condition of the country, and his extreme perilous situation. He wanted more troops, but received none.

There was no time left for Clark to delay any longer; or else Hamilton would be on him. A boat was fitted up carrying two four pound cannons, four swivels and provisions, and commanded by Capt. John Rogers, with forty-six men. This boat was to meet Clark at a point near Vincennes with all convenient speed.

Clark organized two companies of French into his army. And all told, his whole force amounted to no more than one hundred and seventy men. One company from Cahokia was commanded by Capt. McCarty, and the other company, from Kaskaskia was commanded by Capt. Charleville.

On the 7th February, 1779, this band of heroes commenced its march from Kaskaskia on the "Old Vincennes trace" to Fort Sackville. This trace was celebrated in Illinois. The Indians laid it out more than one hundred and fifty years ago. It commenced at Detroit, thence to Ouia-ton on the Wabash, thence to Vincennes, and thence to Kaskaskia. It was the Appian way of Illinois in ancient times. It is yet visible in many places between Kaskaskia and Vincennes. This expedition of Col. Clark was the most dreary and fatiguing that was performed during the Revolution.

During the march the weather was uncommonly wet. The water courses were out of their banks and the larger streams had inundated the bottoms from bluff to bluff, often three or four miles wide. Yet our hardy backwoodsmen, on foot, with their knapsacks on their backs, filled with parched corn and jerked meat, waded thro' mud and water to the Forks of the Little Wabash river. The bottom here was three miles wide, or more, and inundated three feet, - never under and often four feet.

Thro' this low land the battallion was forced to march, feeling for the trace. At this place, to cross the river, Little Wabash, the party made a canoe, ferried themselves over the stream, and put their baggage on a scaffold to keep it out of the water, while they were crossing the river. They crossed this river on the 13th Feb., and proceeded on over the streams, Fox river and others, until on the 18th they heard the morning gun of Fort Sackville, at Vincennes.

Before the party reached the Great Wabash they were nearly exhausted by fatigue and traveling in the cold water. At the Little Wabash, many of the troops were sinking and their spirits exhausted. Clark, always fruitful in resources, called upon an Irishman, a drummer in the battallion, who had a peculiar talent to sing comic songs. When the men wading for hours in the icy water, up to their middles and arm-pits, and were nearly chilled to freezing, this Irishman would sing lively, cheering songs, and thereby rouse the troops to life again. But it was at the Great Wabash, where the party experienced all the hardships and sufferings of which human nature is capable of surmounting.

The party reached the Wabash below the mouth of the Embarrass, and were in the most exhausted, destitute and starving condition. The river was running all over its banks and the lowlands near it; so that it was several miles wide. Colonel Clark had not time or means to make canoes to cross the river. The party was literally starving.

On the 20th of February, the Americans hailed a party of French in a boat, from Vincennes, and brought them to. From them Col. Clark learned that the people of Vincennes were friendly to the Americans, and that the British garrison had no knowledge of the expedition. This information was cheering; but a sea of cold water, the Wabash bottom, which they had no means of crossing, lay between Clark and Fort Sackville.

Clark and his party experienced the greatest difficulties and perils in crossing Wabash river and the lowlands attached to it. They waded

and rafted, and suffered every sort of hardship except death itself. On reaching the high ground below Vincennes, and when they were seated on dry ground, Clark addressed the following note to the citizens of Vincennes :

"To the Inhabitants of Post Vincennes :

"Gentlemen : Being now within two miles of your village with my army, determined to take your Fort to-night, and not being willing to surprise you, I take this method to request such of you as are true citizens, and would enjoy the liberty I bring you, to remain still in your houses. Those, if any there be, that are friends to the King, will instantly repair to the Fort and join the hair-buyer General, and fight like men ; and such as do not go to the Fort, and shall be discovered afterwards, they may depend on severe punishment. On the contrary, those that are true friends to liberty shall be treated as friends deserve. And once more I request them to keep out of the streets, for every one I find in arms on my arrival, I shall treat as an enemy."

G. R. CLARK.

This singular address had the desired effect. It made the people believe that Clark had a large army there from Kentucky, as none, as they supposed, could reach there from Kaskaskia. Clark sent in various names of gentlemen from Kentucky to their friends in Vincennes, which made the citizens believe that half Kentucky was there with him. The Colonel, in marching thro' the prairie to the town, made a large display of his troops, by marching them back and forward around certain mounds, so that the army made the appearance of a great body of troops. The flags were changed, so that the delusion of many fierce Kentuckians being present was riveted on the garrison, as well as on the citizens of Vincennes.

On the 23d of February, 1779, about sun set, the attack was made on Fort Sackville, by Lieut. Bayly and fourteen men.

This small party lay concealed behind a bank of earth, within thirty yards of the Fort, and secure from the guns of the garrison. Whenever a port hole was opened the bullets from the American rifles would whistle in, destroying the men at the guns ; so that none would dare to work the cannon. Some were killed at the port holes, and none others could be got there to defend the works against the Americans.

At nine o'clock, on the 24th, Clark sent into the Fort, a note. While this was going on, his men ate the first breakfast they had seen for many days. The letter is the following :

"Sir : In order to save yourself from the impending storm which

now threatens you, I order you immediately to surrender yourself, with all your garrison, stores, &c. If I am obliged to storm, you may depend upon such treatment alone, as is justly due a murderer. Beware of destroying stores of any kind, or any papers or letters that are in your possession, or hurting one house in town; for by Heaven if you do there shall be no mercy shown you.

G. R. CLARK.

Gov. Hamilton was affected by the above communication, as will appear by the following mild answer:

“Governor Hamilton begs leave to acquaint Col. Clark, that he and his garrison are not to be awed into any action unworthy of British subjects.”

The attack was renewed. About midnight before, Clark had cut a ditch near the Fort, and in it his riflemen had a secure shelter from the guns of the Fort. They poured in an incessant fire thro’ the port holes, and silenced two pieces of artillery in fifteen minutes. Every gunner who approached the cannon at the port holes, was instantly killed, or driven back from the guns horror-stricken.

This terrible and incessant fire for eighteen hours, made the garrison believe that they would all be destroyed. To avoid this catastrophe, Gov. Hamilton sent the following communication to Clark.

“Governor Hamilton proposes to Col. Clark a truce for three days, during which time, he promises that there shall be no defensive works carried on in the garrison, on *condition*, that Col. Clark will observe on his part, a like cessation of offensive works; that is, he wishes to confer with Col. Clark, as soon as can be, and promises that whatever may pass between them two and another person, mutually agreed on to be present, shall remain secret until matters be finished, as he wishes, whatever the result of the conference may be, it may tend to the honor and credit of each party. If Col. Clark makes a difficulty of coming into the Fort, Lieut. Gov. Hamilton will speak to him by the gate.

February, 24th, 1779.

HENRY HAMILTON.”

To this address, Clark sent the following reply:

“Col. Clark’s compliments to Gov. Hamilton, and begs leave to say, that he will not agree to any terms, other than *Mr. Hamilton surrendering himself and garrison prisoners at discretion*. If Mr. Hamilton wants to talk with Col. Clark, he will meet him at the church, with Capt. Helm.”

A conference was held between Clark and Hamilton. A surrender was demanded by Clark, or otherwise, he threatened a massacre of

the leaders in the Fort, for the gold given for American scalps. Clark was in earnest, and so the garrison believed.

In one hour, Clark dictated the following terms :

“1st. Lieut. Gov. Hamilton agrees to deliver up to Col. Clark, Fort Sackville, and all the stores, &c., &c.

2d. The garrison are to deliver themselves as prisoners of war, and march out with their arms and accoutrements.

3d. The garrison to be delivered up tomorrow at ten o’clock.

4th. Three days are allowed the garrison, to settle their accounts with the inhabitants and traders.

5th. The officers of the garrison are to be allowed their necessary baggage.

Signed at post St. Vincennes, this 24th day of February, 1779; agreed to for the following reasons: 1st. Remoteness from succor. 2d. The state and quantity of provisions. 3d. The *unanimity* of the officers and men in its expediency. 4th. The honorable terms allowed; and lastly, the confidence in a generous enemy.

HENRY HAMILTON, Lieut. Gov. & Superin’t.

On the 25th February, under this arrangement, the Fort was surrendered to Clark, and all the arms and public stores of the Fort, amounting to fifty thousand dollars, or more. Seventy-nine prisoners were sent off, on parole, to Detroit, and Col. Hamilton and Major Hay, with some other officers, were sent, with a strong guard, to the capitol of Virginia.

During the attack on the Fort the second day, a war party of Indians, ignorant of the presence of Clark, arrived at Vincennes from an excursion to the frontiers of Kentucky, bringing with them two white prisoners, and camped in the vicinity of the Fort. Clark sent out a detachment against them, and in a short time, routed the Indians with the loss of nine warriors. The remainder of the Indians, being terrified at the impetuosity of the “Long Knives,” were well pleased to get off with their lives.

Intelligence was received at Vincennes, that a large amount of merchandize, with an escort of soldiers, was on the way for Sackville; Clark, with his usual and unaccountable celerity and sagacity ordered Helm, at the head of sixty men, to intercept the convoy and take the goods. In a few days absence, Helm returned with the escort, and goods, amounting to ten thousand pounds, without the loss of a single man.

Clark organized a Government at the Wabash, and returned to

Kaskaskia. It was in contemplation to march a military force to Detroit and take it; but it was not carried out.

Clark had treated with a great portion of the Indians in the northwest, and had captured the General of the hair-buying Government; so that the Indians, after the conquest of Illinois, were never so powerful or so hostile as before.

The British Government never after this conquest attempted to regain possession of the country.

Thus terminated one of the most remarkable conquests of a country recorded in history. This small army was provided with nothing to sustain them, and guide to victory and honor, except the extraordinary talents of the commander.

John Todd being appointed the commander of the country of Illinois, arrived at Kaskaskia on the 15th June, 1779, and issued a proclamation of the same date. He organized courts of justice, and appointed officers, &c., to establish a regular government in the country.

On his return through Kentucky from Virginia, where he had been on public business, he was killed at the battle of the Blue Licks, in Kentucky. Another commandant Timothy Demountbrun was appointed over the county of Illinois, but what he did or when his official duties expired, no one at this day knows.

It is an extraordinary fact, that very few Americans visited Illinois, or lived in it before the conquest by Clark. All the intercourse Clark had was with the French, and of them he obtained supplies for his army. Oliver Pollock was a kind of an Agent for the Government stationed at New Orleans, to settle and pay drafts sent to him by the officers of the army, and others in the west. Clark gave drafts on this Agent for the supplies for his army, when they were in Illinois; but not many of these orders are paid to this day.

Virginia had not the means to spare to send either men or money to Clark, to sustain his troops. It is true, the Government of the "Old Dominion," gave a large grant of land, which is located on the Ohio river opposite the celebrated Corn Island, to Clark and his men. This tract of land amounts to one hundred and fifty thousand acres.

At the time Clark and his army occupied Illinois, there was very little metallic currency in the country, and Bank paper was almost unknown. The currency was more in shaved deer skins, three pounds for the dollar, than in any other currency. If Books were kept in reference to any other currency it was merely nominal, as the exchange

of one article for another was the mode of doing business at that day, and for many years after.

The cultivation of the soil gradually diminished, and the French population of Illinois declined from the time the English took possession of the country; yet the French who remained, cultivated the common fields, and were also engaged as voyagers and *Courriers du Bois*, as they were designated.

These early Canadian French were robust, strong men, and made excellent boatmen. They were hardy, and became accustomed to voyaging; so that on a boat to New Orleans, or to the Falls of St Anthony, or to the Rocky Mountains, they were at home. A great number, forty, fifty or more would embark on a single barge to New Orleans and return with it heavily freighted with southern products, and European merchandize.

About the year, 1775, Joseph Trotier, an enterprising trader, from Canada, settled in Cahokia. He carried on a large commerce from his village—Chahokia—to New Orleans.

On a voyage from New Orleans to Cahokia in one of his large boats heavily laden, a large cotton wood tree fell across the boat and destroyed it and the cargo. Such an occurrence was not unfrequent in the high water, with boats ascending the Mississippi.

The current of the Mississippi is so strong that boats were compelled to run close to the shore, where the current is less forcible. The river, when it was high, frequently washed the sands from under acres of the banks with large trees growing on them, and this land, when undermined, would sink at once into the water, with a great noise, which may be heard for miles. It was in one of these slides that Trotier's boat was destroyed.

The boatmen had great difficulty in ascending the Mississippi, on account of the strong current. It frequently required them four or five months to ascend the river with a large batteaux, from New Orleans to Kaskaskia; and often on the voyage many of the boatmen were swept off by sickness.

It was not only sickly on a voyage ascending the river, in the summer, but it was extreme hard labor to navigate a large vessel against the current of the Mississippi. In the most rapid current the oars could not answer the purpose. In such extraordinary sections of the river, a large rope or *cordelle* was used. One end was fastened to the boat and ten, fifteen or twenty men, according to the necessity of the case, placed at the other end, towed the boat after them. When

the party reached a river or creek entering into the Mississippi, they swam over with the cordelle, and towed on the boat. Canoes or skiffs were sometimes used in crossing these intervening streams. In some currents that were very strong, the upper end of the cordelle was fastened to a tree and the other end put round a windlass, and thereby the boat was forced up the river against the current.

These cordelle ropes were frequently very long, measuring five or six hundred yards, and the size in proportion to the boat which was to be towed.

Every one has witnessed the extraordinary difference in ascending the river, between common barges and steamboats. Comfort, and even pleasure, is enjoyed on a steamer; while excessive labor, tardy progress and sickness, attended the barges in their slow head way up the river.

In the first settlement of the country, the inhabitants were in great distress for want of salt; but they discovered in the present county of Galatin, salt springs, which were much used by the Indians and French of Vincennes. From the first settlement of the Wabash, by the French, for nearly one hundred years after, much salt was made out of the water of these springs, and conveyed to Vincennes. The enterprising and energetic United States' Senator, Henry Dodge, of Iowa, and the French before him, made salt at the saline, below Ste. Genevieve, in the first settlement of the country. From these work much salt was conveyed to Illinois. Whether Gen. Dodge manufactured salt or served in the United States Senate, he always departed himself with that dignity and noble bearing that forms the true character of a western pioneer. Mr. Cabanne of St. Louis, another sample of these noble pioneers, made salt at his works west of St. Louis, near the Merrimac river. Salt was manufactured here, in early Spanish times in Louisiana.

The city of Nashville, Tennessee, is situated at the site of the salt works known in the early times as the "French Lick." Salt was manufactured and conveyed to Illinois. Salt water, in modern times, has been discovered in many places in Illinois. On Big Muddy river, quantities were manufactured by Conard Will, and others. Judge Biggs made salt in Madison county, on Sliver creek, and in Bond county on Shoal creek, salt was also manufactured.

Gen. Edger owned the works, and manufactured salt many years at a saline in Monroe county, at the Mississippi bluff.

In Vermillion county, salt water was discovered, and salt manufac-

tured by Mr. Vance. This gentleman bored into the rock, for salt water, to the depth of 4 or 500 feet.

It appears that there is salt water throughout the State of Illinois, and in fact, all over the western country, salt water has been discovered, either in springs, or by digging for it; so that this indispensable article may be found in every section of the country.

The Kannahwa salt works, the Ohio Saline, situated in Gallatin county; and the Boon's Lick works, Mo., in modern times furnished great quantities for the west; but the conveyance of sea salt from New Orleans, being so cheap, and the article being stronger, not so much is manufactured at these works as formerly. Much salt is now conveyed to Chicago from New York.

In the early settlement of the country, the inhabitants used not much iron. The earth was, for the most part, clear of gravel and rocks; so that the *luxury* of horse-shoeing was not much indulged in. The ploughs were almost strangers to iron, and the carts entirely so. Iron was not much in use, and none made in the country.

In very early times, very little intoxicating liquor, if any at all, was introduced into the country. Indian traders may have had small quantities; but so small that it was scarcely noticed. In after times, a liquor from New Orleans, called "Taffia," was bro't to Illinois. This was manufactured out of sugar, or sugar cane, in the West India Islands, and resembled New England rum. Some considerable wine was manufactured out of the native grapes. This wine was made by the first settlers, but disappeared with the Europeans. The creoles made little, or none.

In the "middle ages" of Illinois, the Monongahela whisky *reigned triumphant*, and was hailed at shooting matches and horse races, by many, as "the poor man's friend," the "kindest and the best." Yet, in truth, the Illinois people were never, in early times, intemperate.

In the pioneer times of Illinois, the mechanic arts did not flourish. Mason work of that day was good; but of the rest I can say nothing in praise of them. The cooperage of the country amounted to very little more than making well-buckets. The carpenters were unskillful in their profession. They framed houses and covered them with peg shingles; made batton doors, &c., in a rough fashion. No shoe-makers, or tanners: but all dressed deer skins, and made mawkawains. Almost every inhabitant manufactured his own cart and plough, and made his harness, traces, and all, out of raw hides. Blacksmith shops were like iron—scarce. Altho' the citizens had cattle, yet scarcely

any butter or cheese was ever seen in the country. In fact, neither male or female worked much ; but the females assumed their prerogative, of doing less than the males. There was neither spinning-wheels or looms in the land. It must be awarded to the French, and particularly to the ladies, that they expended much labor, and showed much taste, in making nice gardens. They received, not only much profit and comfort of living, out of their gardens, but they also enjoyed the pleasure of rearing and seeing the beautiful plants and flowers growing in their gardens, which is so congenial to French taste.

The invading army under Col. Clark, was made acquainted with the fertility and advantages of Illinois, which caused many of his men, and others, to settle in the country.

It was the war with England, in 1812, that gave Illinois a modern notoriety. The troops from Kentucky and the West, seeing the northern section of Illinois, reported the advantages of the country, which caused it to settle. Clark's campaign made the country known, and thereby it was settled.

I cannot agree with the generality of mankind, that war is a great scourge and curse on mankind. If a war is carried on without its being based on some proper and just principle, it is a curse ; but this is not often the case, in these modern days.

I consider that the war of the American Revolution was serviceable to the whole human family. The result of this war was the first practical demonstration, that man is capable of self-government. The free institutions of America, which is the fruit of the Revolution, will have a tendency to liberate all people who are oppressed by an arbitrary government. In this view, the Revolutionary war was the best and most holy, that ever existed ; and is a blessing to all mankind.

The wars of the crusades done good to Europe. This is the decision of the best and wisest of men. The revolutionary war of France, altho' much blood was shed, yet it was serviceable to the world. It made the people know their rights, power, and importance. And the campaign of Col. Clark not only made known this country to the colonies, but the conquest of Illinois figured strong in our favor in making the treaty of 1783, with Great Britain.

It was during the revolution, while the colonies were struggling for their independence, and the whole country in arms, one against the other, that a small band of enterprising emigrants from the colonies, settled in Illinois, in the year 1781. At this early period, and while no one knew, in traveling, whether he would fall into the hands of a

friend or foe, James Moore, Shadrach Bond, Robert Kidd, Larken Rutherford and James Garrison, decided to make Illinois their homes. This small party crossed the Alleghany mountains, descended the Ohio, and stemmed the current of the Mississippi, to Kaskaskia. The emigration of these pioneers was also during a bloody Indian war. This party was for peace, and for the settlement of the country, having with them their women and children; so that that they were not armed and prepared for war, as a military expedition would be. It is therefore extraordinary, that this small party of emigrants could escape all the dangers of the revolution, and Indian hostilities, and reach Illinois in safety. It would seem, that Providence was fostering this infant settlement in Illinois.

James Moore was the leader of the party, and was a native of Maryland. Kidd and Rutherford had been soldiers under Col. Clark. Bond was also a native of Maryland, and raised near Baltimore, until he made the far west his home. Garrison, Moore and Rutherford located themselves near the Bellefontaine, in the present county of Monroe, while Bond, Kidd, and Garrison, settled in the Mississippi Bottom.

These American families settling in the Mississippi low land, gave the name of "American Bottom," to the alluvial land of the river from Alton to the mouth of the Kaskaskia river. This is perhaps the largest and most fertile body of alluvial soil in the United States. It has been cultivated, some of it, for more than one hundred and fifty years, without improvement of the soil, and it yet yields excellent crops. Almost all the early French settlements were made in it, and when it is drained of some lakes and ponds, it will be the largest tract of land, of the same fertility in North America.

The river, at times, not frequent, inundates the American Bottom. The first notice history gives us of a great rise of water in the Mississippi was in the year 1770. That year the water encroached on the banks of the river opposite Fort Chartres. The Fort was erected in 1718. At that time the river was three-fourths of a mile from it; but continued to advance on the Fort until the year 1772, when the Bottom was inundated, and one of the walls of the Fort washed down. The next extraordinary freshet in the river, was in the year 1784. This was a deep inundation of the Bottom. The inhabitants of Kaskaskia made a temporary encampment on the high land east of the town, and some of them cultivated land on the hills, that year. The same of the Cahokia people. Many of them retired to the rocky bluff, south-

east of Cahokia, for relief during the high water, and called it "Bon Saisour." Others went to St. Louis. The next very high water in the American Bottom, was in the year 1844. Large steamboats, in this flood, sailed from bluff to bluff. This rise of water did great damage to property in the Bottom, and almost destroyed the villages of Cahokia, Prairie du Pont, Prairie du Rocher, and Kaskaskia. These villages have not recovered from the injury of the floods of 1844. The past year, 1851, the Bottom was again flooded, and much damage done to the real and personal property. This rise of water was not so high as either that of 1784, or 1844. A considerable flood occurred in the Bottom, in 1826; but not to compare with those mentioned above.

The first site at which Moore made his resting place, was not far south-west of the present town of Waterloo, at a spring called, to this day, "Slab Spring."

Bond, Garrison, and Kid, made a settlement in the bottom, known, at that day, as the "Block House Fort."

Not long after the arrival of James Moore, he was employed by Gabriel Cero, a wealthy merchant of St. Louis, to take goods and trade with the Indians in the western part of Tennessee.

Mr. Moore continued in this trade with the southern Indians for many years, and made his General head quarters at the site the city of Nashville occupies at this time, called then the "French Licks."

Mr. Moore had a large family, whose descendants in Illinois, are both numerous and respectable. The same may be said of the other early emigrants, only, perhaps, their offsprings are not so numerous.

Mr. Bond numbered many years before his death. As he advanced in age, his excellent traits of character became more and more known to the people, and the more was his character esteemed. He was often called to the Legislature of both Territories of Indiana, and the North Western Territory. He was in the Legislature at Cincinnati, September 19. He was a Justice of the Court of Common Pleas of St. Clair county, for many years together, and was always held in high estimation by the people. Judge Bond, in his neighborhood, possessed a standing for integrity and honesty, that could not be surpassed. In his younger days, as most others did, he hunted part of his time, and was considered an excellent woodsman. He was not ambitious for wealth, and when he acted for the public, it was to accommodate them, not himself.

He possessed a strong mind, and an excellent heart. He had a very

limited education; but nature supplied all the omissions of education, and made him a most worthy character.

James Garrison was almost a *fac simile* of Judge Bond, except he always successfully refused office. He was an honest, upright citizen, and an excellent soldier; as that part of his character was frequently put to the test, in the many Indian skirmishes he and others of the emigrants had with the hostile Indians.

He lived and died in the American Bottom, where he left a posterity of very exemplary citizens.

Robert Kidd continued his residence in the American Bottom until his death. He lived for many years on a mound, in the American Bottom, near Fort Chartres. He was a good citizen, quiet and domestic. He raised a family of children; some of whom are now alive, and are like their father, worthy and respectable.

Mr. Kidd was a farmer, and lived a long life to enjoy the country he assisted to conquer, under Col. Clark. He died in 1849, at his residence in the Bottom, in Monroe county, numbering more than four score years.

Larken Rutherford was also one of Col. Clark's valiant men, that aided in the conquest of Illinois. He was large and athletic, bold and fearless. He was in his decline of years a member of the regular Baptist Church, and exercised the same energy and zeal in this avocation, as he did with the rifle in storming Fort Sackville, in 1779. In the organization and government of the Church, Mr. Rutherford was not a dormant member, but up and active in the work, whether the job was difficult or not. He was, in his Church, like he was in the army, ready at any moment for mortal combat. He was honest, but rather inclined to a vigorous observance of his duties, and a trouble in the clerical camp if the others did not come to the exact point, as he did.

He was a farmer in the county of St. Clair, and resided for many years not far north of the present city of Belleville.

About this time, 1781, and from the time Col. Clark first came to the country, which was about four years before, private individuals, and families, emigrated to Kaskaskia, and many of them permanently remained there. Kaskaskia was the metropolis of the country, while the French and English possessed it, and it continued the same under the American government until 1819. The seat of Government of Illinois, soon after this date, was established at Vandalia.

John Edgar, during the American Revolution, left the naval service of England, in 1776, came to the United Colonies, and arrived at Kas-

kaskia in 1784. He had command of a vessel on the lakes, but he resigned all for liberty, and confided his life to the American cause.

This was quite natural and honorable to him. He was a native of Ireland, and a gentleman of liberal education. His heart burnt for freedom, and he was born and educated with an innate hatred to Great Britain.

He was intelligent, and felt with a keen sensibility, the heartless despotism exercised by England over his native land. He was found in the British service, when the colonies raised the standard of freedom and independence. What was he to do? He could not with a clear conscience fight for a country that in his heart he despised; and against a people he admired and loved. The decision was easily made, and he became a citizen of the United-States.

He emigrated to Kaskaskia with a large store of goods, suitable to the market, and remained there till his death, which occurred in 1832.

He lived in Kaskaskia for at least half a century, and during all that time, Gen. Edgar sustained a very conspicuous and honorable character.

He came to the country wealthy, and shared it out amongst the people with unbounded hospitality. He possessed in an eminent degree the kind and benevolent heart of an Irish gentleman; and with his wealth and benevolent disposition, it afforded him happiness to make all around him happy.

He was in his younger days an active businessman, and was largely engaged in the land trade. In very early times, he erected, at great expense, a fine flouring mill, on the same site where M. Paget had built one sixty years before. This mill was a great benefit to the public, and also profitable to the proprietor. Before the year 1800, this mill manufactured great quantities of flour for the New Orleans market which would compare well with the Atlantic flour.

Gen. Edgar was the owner of a splendid mansion in Kaskaskia, and in it, on all occasions, the traveler and stranger found a hearty welcome. No one ever displayed more real hospitality than he did in his house. Hospitality was the common custom of the country; but he improved on it. This agreeable dwelling was the fashionable resort for almost half a century; and many yet alive can testify to the comforts and kind treatment they have enjoyed under his hospitable roof.

For many years he was the most wealthy man in Illinois. He held real estate throughout the country, and paid more taxes than any other person, at one time, in the Territory. With all this wealth and influ-

ence, he was kind and benevolent to the poor ; nor did it ever change his deportment from an American gentleman. He enjoyed the confidence of the public, and was, when in active life, very popular. He was elected from Illinois, a member of the Legislature of the North Western Territory.

This General Assembly convened at Chillicothe, Ohio ; and was held under the administration of Arthur St. Clair, Governor of the north-western territory.

Gen. Edgar acted as Justice of the Peace, and Judge of the Court of Common Pleas, for a long series of years ; and gave general satisfaction. He had never made the profession of the law his particular study ; but common sense, a good education, and experience in business, with perfect honesty, made him a very respectable officer.

The United States appointed him Major General over the Illinois militia, and he reviewed the general musters with that dignity that became his high station. And when his years were almost numbered, the General Assembly of Illinois named, in honor of him, a county. Edgar county, on the east side of the State, is one of the first counties in the Wabash valley.

Gen. Edgar, in person, was large and portly. In his youth he was active, and was always, in both youth and age, an accomplished gentleman. He possessed a well balanced mind ; no one trait prevailing over the others, except his benevolence. This quality was predominant, which was exhibited in him throughout a long and eventful life. His dust is mixed with his mother earth, at Kaskaskia, where the people will long remember Gen. Edgar, with love and gratitude. He had a wife, but no children. And altho' he was accused of many gallantries with the ladies, yet he died without issue. Gen. Edgar well sustained the honorable character of a pioneer. He possessed many of the qualities that adorn the human race, with very few that are condemned. He died as he lived, "the noblest work of God."

The treaty of peace between the United States and Great Britain, made in 1783, had a great effect in advancing the emigration to Illinois.

The acknowledged Independence of the United States by Great Britain, gave the whole country, Illinois included, a fixed character and standing, at home and abroad. This was a great inducement to emigration.

In fact, the American Revolution is an event so interesting to the whole people, that it had a great influence on Illinois, as well as on every section of the Union. I shall, therefore, give the outlines of

that extraordinary change of government; because it is connected with the "Pioneer history of Illinois."

The founders of the Republic of the United States, were raised and lived in adversity. The school of adversity made the colonists a great and energetic people, capable of achieving a revolution that has produced more beneficial effects to mankind, than any other recorded in history.

All men are influenced by surrounding circumstances, and cannot avoid it. The various colonies along the Atlantic sea coast, were planted and reared under very adverse circumstances. They had a long series of hardships and perils to encounter. They were annoyed with almost everything that could injure the human family. Indian wars, sickness, famine, and destruction of almost everything that rendered life comfortable, were visited on the first settlements of the colonies. This kind of life, for several generations together, gave the people of the colonies a decided character of independence and courage. In fact, they possessed all the qualities of mind and body to enable them to accomplish this memorable revolution.

The very moment the British Parliament infringed on their rights, as freemen, they resisted it. It is true, at first, they had no idea of freedom and independence of the British crown. They were not, at the commencement, united; and therefore did not know their strength; nor did the parent country know the young lion she was rousing into action. The British government continued their oppression and illegal measures in Parliament, until these colonists, who knew their rights and dare maintain them, would not submit any longer.

The energies and bravery of the colonies were exerted for the mother country, in the French war, so called; which was closed by the treaty of Paris, in 1763. In this war, the colonies lost twenty-five thousand men, and expended their revenues to sustain it, until they were reduced to poverty. It were these colonies that wrested the western country and Canada from France, and it enabled them, also, to conquer their own freedom and independence from the mother country.

The British Government being clear of any embarrassment arising from France in the new world, commenced a different policy with the colonies, and in March, 1764, the next year after the treaty of Paris commenced the memorable stamp act, and similar oppressive measures. The Government of England decided to raise a revenue from the colonies without them being represented in Parliament. This measure violated that fundamental principle, that taxation and repre-

entation must go together; and the Americans resisted it with all their energies.

The colonies, from the beginning, established for themselves, in each Province, a legislative Assembly. These Assemblies were the great means of achieving the freedom and independence of America; and for ten years these Assemblies and the people continued a political warfare with England, one party contending for despotism, and the other for the rights and privileges of other Englishmen. It was at last recommended by the people, and adopted, that a General Assembly, or Continental Congress, of all the colonies should convene at Philadelphia. The object of this Congress, and their constituents, was not independence; but to petition the government of England for a redress of their grievances. No one in that body tho't of independence.

This Continental Congress, the first ever convened in America, met in Philadelphia, on the 5th Sept., 1774. This Assembly contained some of the greatest men that ever figured in the actions of men. In it there were a few above fifty members, elected from the different colonies. Peyton Randolph was elected President, and Charles Thompson Secretary. In this Assembly were George Washington, John Adams, Roger Sherman, Patrick Henry, Richard Bland, Benjamin Harrison, Edward Pendleton, John Jay, Silas Deane, John Rutledge, Samuel Adams, Thomas McKeon, and a host of others, of equal merit and notoriety;—all known to fame.

This Congress was composed of not only great men, but also of moral, pious men. On the 6th Sept., it was

“*Resolved*, That the Reverend Mr. Duche be desired to open the Congress tomorrow morning, with prayers, at the Carpenter’s Hall, at nine o’clock.”

“WEDNESDAY, September 7, 1774, 9 o’clock A. M.

Agreeable to the resolve of yesterday, the meeting was opened with prayers by the Reverend Mr. Duche.

Voted, that the thanks of the Congress be given to Mr. Duche, by Mr. Cushing and Ward, for the performance of Divine service, and for the excellent prayer which he composed and delivered on the occasion.”

These proceedings prove that this Assembly entertained the proper respect for morality and religion; and they also established the fact, that they were much pleased with the prayer of Mr. Duche.

This Congress made a short session. They petitioned the crown for

the redress of grievances, and made an address to the people of the colonies. They also recommended the meeting of another congress.

The following is the census of the colonies, in September, 1774:

	SOULS.
Massachusetts	400,000
New Hampshire	150,000
Rhode Island	95,678
Connecticut	192,000
New York	250,000
New Jersey	130,000
Pennsylvania (including lower counties,)	320,000
Virginia	650,000
N. Carolina	300,000
S. Carolina	225,000
Total	3,025,678

I presume the above census included the colored population, as well as white. It may be presumed that the above census is, at least, not low, but, perhaps, enlarged to some extent.

It appears from the proceedings of this Congress, that Georgia took no part in the movement.

Another Continental Congress convened at Philadelphia, on the 5th of September, 1775, but not a sufficient number of members to do business, were in attendance. They adjourned to the 13th. To this Congress Georgia sent members. This Assembly also contained great and wise statesmen. Gen Washington had been appointed by the previous Congress, to be "commander-in-chief of all the troops raised," and "to be raised in North America," but the great philosopher and statesman, Thomas Jefferson, was returned in his place. Washington was appointed to the command of the army on the 10th May, 1775.

The contention between England and her colonies was so much widened towards the close of the year 1775, that every discerning man in America, saw at once, that the case was independence of Great Britain, or a slavish subjection to her despotism. This Congress was occupied in preparing the country for defence, rather than presenting petitions to the King.

This Assembly voted to raise twenty thousand troops, for defence, and three millions of dollars with which to prosecute the war. The nation was preparing for the terrible conflict, to be free men or slaves, and this to be decided by the force of arms.

This Congress adjourned, and the most memorable assemblage of men that perhaps ever existed, convened at Philadelphia, in the year 1776. This year is so intimately connected with liberty, that it will be respected and admired so long as liberty and freedom exist on earth. Thomas Jefferson, a member from Virginia, whose extraordinary fame and character is known all over the earth, drafted the celebrated declaration of Independence, and on the 4th July, 1776, it passed the Congress, and was signed by all the members. This Declaration, with the force of arms, made the colonies a free nation.

After a most bitter struggle of seven years, Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the United States, and agreed to the treaty of peace, signed at Paris, Sept. 3d, 1783. During the revolutionary war, a most singular character arose, whose actions were excessively bold and energetic. Paulette Meillett, which is pronounced Mia, was born at Mackinaw, in the year 1753; of French parents, and, like Othello, from his tender years he "used his dearest action in the tented field," and he knew little of the world, "except what pertains to feats and broil of battle." He was an Indian trader, and roamed over the country towards the sources of the Mississippi and the Rocky mountains. He was raised, and lived out of the pale of civilization. He possessed an extraordinary strong mind, and a kind of singular ferocity of courage.

He founded, in the year 1778, the new town of Peoria, which occupied the site of the present city of that name. The old village was a mile and a half up the Lake from the present city. This new village was often called *La Ville a Maillet*. The Indian traders, and others, settled around Maillet, and made a village at the outlet of the Lake.

He heard of the defeat of Thomas Brady, of Cahokia, by the English and Indians, in the fall of the year, 1777, at St. Joseph, on the east side of Lake Michigan, and was determined to avenge it. He had relatives and acquaintance in the expedition conducted by Brady, and some of them were killed, which roused him into a great rage to have satisfaction. The next year, 1778, Meillet called on his legions, who were always ready to serve him, for support to take the British Fort at St. Joseph, and to revenge the death of his friends. This was not made in vain. About three hundred warriors, white, mixed and red, assembled under his standard. In this corps, were many of the most respectable citizens, who marched with Meillet, for the relief of their countrymen, who were taken prisoners the previous year, while under the command of Brady.

The Indians joined the expedition for plunder and friendship for Meillet. They started from Peoria, and marched on foot to St. Joseph's.

On the march in the hot prairies, exhausted with fatigue, and not much to eat, one of Meillet's men, M. Amlin, gave out, and was unable to travel. Meillet had no time to spare, and no provisions, except a scanty supply of dried meat packed on their backs, and if the British garrison knew of their approach their defeat was certain. This great savage warrior coolly and deliberately took his tomhawk and sunk it deep into the brains of the exhausted soldier.

This was savage and ferocious; there is some palliation for it, but not a justification. The object of the expedition would be defeated, if the utmost secrecy and celerity were not practiced. If the sick man was left he might perish or give notice of the campaign. Meillet may have performed this act to impress his followers with fear and dread of him.

He had with him rather a piratical crew, and if severe and decisive measures were not practiced on them, the expedition must have failed. It was a bold and decisive stroke that few men would have the nerve to perform.

After this decisive act, Meillet's men marched under his standard with vigor; and they fought the British garrison like tigers.

They captured the Fort altho' defended by English troops and cannon. The party took all the stores of the Indian goods, which amounted to fifty thousand dollars; they permitted the British to retire to Canada, in peace. The wounded men of Brady's party were safely returned to Cahokia, and thus the expedition of Meillet ended.

Meillet was of a strange composition, and had a strong uncultivated mind; but a great preponderance of courage and savage combativeness. He at last lost his life by this trait of character. In Peori, in the year 1805, he had an affray with a Frenchman called Senegal. Meillet still accustomed to use violence to obtain victory, was shot dead by Senegal.

Another singular character arose above the horizon in Illinois, in the year 1779. Dominique Ducherne was a Canadian, and an Indian trader. He was another of this class of North western traders, who possessed great talents, extraordinary energy, and indomitable courage. He lived, at intervals, in Cahokia, and had a brother residing there. Duchermewas habituated to the savage life, and had unbounded influence over the Indians, from Lake Superior to the Falls of St. Anthony,

and down towards the Illinois river. He obtained a supply of Indian goods at Mackinaw, and contrary to Spanish regulations, he entered the Missouri river to trade with the natives in the Spanish Dominions. He had proceeded up the Missouri some distance, when a party of Spanish soldiers from St. Louis, with an officer, in a barge, overtook them and captured his boat, goods, and all except himself. He made his escape with only his gun and his life.

St. Louis was the Spanish post from which the armament proceeded that captured Ducherme's boat and merchandize. This made him swear vengeance against this post. All winter he was active in raising his savage friends for an attack on St. Louis. His war whoop was heard from Lake Superior to the Falls of St. Anthony, and down to Rock river, and fifteen hundred warriors responded to the call. The British garrison at Mackinaw, furnished a few regular soldiers and some Canadians, to join Ducherme.

With these forces Ducherme made arrangements to capture St. Louis on the 26th of May, 1780. He made the assault, and killing as many as appeased his wrath, he withdrew his red warriors and abandoned the massacre. It is said that when Ducherme and his Indians saw many of their old friends dead, their anger turned into sorrow, and they withdrew to their wigwams in the north. The year of this attack on St. Louis, 1780, was known afterwards as "*L'anne de coup!*"

It is astonishing, the great influence Ducherme had over the Indians. The British joined in, as Spain and England were then at war; but the British acted a subordinate part to Ducherme in this matter. It was Ducherme's campaign, not the British.

In the fall of 1780, La Balme, a native of France, organized an expedition from Kaskaskia to capture Detroit. He marched from Kaskaskia with twenty or thirty men; at Vincennes they engaged a few more. He moved up the Wabash to the British trading post, Ke-ki-on-g-a at the head of the Maumee, and destroyed the place. After securing the plunder, he marched to the river Abaite, and while encamped, a party of Miami Indians attacked his troops in the night, and killed him and dispersed the balance.

The expedition must have been rather of the privatering order, than regular war. The celebrated Col. Clark was on the Mississippi, perhaps at Fort Jefferson—now the Iron Banks—at the time when La Balme organized his party to capture Detroit, and if a regular campaign had been on hand, Clark would have been its leader.

Thomas Hughe, from the western part of Pennsylvania, visited Illi

nois, in the year 1783, to settle in the country. He made a tomhawk improvement on Nine Mile creek, in the present county of Randolph. He returned for his family the next year, and on the Ohio river, near Fort Massacre, where they landed for the night, the Indians attacked the boat, killed Hughes and a sucking child in the arms of its mother, and wounded severely the mother in the shoulder. The rest of the emigrants escaped down the river in the boat to the Iron banks, not being able to stem the current of the Mississippi to Kaskaskia.

This defeat interrupted the emigration of this family for many years; but in the year 1797, the surviving children of Hughes, together with the widow and her second husband, Pillars, as she had married again, moved to the country, and located in Randolph county, where many of their descendants reside at this day.

The child spoken of above, was shot thro' the head and its brains scattered over the mother's breast. Such is the barbarity of Indian warfare.

It has been stated that the French population of Illinois commenced to decline, from the conquest of the country by the English, in the year 1763, and the villages of Fort Chartres and St. Philip's were at this time, 1783, rapidly declining. After the year 1800, not a French family resided in either of them. The other French villages of Illinois are fast verging to the same fate of their extinct neighbors. Mr. Everett was the only inhabitant of the village of St. Philip's in 1803.

It is almost impossible to give a satisfactory reason for the decline and fall of these French villages in Illinois.

Both the government of England and the United States that had dominion over the country, permitted the French inhabitants a free toleration of their religion, and allowed them all the rights and privileges of other citizens. And, moreover, grants of land were given to them that were denied to Americans, who settled in the country after the year 1788. The French settlers enjoyed the first selections of the lands in the country, and with all these advantages, that population has in all the settlements declined, and, in some localities none at all exist, where once were populous villages.

The French population will not reside on farms, each family to itself, like the Americans. They always live in villages where they may enjoy their social pleasure.

The Church also induces them to settle near it in villages. In these villages the inhabitants can not farm to the same advantage as those living on separate plantations. The French also neglected to educate their children. This is another heavy drawback against them. It

seems that the Creole French do not possess that indomitable energy of character that the Americans so eminently enjoy. The masses of the French are unambitious of wealth or office. They are innocent and honest, and care but little for the future, if the present is prosperous and happy. They do not trouble themselves with that restless, ambition to obtain wealth and power that frequently renders the American population extremely unhappy. This course of conduct and life, will, of necessity, make one class of people outreach the other in the race for wealth and worldly advancement. One class of people will be the most efficient, and will extend itself throughout the country; while the other race will at least remain stationary, or decline in the vicinity of the Americans. Yet it is doubtful which race is the most happy. Excessive, restless, ungovernable ambition, such as actuates the American population, does not produce happiness—while the French are less actuated by ambition, and have less energy, they enjoy more of the calm of life, and indulge more in the social enjoyments, which I believe makes them a happier people than the Americans; but not so energetic.

This course of life of the creole French, has secured them from any infractions almost entirely of the penal laws of the country. Very few, or none of the creoles were ever indicted for the crimes the law books style *malum in se*. Not one, to my knowledge, was ever in the Penitentiary for a crime. I believe, the records of the courts in Illinois do not exhibit an indictment against a creole Frenchman, for any crime higher than keeping his grocery open on a prohibited day of the week.

In the year 1782, the Spanish authorities at St. Louis, Upper Louisiana, fitted out an expedition to capture the same British post, St. Joseph, that both Brady and Meilet had before taken, and the same that La Salle erected in 1679. It is known that the English government retained some of the posts in the north-west, after the treaty of 1783, which were within the limits of the United States. This Fort was one of them. It will also be recollected, that Spain and England were at war at the time. A company commanded by a Spanish Captain, with sixty-five men marched from St. Louis across the prairies of Illinois, and captured the British garrison at St. Joseph.

This was a singular expedition—not known whether it was against the English, or to seize by force of arms some of the western country, which the Spaniards laid claim to, as they had assisted the Americans in the revolution. The court of Spain urged this conquest against

the Americans, when the Spaniards contended for a part of the western country. The Spanish Captain retained possession of the post only for a short time, and returned to St. Louis.

About this time, 1783, Cahokia was the partial residence of many north-western Indian traders. Julien Dubuque made it his residence before he established himself on the west side of the Mississippi, near the present city of Dubuque. He purchased of the Indians, the lead mines, to which his name was given, situated on the west side of the Mississippi, 22d September, 1788, and on his petition to the Baron de Carondelet, at New Orleans, on the 10th November, 1790, these mines were granted to him. This tract of land extends on the river six leagues, and three back.

Dubuque's grave is about one mile below the city of Dubuque; which grave the Indians held in great veneration while they remained in the country. It was stated by the Indian traders, that the Sauk and Fox Indians made it a duty of religion, to visit once a year, the grave of Dubuque, and perform some religious ceremonies over it. Every visit an Indian made to the grave, he cast a small stone on it, in honor of the deceased. The superstition of the Indians made them believe, that Dubuque was not entirely dead; but that he would soon be restored to life, and be their guide and friend again.

William Arundel, a merchant from Canada, and an Indian trader, resided in Cahokia, before the year 1783, and had before that time, resided in, or near Peoria. He was an orderly, moral, correct man, and dealt largely in lands. He emigrated from Ireland, and had received a liberal education. His hand writing, for a long series of years, may be seen in the various offices of St. Clair and Randolph counties. He lived to a very old age, and died at Kaskaskia, in 1816. Thomas Brady and William Arundel were the only two persons who were not French, that resided in Cahokia before the year 1788. Thomas Brady lived in Cahokia for many years, and was Sheriff of St. Clair county under the organization of Governor St. Clair, in the year 1790. He had the reputation of an honest, correct citizen; and, I believe he deserved it.

Capt. McCarty was a citizen of Cahokia, and was Captain of the French company that joined the standard of Col. Clark, in February, 1779, in the revolution, and endured the fatigues and perils of the campaign to Vincennes, thro' high water, and ice; and almost in a starving condition. He assisted in the conquest of Fort Sackville and Vincennes, and performed his duty there to the satisfaction of Clark.

Another McCarty, called English McCarty, built a water mill on the Cahokia Creek, about three-quarters of a mile north-east of the present Illinoistown. He expended much money and time on this mill, and did not obtain any great profit in return. It is impossible to establish, on such streams as Cahokia Creek, mills that will be profitable to the proprietors, and serviceable to the public. McCarty's mill was large and did much business at times; but the banks of the creek being so easily washed away, the dam could not be made to stand. The vestages of this mill may yet be seen, altho' it was built seventy or eighty years since. McCarty obtained an improvement right of four hundred acres of land, covering his mill site, which is worth more than ten times as much as his mill ever was. McCarty emigrated to Illinois from Canada, and left no heirs in the West to enjoy either the mill or his land.

About this time, a water mill was built at the Falling Spring, two miles south-east of Prairie du Pont. The French call this spring *L'eau Tomb*—which gushes out of a perpendicular rock of the Mississippi bluff, with a fall of sixty or eighty feet to the bottom below. At times in the spring, a great quantity of water rushes out of this channel in the rock, and the fall of which may be heard for several miles. A mill was constructed at these falls for grinding wheat. A kind of trunk, or hollow log conducted the water to the wheel of the mill. This mill was small, and not a trace of it remains, at this day, to be seen.

This spring is rather a curiosity, and is now made a fashionable watering place, in the hot days of summer. It is a celebrated site of "picknick parties," and the young and gay assemble there, in the summer, to *look love* at each other.

The first water mill erected in this section of the country, was that built on Prairie du Pont Creek, by the Mission of St. Sulpice. This mill was the *neuclus* around which the village of Prairie du Pont was formed. This mill and settlement must date its commencemens about the year 1754. The mill and the plantation of this religious society were in fine repair in 1764, when they sold out to M. Gerardine, and left the country on account of the English government.

A wind mill was erected in the prairie, two miles south-east of Cahokia, by the Jesuits, in the year 1744, or a short time before. This mill also declined, and went to decay about the time that the English took the country, and the order of the Jesuits was suppressed. Some of the mill stones are yet lying in the prairie, where the mill once

stood. There is an ancient grave yard near this old mill site.

Col. Clark, by order of the Executive of Virginia, in the spring of 1780, left Kaskaskia to establish Fort Jefferson, at the iron banks on the east side of the Ohio river, some distance below the mouth. It became necessary for Col. Clark to leave Fort Jefferson and return direct to Kentucky. This tour he performed on foot, with only one man with him, while the Indians were numerous, and extremely hostile in the section of country thro' which he was obliged to travel. He lay by in the day time, generally, and traveled at night. He packed his gun, provisions, and other articles, indispensable for his journey, on his back. Tennessee and Cumberland rivers were crossed on rafts. When Clark got out in the current of these rivers on a raft, he pulled down the stream for a mile or two, and then landed. He feared that the Indians, seeing him, would place themselves at the bank where he would most likely land, and destroy him before he could land, or see them. By rowing down the stream, the enemy could not keep pace with him, he being in the current of the river, and they on the shore. Thus he saved his life, and reached Kentucky in safety. He was appointed by Virginia, Brigadier General, and established his head quarters at the Falls of the Ohio. He remained in this office until the close of the revolutionary war, and was disbanded by his State, because the country was, about that time, transferred to the General Government, and thereby Virginia ceased to have the particular defence of the country from Indian depredations. The whole country, and particularly his native State, awarded to him the greatest honor and thanks for his extraordinary services in the West.

On the 2d July, 1783, Benjamin Harrison, Governor of Virginia, wrote to General Clark a letter, from which I give the following extracts:

"Before I take leave of you, I feel myself called upon, in the most favorable manner, to return to you my thanks, and those of my Council, for the very great and singular service you have rendered your country, in wresting so great and valuable territory out of the hands of the British enemy, repelling the attack of their savage allies, and carrying on a successful war in the heart of their own country. This tribute of praise and thanks so justly due, I am happy to communicate to you as the united voice of the Executive."

On, or before, the year 1783, there were in Illinois, about forty five improvements made by Americans, that entitled the owners to 400 acres of land, under the act of Congress passed 1791. This act grant-

ed 400 acres of land to all who made improvements in Illinois prior to the year 1788, (except in villages.)

All the American heads of families amounted to seventy five; and the Americans who resided in the country on or before 1791, who were capable of bearing arms as militia men, were only sixty five. All the heads of families in the country, French and Americans, who received donations of 400 acres of land, were two hundred and forty four. All the militia men amounted to about three hundred.

It is very near correct that the heads of families in Illinois being 244 in the year 1788, because each head of a family received a donation of 400 acres of land, which would induce them to be recognized before the proper officers, to obtain their lands. The public documents of the Government state the above number, and by estimating each family at an average to have five members, the whole population of Illinois in the year 1788 would be twelve hundred and twenty souls. It might reach to 2000 by counting transient persons and all others.

The Indian depredations were severe on the Americans in these early settlements, which compelled the inhabitants to erect stations or block-house forts, all over the country, for their protection. Many of the sites of these stations are almost forgotten at this time. They were important in wartimes.

A blockhouse was erected near Belle Fountain by the first emigrants to that section of Illinois. Another was established in the American Bottom, by Bond and his followers, at his first residence in the present county of Monroe. Another station was erected by the Flannarys, which was on the main road from Kaskaskia to Cahokia, and known in after times as "Whitesides' station." Another was built by James Piggot and others, which was situated at the foot of the Mississippi bluff, where the small creek, the Grand Risseau called by the French, south of Columbia, runs thro' the bluff, and about one and a half miles west of Columbia in Monroe county. Capt. Nathaniel Hull erected one including his residence, also, at the foot of the Mississippi bluff, in Monroe county, about twelve miles south west of Waterloo and above the Narrows.

The families of McElmury and Flannary built a station Fort as early as the year 1783, on the Mississippi, opposite the Island 22, in the present county of Alexander, in Township 16 south.

These settlements were composed of hunters, who made small improvements. Some of them may have been those who met Col. Clark in the year 1778, near Fort Maserre. These inhabitants left the

country long before 1800, and scarcely a trace of their settlements could be discovered at this date. Beshears erected a Fort in the American Bottom, south of Bond's, near section 18 in Township 3 south range 11 west. Golden erected another in the same neighborhood near section 24. No traces of these stations are visible at this time.

A blockhouse fort was generally a defence against Indian attacks. The lowest order of these forts was a single house, built strong, and a story and a half or two stories high. The lower story was provided with port holes to shoot through, and also, with strong puncheon doors, three or four inches thick, with strong bars, to prevent the Indians from entering. The second story projected over the first, three or four feet, and had holes in the floor, outside the lower story, to shoot down at the Indians attempting to enter.

A higher grade of pioneer fortifications, were four large, strong block houses, fashioned as above, and erected at the four corners of a square lot of ground, as large as the necessities of the people required. The intervals between these block houses were filled up with large timbers, placed deep in the ground, and extending twelve or fifteen feet above the surface. Within these stockades were cabins built for the families to reside in. A well of water, or spring, was generally found to be necessary in these Forts. In "dangerous times," so called, the horses were admitted in the Forts during the night, for safe keeping. Dogs, cats, &c., as a matter of course, remained with their owners. The cattle and milch cows were not often admitted. Generally, two strong gates were made to these garrisons, with bars in proportion, to secure the doors against the red skins. Port holes were cut in the stockade above the head, and platforms raised to stand on to shoot.

It was never neglected to clear off the timber near these forts, or build them in the prairie; so that the enemy might not conceal himself behind the trees, brush, &c. In the mornings, it was dangerous, at times, to open these gates and go out. Many times the Indians attacked the milking parties, and others, first going out of the Fort. Sentinels were sometimes kept up all night, like a regular garrison.

Altho' this back-woods life made the people friendly as brothers; yet, at times, the injunction of the Scriptures "to love thy neighbor as thyself," was forgotten. It must be recollected, that in these forts the "party was not select;" but the emigrants occupying the forts, came from all parts of the Union, and some from Europe; so that a mixture of all sorts was frequently crowded together in these garri-

sons. Sometimes the rights of property were not respected. This was often the ground of quarrels. It must also be recollected, that no regular courts of law existed in the country in these times. The mothers of children could not see, as they said, "their children imposed on," and if they possessed red hair and thin lips, generally a battle of words ensued. Sometimes the unwise and irritable husbands enlisted in these petty squabbles. At times a rude boy would throw clods of dirt into another boy's victuals, and then run to his mother for protection, informing her, that "the bad boy was just going to whip him;" and the mother, nine times out of ten, believed her darling child. But the most prolific source of trouble in these forts, arose out of the violation of the seventh commandment. The territory within the walls of these garrisons was so limited, that Venus had no shady groves, or sweet-scented bowers in which to open her court; so that her votaries had no suitable shrine in which to adore that Goddess. Detection suddenly followed the act, and the injured party made the Fort resound with fame, froth, and female thunder. For those not particularly concerned, these love-boils were a source of much amusement. Some would remark: "How he run, when he saw his wife coming." Others would say, "the lady looked beautiful." But the grave old ladies, and old aunts with spectacles on, would raise their eyes in pious detestation of the crime, and exclaim: "Oh! the sins of the world! It is no wonder we have an Indian war upon us."

These troubles were generally hushed up, after the proper amount of female tears were shed, and male sorrows displayed, by solemn promises made by the husbands, "not to do so any more." Then they "kissed and made friends."

In these Forts, like other communities, were frequently excellent, moral, pious people; and sermons were often preached in them, that would do honor to Christianity in any country. Family worship was kept by some; while dice, cards, or other games for amusement, were indulged in by others, in the evenings.

The most danger was from the Indians, when the families left the Fort for their homes, in the neighborhood. They found their houses, yards, and fields out of repair, and the grass grown over the yards; so that all wore a dismal appearance; and, perhaps, the blood yet on the floor, or yard, where a member of the family had been killed by the Indians, before they moved into the Fort.

Sometimes, these garrisons were attacked by the Indians, and then

was human thunder displayed in all its various forms and shapes.

The indians yelling, whooping, and firing into the Fort from the outside, while the inside was energy and activity in the highest degree.

The Commander, dressed in mawkawsins and hunting shirt, with his rifle in hand, gave his orders in such a cool, dignified manner, that soon quieted the first uproar of the women and children, and placed every soldier at his proper post. Such men as these could not be conquered. Perhaps many of the same men who defended these Forts, possessed the talents, in peace times, to fill the highest offices in the gift of the people. These trials and dangers developed their minds, and educated them to grace the highest stations in the country.

It is not an idle story, that the females in these Forts run bullets, and done other services in defence of the garrisons, in time of Indian attacks.

By habit and experience, in these times of difficulties with the Indians, all the pioneers, male and female, became accustomed to the use of the rifle, in self defence; and on many occasions, saved themselves and families from destruction, by these means.

About this time, 1788, a singular tragedy occurred at Peoria. An Indian trader, Louis La Vossiere, resided at Peoria, and was a singular high toned Frenchman, from France. He was fitted for the ages of chivalry, more than for the groveling times of money making. The same Paulette Meillet, as he believed, was too well acquainted with his wife, and thereby La Vossiere became diseased of a kind of mania. He was determined to put an end to his existence. That he might do this in an honorable, chivalric manner, and with his friends, he decided on having a splendid dinner; and when all were in perfect happiness around the table, and being etherial with wine, to fire a quantity of powder, prepared for the purpose in the cellar under the table, and all to go off in a frolic together.

He prepared the dinner, wine and powder, and called in his friends. The feast for a while went on well. The dinner over, and the wine going round in floods, when his guests perceived something strange, and just before the powder was fired off, they had retired barely far enough away to save their lives, while La Vossiere was killed by the explosion. He left two children, who are yet alive. His widow married her par amour, Meillet, whose fate is above narrated.

It is the great misfortune of all new countries that there are no means of educating the children. This was the case with Illinois, from its earliest settlements by the French, and for one hundred years after.

The Jesuits at Kaskaskia had some kind of a religious institution of learning established in the year 1720, but the children had no schools at all, or scarcely any, wherein they could receive a common education. It is true the clergy attended particularly to the learning of the children the catechism and other religious teaching, but not much more was given to the youth of that day. It was not the custom of the times, and, thereby, this essential ingredient of man's happiness, was almost entirely neglected. There is much excuse for the omission of schools in early times, with the Americans, and almost a justification of it.

The people were, almost all of them poor, and the hostile Indians were always pressing danger and death on the frontier settlers. In many instances, the school houses were guarded, and the children on going to, and returning from school, were in danger all the time. Schools to exist under such circumstances were out of the question. Thus it was, the greater portion of the people raised on the frontiers received no book education. But this defect, to a great degree, was remedied by the circumstances of the country. As it has already been stated, that the dangers, perils, and troubles of various kinds, which are experienced by pioneers, in settling a new country, and that country in a war with the Indians, will develope and improve the mind. The inhabitants must become active and energetic in self-defence. Reflection and action will both be forced on the people in such situation, and thus they become wise and energetic men. They cannot make a display in literature, but they possess wisdom and practical common sense, which is far preferable.

The frontier inhabitants, raised in adversity, have more practical sense than those living in the old settlements. One race have their minds always in action; while the other indulges in a lifeless monotony.

A mixture of book education and backwoods activity, produces the greatest race of men. Education by means of schools, or otherwise, must be extended to all classes of citizens in this Republic, or otherwise it is impossible to maintain a free government.

The system of Sunday Schools is amongst the greatest discoveries of human wisdom. The great man, R. Raikes, who first put this machinery in operation, should be hailed all over the world as "the poor man's friend, the kindest and the best." The children of the wealthy can always obtain an education; but it is the poor and the humble that this system accommodates and relieves from ignorance and op-

pression. The benevolent and the charitable have the time and power on the Sabbath, to attend in the schools, and instruct the children in morality and the scriptures. Nothing can be so pleasing to the heart of a good man, or woman, as to instruct the children to pursue that course of life which will make them good and happy. On this earth a more dignified and pleasing sight cannot be seen, than a talented and accomplished lady having her flock of little girls and boys with her, going to the Sunday School. These groups having with them the sacred writing to teach them happiness here, on earth, and, at the close of life, the way to Heaven will be ready to open to those that are happy here.

Sunday Schools must be regulated by wisdom. The proper books, and the proper teachers must be provided, or otherwise, they will be a curse rather than a blessing to mankind. This is the case with all systems of education, or teachings. To educate the heads of children and leave their hearts uninstructed in morality and honesty, is doing mankind an injury and harm. Science and literature without morality and honesty will be a curse to the human family. Sunday Schools will aid in the education of the heart, to a great extent.

The female children deserve more the attention of the public in their education, than the males. It is the mother who first gives their tender offspring the leading bent of mind. The infant around its mother receives its first impressions from her, which may govern it thro' life. How difficult it is to discard early impressions. If they are good, and received from a kind mother, they are calculated to make the person happy thro' life.

The Legislature should do some thing to advance the cause of Sunday Schools. The teachers might be paid, books and rooms provided for the schools at the public expense. No money could be expended to do as much good, if it were properly applied, as to advance the Sunday School system.

James Piggo, John Doyle, Robert Whitehead and Mr. Bowen were soldiers in the expedition under Colonel Clark, in the year 1778, and soon after the campaign, settled in Illinois. Doyle had a family and resided in, or near Kaskaskia. He was something of a scholar, and taught school. He spoke French and Indian, and was frequently employed as an interpreter of those languages into the English. He was unambitious and lived and died without much wealth. He was considered an honest man, and was always respected while alive, — as he is now, when dead — as one of the brave men who assisted Col. Clark in the conquest of Illinois.

Bowen and Whitehead were both correct men. Whitehead raised a large family, and lived to an advanced age. Bowen lived single and received a pension as a revolutionary soldier.

All these soldiers of the Revolution, Biggs, Piggot, Kidd, Rutherford, Doyle, Whitehead, Bowen and others, who aided in the conquest of Illinois under the celebrated Col. Clark, performed services for their country, that entitle them to the gratitude and respect of a people who are now enjoying the harvest of their labors. Under any circumstances a brave soldier of the Revolution is entitled to much honor and gratitude.

The conquest of Illinois under the perilous and dangerous circumstances attending it, entitle those brave men who achieved it, to the highest honor that man can bestow on them.

During the Revolution Mr. Huff and family left the Monongahela country, in Western Pennsylvania, for Illinois. He had married a widow Moredock, who had three sons, with the party. This emigrating party was tolerably strong and had prepared and fortified their boat. They started from Red Stone, Old Fort, so called in those days, where the town of Brownsville was built, in the year 1786. On the Mississippi near the Grand Tower, while encamped for the night, the Indians attacked the party and killed Mrs. Huff, one of her sons and some others. The survivors retreated in the boat, and thus saved themselves. Mrs. Huff was mangled in a shocking manner before the eyes of her husband and family. She was cut open and quartered, and the Indians drank her blood.

This was the reason that her son, John Moredock, who was a very conspicuous character in the early times of Illinois, swore vengeance against all Indians, and could scarcely be restrained from killing them in time of peace, as well as in war.

The party came on to the American Bottom and settled there. Mr. Huff, only a few years after, was killed by the Indians, on the road between Prairie du Rocher and Kaskaskia. His watch and some other articles were found many years after, where he had been killed.

Towards the close of the Revolutionary war, many American families settled in Kaskaskia.

Ichabod and George Camp first resided in Kaskaskia, and afterwards made improvements on the high land west of the Kaskaskia river, on a stream called Camps' creek. They afterwards moved to St. Louis, and resided at what is now called "Camp Spring," west of that city. They gave the name to that Spring.

John and Israel Dodge resided in Kaskaskia ; so did John Cook and Jacob Judy, and their families.

Israel Dodge was the father of the Hon. Henry Dodge, the present Senator in Congress, from the State of Wisconsin. The father had resided at the Iron Banks, and was on his way from there, by Vincennes, to Kentucky, and at Vincennes Henry Dodge was born, in the year 1777. Israel Dodge resided with his family for several years, at Kaskaskia, while Henry composed part of his family.

The Dodge family left Kaskaskia about the year 1790, and resided in upper Louisiana.

Henry Dodge was raised in a new country, where the opportunities for education were almost entirely denied the children whose fathers had not the means to send them abroad ; and the society, sixty or seventy years ago, about Kaskaskia and Ste. Genevieve, where young Dodge was raised, was not celebrated for its morality ; but Dodge steered clear of the vices and immoralities so much practiced at that time. And, although he had not the opportunity to receive much education *inside* of a college, yet he studied men and things *outside* ; so that he has acquired a great store of intelligence and information, which enables him to occupy an elevated and conspicuous standing in society. Nature bestowed on him some of her most precious gifts. He possesses a strong and solid judgement ; but he moves to a conclusion with caution, and reaches it with mathematical certainty. His leading traits of character are : a strong intellect, great firmness, and much dignity. Nature designed him for the profession of arms, and he has embraced *the military* on all fit and appropriate occasions. In his youth he was much engaged in hunting the wild game ; and often remained in the woods for weeks and months together. On these occasions his apparel corresponded with his vocation, which would make a strong contrast with his present respectable and dignified appearance in the Senate of the United States. Such are the blessings of our free institutions, that merit can rise from the humble life of a hunter, to the most dignified and elevated stations known to the people.

In former days, he manufactured great quantities of salt, at the works below Ste. Genevieve. He had several hundred laborers in his service, at times, working this saline.

In the late war with Great Britain, he was engaged almost the whole time, in the defence of the frontiers. He was elected a General of the militia of Missouri, before the war of 1812, which enabled him to keep the militia in a proper organization for active operations.

He took command of a battallion of four hundred men, composed of United States Rangers, mounted riflemen, and others, with a squad of friendly Shawnee Indians, and removed a band of the Miami Indians from the Boone's Lick settlement on the Missouri river, to the Wabash.

These Indians were made to unite with their own nation on the Wabash, for safe keeping out of the influence of the hostile Indians in the north. When they resided on the Missouri, and professed to be friendly, it gave rise to suspicion, that they harbored and sustained the others, who were hostile. It was wise and benevolent policy, to settle them with their own people on the Wabash; thereby "keeping them out of temptation." Gen. Dodge performed this delicate service with judgement and discretion.

He was appointed United States' Marshal, in the State of Missouri, at the first organization of the State government, and continued to execute the duties of that important station for many years. He was punctual, prompt, and decisive, in performing the duties of this office.

In 1822 he emigrated from the State of Missouri to the Michigan territory. He located in that section of the territory north of the State of Illinois, which composes the State of Wisconsin at this time.

In this new country, he operated in the lead business. A town is called Dodgeville for him, including his residence.

In the Black Hawk war, his section of the territory of Wisconsin was very much exposed to the Indian depredations, and he was the main defender and protector of the country, as almost the whole country was a frontier. He organized all the male persons, old and young, that could be raised in the country, for the defence of their firesides. After Gen. Stillman's battle on Sickamore Creek, above Dixon's Ferry, on Rock river, in 1832, I sent an express, at night, to Gen. Dodge, who was in the neighborhood, informing him of the facts, and that his country in the territory, was in imminent danger, from the attacks of the Indians. We knew that the hearts of all the Indians, who resided within three hundred miles of the scenes of the Black Hawk war, were with him in the quarrel, and wished him success.

If Black Hawk had succeeded in some skirmishes, and no efficient efforts been made against him, all the tribes around about would unite with his band, and harrass the frontiers. To prevent this outbreak of the Indians, it was necessary to act with dispatch and efficiency. Gen. Dodge carried out this policy with great activity and spirit. The In-

dians were prevented from joining Black Hawk, and much injury to the country was thereby avoided.

A bold and decisive battle was fought by Gen. Dodge and fifteen of his men, against sixteen Indians. These Indians had committed some murders near Hamilton's Fort, in the territory, and Dodge and party pursued them. There was no time to lose, or the Indians would escape. The whites pursued the Indians towards Rock river, and overtook them. Dodge and party rushed on them, and destroyed every one. He had three or four of his men killed, and some wounded. It was necessary to make this energetic and decisive attack on the Indians, to make them sue for peace.

In the Black Hawk war he acquired much reputation; and at the close of it, was appointed a Colonel over a regiment of dragoons. At the head of this regiment, he marched, in the year 1833, across the plains to the Rocky mountains, and made several important treaties with the Indians at the mountains, and also on the plains. He returned in the fall with his regiment in good order and health. This regiment of dragoons, after being disciplined and inured to service, with Col. Dodge at its head, was an efficient corps, and would have sustained the honor of the service in any situation, on a battle field, or otherwise.

He was appointed Governor of the Wisconsin territory; and executed the high and responsible duties of that office, to the entire satisfaction of both the people of the territory, and the general government. He was also Superintendent of Indian Affairs, which is an office incident to that of the Governor.

This territory was, at that time, surrounded with Indians, which made the office of Superintendant one of much delicacy; and required sound judgement to execute it; but he performed the duties of this station to the honor of himself, and much to the interest of the people. Gen. Dodge has occupied, for many years, the high and dignified office of Senator in the Congress of the United States, and has made an excellent member. He has now before him the experience of a long and eventful life, together with a sound and solid judgement, so that he now makes an efficient, substantial, and dignified member of Congress.

Gen. Dodge has a large and respectable family. One of his sons, A. C. Dodge, is in the United States Senate, from the State of Iowa.

William Masick, James Piggot, Robert Sybold, and some few others were inhabitants of Kaskaskia before the close of the Revolution.

Before the year 1778, many American families made improvements in Illinois, by which they obtained a bounty of land from the Government.

John Montgomery improved that tract of land two or three miles east of Kaskaskia river, Randolph county, on the Vincennes old road, where Stace McDonough has since resided for more than half a century. Montgomery erected a small water mill on a spring near his house. The remains of the old dam may be seen to this day, although it must be about seventy years old.

George Lunsford made an improvement, and by it obtained a grant of land. Henderson, Harniss, Huff, Chaffin, Sybold, and many other Americans, with their families, resided in Illinois, and made improvements before the year 1783.

It will be recollected that Col. Told, of Kentucky, organized the government of Illinois, at Kaskaskia, in the year 1778, under the jurisdiction of Virginia, and whatever government the people had, was that established by Col. Told and Capt. Stirling; when the English conquered the country, in the year 1762.

The Government was very imperfect; but the people needed little, or none. Rochambeau was Governor when Clark captured the country, and T. Demountbrun was the commandant, when Col. Told came to Kaskaskia. There was a kind of mixture of the civil and English law in the country, administered by courts, down to the year 1790; when Governor St. Clair came to Kaskaskia, and set in motion the territorial government, under the ordinance or act of Congress of 1787. A people, such as those in Illinois were, in sparse settlements, poor, and honest, needed very little government. And it is a curse all over the earth, that "the people are governed too much." When a people are shackled down with excessive legislation, with charters for corporations, and sometimes with a public debt, they are in a humble and degraded condition; and if no other relief can reach them, they should resort to a revolution for it.

CHAPTER V.

Illinois under the North-Western Territorial Government.

AFTER the close of the war of the revolution, the people of the United Colonies were much embarrassed, and largely in debt. A seven years' war with the most powerful nation on earth, was severely felt by all classes of people. The Federal Government, and many of the States, earnestly solicited the State of Virginia and other States,

to cede their western lands to the general government; and thereby a fund could be realized by a sale of these lands to pay the public debt, and carry on the government.

Virginia, with that nobleness of character and disinterestedness, which has always influenced its councils, on the 1st March, 1784, ceded to the general government her public domain, that now forms the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin and Michigan; and also transferred to the United Colonies, the government and jurisdiction of the ceded country.

As it has been stated, in the year 1785, an ordinance of the old Congress passed to survey and prepare for market, some of the public domain. The ordinance required townships of six miles square to be laid off by lines running north, and south, and east, and west, on the true meridian. The first of these lines were to commence on the Ohio river, at a point north of the western termination of the western boundary of Pennsylvania; thence due north, and another line commencing at the same point running due west. Each township was to be subdivided into thirty-six square miles, and numbered from one to thirty-six, commencing in the north-east corner, and numbering west and east to the termination in the south-east corner, at the number 36. One of these sections (16th) was reserved in each township, for the use of schools.

Various acts of Congress, on the subject, have passed; so that as low a number as forty acres of land may be entered, to accommodate purchasers. This land system has been adopted over all the public domain in the United States, and has proved to be of general utility. This system also gave the first direction of public opinion in favor of schools. In this, as in other things, the provisions of this act of Congress were based on wisdom, and with a just regard to the claims of posterity.

The New Design was the name of the settlement made about four miles south of Bellefontain, in the present county of Monroe. This location of emigrants was established as early as 1782, and then received the name of New Design. It is a beautiful country whereon this settlement was made. It is elevated and commands a view of both rivers, the Kaskaskia and Mississippi, and withal, the soil is fertile. It was first a prairie and barrens; but at present the timber has grown up all over the country, which is not cultivated.

This was the largest settlement made by Americans in Illinois, in early times, and was generally the first rendezvous of the emigrants. It was

the head quarters, together with the Bellefontain settlement, of the whole American population. Before the year 1790, a considerable settlement was formed in the New Design. Horse mills and blacksmiths' shops were established there. Mr. Daugherty erected a band mill, which answered the pioneers a good purpose in 1795.

John Moredock, it will be recollected, came to the American Bottom with his brother, Barney, and Mr. Huff, his step-father, in the year 1786, and resided there during life.

Barney Moredock died in early life, and the step-father, Huff, as was before stated, was killed by the Indians, leaving much estate, and thereby, John Moredock inherited for that early time a large property.

He came to the country when a mere lad, and his mind and character were formed under the perilious circumstances of a wild and new country.

He had, in his younger days little opportunity of education, and therefore his book learning was limited. He could merely read and write, and was acquainted with some of the common rules of arithmetic.

Making a living in the American Bottom was not difficult, and he paid not much attention to it.

His youthful days were spent by him in a kind of poetic action. If ever a gay young man acted poetry, it was John Moredock, in his limited sphere. He possessed a mind of extraordinary ability, and let it loose like Childe Harold: "He vexed with mirth the drowsy ear of night." Nature blessed Moredock with an active and vigorous intellect. But few individuals, in any country, possess the strong mind that nature bestowed on him. But the situation of the country, together with his associations, rendered this gift of nature to him useless, and perhaps injurious. A great and vigorous mind, when it has a wrong direction, does much more injury than a weak one. This was the case with Prince Henry, until his fathers' death, when he became King of England, and then Henry the 5th, was the greatest Monarch of his age.

John Moredock was a model of symmetry and masculine beauty. He was rather above the ordinary size of men, and somewhat corpulent. He was as straight as an arrow, and of a dark complexion: his eyes were large and black, and displayed an uncommon brilliancy; his head was large and forehead uncommonly capacious.

In all societies, with the young or old, with the wild or religious, he was always the centre of attraction, and the commanding spirit of the circle.

The manners and customs of early times permitted him to enter into the dissipation of the country. He acquired amongst the French their language, and their accomplishments in the dance. He performed well on the violin, and possessed an excellent natural talent for music. In his early day, no one could sing with more grace and glee than he could. The necessities of the country learned him the use of the gun, and he became an excellent marksman, and hunter. Horse racing at that day was indulged in by almost all classes of citizens, and in that sport he took great delight. He was also enamored with the various games of cards, which grew on him, and at last, ruined him.

A palliation, not a justification, for gambling with cards may be given in the fact, that nearly the whole country forty or fifty years ago, enjoyed the luxuries of a card table, and public opinion was somewhat in its favor; but notwithstanding this, this sin will earlier, or later, bring ruin on those who practice it.

As he grew in years, he became more dignified and commanding in person and deportment. There was in his character nothing frivolous or trifling. In all situations, in the woods, the camp or the Legislative halls, he also depicted himself with that hauteur of character and manly bearing which is becoming a gentlemen.

Easy graceful manners seem to have been born with him; he was polite by instinct, and in all his various scenes of pleasure and gaiety he never forgot the good breeding of a gentleman, and always showed respect to religion, and to the aged part of community.

John Morelock was benevolent and kind, and possessed no malignity or malice in his heart: he had no guile in his composition, yet firm and warm in his attachments. If he had been raised in different society, and had received a competent education, he would have been a great man. Nature did much for him, and he depended on these natural gifts, and did nothing for himself; yea, worse, he contended against these natural gifts.

Like almost all of these characters that nature has done so much for, he did nothing for himself. He was indolent, to an extreme, in everything, except in the pursuit of pleasure. He had no business talents; he was raised in wealth, in a country where industry was not known; he grew up in a country where the people lived free and easy; he, like the others, indulged in everything that tended to pleasure and to his amusement.

When he reached the age of manhood, he was frequently called up-

on to serve the public. He was elected, in 1803, as one of the three members of St. Clair county to the Territorial Legislature, which convened at Vincennes in the same year. This was the first General Assembly held under the authority of the Indiana Territory.

In the year 1802, the Territory of Indiana was established and Illinois constituted a part of it. This was an important legislature, to organize the new Territorial Government. Moredock acquitted himself in the Legislature to the satisfaction of the public. He was, at that day, very young for a legislator; but his mind under the circumstances of the country, and his situation in it, was considerably developed. He had been thrown on his own resources, from his infancy, and had thereby become old in experience, though young in years.

He was very popular with the ladies; his gaiety and personal attractions made him a great favorite with them. He acted the gallant, as part of a gentlemanly deportment to the fair sex; but did not extend the power he possessed in that respect beyond a decent propriety.

He married a Miss Garrison, who was the step-daughter of Judge Bond, and likewise an amiable and agreeable lady of excellent family. He and family occupied a plantation in the American Bottom, until his death.

He had some talent and taste for military life. He was first Captain of a company, and afterwards became a Major of a battallion. In this office on a general muster day, no officer ever appeared in the field to equal the imposing appearance of Major Moredock. He was a splendid horseman, together with his dashing uniform, and manly military display on parade, which made him show off to great advantage. Yet all this good fortune did not spoil him. He was neither vain or overbearing.

He declared an eternal warfare against the whole Indian family, in peace or in war. He had a mother, father, and two step fathers killed by the Indians. Perhaps no other man had the same reason to dislike the Indians, as he had, on account of so many of his parents being killed by them. Ever since he was able to raise a gun, he was, on all proper occasions, out against them.

In the late war of 1812, against England and her Indian allies, Moredock was active and zealous to fight the red men. He was field officer in the campaign, under Gov. Edwards, in the fall of 1812, to the upper end of Lake Peoria, and acted as Major in that expedition. He also acted as Major in the campaign of 1813, under Gen. Howard.

Moredock never gave himself the trouble to study military tactics,

but depended on his natural resources, which seldom failed him.

He was elected, in the fall of 1814, from St. Clair county, to the Legislative Assembly, held at Kaskaskia, under the territorial government of Illinois. He was a quiet voting member of the Assembly, and always had the sound judgement to prevent him from frothy declamation, by which the public good is not advanced; and in every particular he made a good solid member, and his constituents highly approved his conduct. In fact, being raised amongst his constituents, and having good sound sense, with extremely popular manners, he almost made public opinion, in his county. Almost everything he did was popular. It was his great popularity with the young men of his day, that led many of them astray into the paths of pleasure and dissipation. They imitated him, but had not the talents to shun the rocks that lay concealed under the waves of dissipation, as well as he did; and even he at last was ruined by this course.

Morelock spent much of his spare time in hunting. He was a great hunter and marksman; and camped out for weeks to hunt and recreate himself, in the woods.

Morelock, being past the meridian of life, these follies and foibles of human nature increased on him until his death. He died in 1830, regretted by all Monroe county.

John Morelock was a noble pioneer. He had united in him a strong mind, graceful manners; and the self-sustain independence of the perfect backwoodsman.

Morelock had human foibles and frailties. One great defect in his character was that he had not the power to resist temptation. The gaiety and fascination of agreeable society he could not resist. He was all life and animation, and indulged in these fascinations, at first, without much injury; but at last, this course of life became second nature to him, so that he could not refrain from it. The weak point in man is, that he has not the power to withstand temptation.

Truth requires it to be stated of Morelock, that he was one of the greatest men that was ever raised in Illinois; he was nature's nobleman.

The old village of Prairie du Chien, situated on the east bank of the Mississippi, a few miles above the mouth of the Wisconsin river, was built by the French, not long after the first discovery of the country, and was occupied by the Indian traders and farmers. It was the out post of the Indian trade.

This village took its name from a band of the Fox Indians, who re-

sided there, and were called the Dog band. Prairie du Chien is in English, the Prairie of the Dogs.

The French inhabitants cultivated the Mississippi bottom for four miles up and down the river, and nearly a mile wide, from the river to the bluff. The present village of Prairie du Chien is about one mile above the old village, and was built in the year 1783, under the English authority. The site was purchased of the Fox Indians. In 1807, in the village and vicinity, there were thirty-seven houses, and counting ten persons to each house, there would be three hundred and seventy inhabitants. A few houses were erected on the west side of the Mississippi, at Girard's river.

In the year 1812, Dubuque, Antya and Girard, were the principal settlers in Prairie du Chien. Brisbois, Boulvin and others, also resided there. At some seasons of the year, there was a great influx of traders at this village, to the number of six or eight hundred white persons, and Indians in proportion.

The citizens being so remote from the white population had children with the squaws; so that many of the present generation have some Indian blood in their veins. This is considered no disparagement in that section of the country.

It is no disparagement in any country. The Indian blood is found in the veins of many of the greatest Americans that figured on the stage of public action. John Randolph, whose celebrity is extended over Europe, as well as America, had a share of the "bow and arrow blood in his composition; as, also, many other great and eminent men in the United States. The only misfortune is that the Indian race is not equal to the European, and far below the North American. The compound will not improve the stock. The American race of people with the various crosses, and being raised and educated under the influence of free and liberal institutions, present to the world a race superior to any other nation. A great variety of circumstances produce this result.

In the first place, the most talented and energetic people leave Europe and settle in America. The drones are left at home, in the old country. The various races intermarry, whose offspring is improved by it. In the next place, the country of North America is large, and presents opportunities and facilities for the pursuit of wealth and power, that accommodates all the different views of the citizens, and urges them on to action. And our republican institutions, based upon equal principles and their influences. Education is diffused, and

the road to power and wealth, and the highest offices are open to merit, so that all these incentives to action develope the intellect and energies of the people, until the Americans are a superior race.

Our old enemies, the English, and their American friends give us the name of new Anglo-Saxons. Our name, blood and lineage are American, and not Anglo-Saxon. It is true, that most of the Americans are descendants of Europeans, but the preponderance of blood is not of the Anglo-Saxon race. There are more of the descendants of the Irish and Germans, in the United States, than English. In fact, the American race, at present, is so compounded and improved, that we are a stock of our own.

It is stated, that in 1814, the farms of Prairie du Chien were in high cultivation. Between two and three hundred barrels of flour may have been manufactured there that season, besides a vast quantity of corn.

The first American school master ever appeared in Illinois, was John Seely, in the year 1783. This school teacher entered on his labors in the New Design in the present county of Monroe. I would respectfully recommend to the attention of the Directors of the common school system in Illinois, the propriety of doing honor to Mr. Seely, and to the subject of education, by establishing great anniversary jubilees, on the occasion.

The next teacher was Francis Clark, an intemperate man, who appeared in 1783. The next was an Irishman named Halfpenny, who taught school in many sections of Illinois, for many years. This preceptor taught almost all the American children in Illinois, in his day, that received any education at all. He might be styled the school master general of Illinois, at that day.

The next teacher was John Clark, a preacher, and a talented man. He was a Scotchman, and was well educated. He taught the higher branches of education—mathematics, philosophy, &c.

The Indian depredations prevailed throughout the country so much that the education of the children could not be much attended to, before the peace with the Indians, in 1795.

The Indians were never hostile to the French population. They might do some injury to their property, and at rare intervals kill a white man; but there was never a settled determination to wage war against the French, with some exceptions, where the English instigated the savages to the deed. But far different it was with the American population. It is difficult to say when Indian depredation

on the Americans commenced; but Wayne's treaty, in 1795, put a stop to these hostilities.

Wherever the American population was large enough in Illinois, for the attention of the Indians, then a bitter marauding warfare commenced.

In the year 1786, was the first decisive Indian war waged against the Americans in Illinois. James Flannary was killed in 1783, by the Indians, but this was not considered a general war.

In the year 1786, not far north west of Waterloo, Monroe county, James Andrews, his wife and daughter, James White and Samuel McClure, were killed by the Indians, and two daughters of Andrews were taken prisoners. One died with the Indians, and the other was ransomed by the French traders. This first act of Indian warfare on the Americans, in Illinois, was bold and decisive. Five were killed and two taken prisoners. The daughter of Andrews who was ransomed, is still alive and is the mother of a large family.

This slaughter of part of the infant settlement of Illinois produced a great panic amongst the pioneers, and caused them to erect the stations and forts, that are heretofore mentioned, for their protection. A continual murderous warfare was kept up against the first American settlers, until 1795. It is astonishing how so small a settlement as was in the country in 1785, could sustain itself against the great numbers of Indians that were in the country at that day. The whites not only fortified to protect themselves, but were compelled to mount guard, day and night, for their safety. When a man was ploughing in the field, one other, or more, were stationed outside to protect him. The same with the domestic affairs of a family, guards for protection were indispensable to save their lives from the attack of the hostile Indians.

In 1788, December 10th, Benjamin Ogle and James Garretson were fired on by two Indians, while they were hauling hay from the Bottom. A ball lodged in Ogle's shoulder, and remained there. Garretson made his escape in the woods. In stacking the same hay, Samuel Garretson and Mr. Reddick were both killed and scalped. Mr. Ogle received a pension for this wound.

The year 1789 was one of continual commissions of murders and depredations by the Indians, on this small defenceless settlement. The citizens, at that day, must have had iron wills, or otherwise they would have been exterminated by the Indians. We read of repeated, and repeated murders of the inhabitants almost daily; and

yet the wise conduct and unparalleled bravery of the people saved them from destruction.

Three boys were attacked by six Indians, a small distance from the block house Fort, in the American Bottom, situated not far from the Fountaine Creek, where it first enters the bottom. David Waddle was struck with a tomhawk in three places—scalped—made his escape, and recovered. The other boys run to the Fort and were saved. James Turner, John Ferrell and three others, were killed this year, at several times, by the Indians, and John Dempsey and another were scalped and left for dead, but recovered.

These are only the partial items of the horrid and revolting murders of this year. No individual, male or female, night or day, was safe. This year may be denominated the year of blood, in Illinois. The settlement of the present county of Monroe must have suffered, this year by the Indians, a loss of one out of every ten of its population.

The enemy acted with savage ferocity, not only on the inhabitants, but turned that same savage malignity to destroy the animals of the whites. They not only stole horses—which is rather a beggar commerce with the Indians—but destroyed the stock with a wantonness unparalleled in Indian warfare.

We will abandon these horrid murders, committed by the Indians, for a moment, and turn our attention to the organization of the north-western territory, and other matters more pleasant.

It will be recollected, that Virginia ceded Illinois to the United States, in the year 1784, and on the 13th July, 1787, the ordinance, so called, and known, in the territory, was passed by Congress. This territory included five States, as they are at present organized; Illinois being one. This act of Congress, which calls itself a compact, as well as an ordinance, is made the foundation of all territorial governments organized since that day. The great and leading feature in it is the provision against the introduction of slavery in the territory. This ordinance secured all the north-west from slavery. I think Congress has the power to legislate on the subject, as was done in the case before us; but it is unwise and impolitical to act in the case: but permit the people of the territory to use their own judgement on the occasion, whether they have slavery, or not.

Arthur St. Clair was appointed Governor of this territory, and remained in office until the State of Ohio was organized, in 1802.

In contemplating the life and character of Gov. St. Clair, a mel-

ancholy reflection forces itself on us: as he appears to be a man doomed to misfortune. His motives and impulses were pure and patriotic; yet, in almost every enterprise, or business, in which he was engaged during a long and eventful life, he failed in almost every instance.

He was born in Edinburgh, in the year 1734; and was of good family, but unknown to history. He came to America with Admiral Boscawen, in the year 1755. Having served, in Canada, as Lieutenant under Gen. Wolf, in the years 1759 and 1760, he was, after the close of the war, appointed to the command of Fort Mifflin, in Pennsylvania. When he left the British army is not known; but in December, 1775, he was married, and held six offices in the State, to wit: Clerk of the Court, Prothonotary of a Court, Judge of Probate, Register of Wills, Recorder of Deeds, and Surveyor of the largest county in the Province. In this same year, 1775, he acted as Secretary to the Commissioners, who held a treaty at Pittsburgh, with the Indians. He became known, and popular; so that without solicitation, he was, in January, 1776, appointed Colonel in the Continental army, with orders to raise a regiment to operate in Canada. He raised the regiment in six weeks, and left Philadelphia with six companies, on the 12th March, and reached Quebec on the 11th May, to cover the retreat of the troops from that place, while the other four companies remained at Sorel, on the St. Lawrence. He was appointed Brigadier General on the 9th August, 1776, and ordered to join Gen. Washington's army, then retreating thro' New Jersey. Gen. St. Clair acted well his part, in the battles of the Revolution, at Trenton and Princeton.

On the 9th February, 1777, Congress appointed him a Major-General, and on the 5th June, he was ordered to take command of the Fort at Ticonderoga. He abandoned this Fort, and, altho' it was done on the consultation of officers, yet the public disapproved of it. A court-martial sustained the movement; and Congress, in 1778, confirmed it. But still the wound was not healed in public estimation.

Washington always retained his first confidence in Gen. St. Clair. He acted his part well at the battle and siege of Yorktown, at the capitulation. From this point he was sent with six regiments to Gen. Greene, in South Carolina, with orders to reduce all the British garrisons in North Carolina. These posts were abandoned at his approach, and on the 27th December, 1781, he joined Gen. Greene, at Jacksonburg. After the peace, Gen. St. Clair resided in Pennsyl-

vania, and was elected a member of Congress in 1786, and the President of that body, in 1787. When the north-western territory was established, in 1787, he was appointed Governor of the territory. He did not desire this appointment, but he seems to have acted on the principle recognized by Gen. Jackson: "he would neither ask, or refuse office." St. Clair observed that, "to accept the office of Governor was the most imprudent act of my life." He was appointed in 1788, and remained in office to the year 1802, when the State of Ohio was organized.

On the 15th July, 1788, Gov. St. Clair appeared at Marietta, and put the machinery of government into operation, as far as possible. Washington county was the first organized county in the territory. In September, 1788, the Governor and United States' Judges for the territory—Parsons, Barnum and Symms—prepared and adopted a code of laws for the north-western territory, which has formed the basis of the statute laws of all the States formed out of this territory. Gov. St. Clair and Winthrop Sargeant, his Secretary, in February, 1790, arrived at Kaskaskia, and organized the county of St. Clair. The Governor also appointed the various officers in the new county, necessary to the administration of justice, and partially adjusted the land titles of the citizens.

The county of St. Clair was called for the Governor, and was bounded as follows: beginning at the mouth of the Little Mackanaw creek, where it empties into the Illinois river, and running a direct line to the mouth of a creek which empties into the Ohio, not far above Fort Massacre; then down the Ohio to the Mississippi; then up that river, and the Illinois, to the place of beginning.

St. Clair is the mother of counties in Illinois, and still retains her youthful vigor, looking around with pleasure on her happy offspring. It will be recollected, that the "Ancient Dominion," in October, 1779, erected Illinois into a county of that name, which retained a kind of obsolete existence down to the year 1790, when the county of St. Clair was carved out of part of it.

Gov. St. Clair appointed William St. Clair Clerk of the Court and Recorder of Deeds, in St. Clair county; and many others to office, the same year.

He had, in the year 1788, organized the second grade of territorial government, and caused elections to be held in the several counties which he had established.

Both the branches of the Legislature met in Cincinnati, first, on the

16th Sept., 1789, and adjourned 24th of the same month. Knox county, at that day, included both Vincennes, and the Illinois country, and from the Illinois part of Knox county Shadrach Bond, Sr., was elected to the House of Representatives.

At that session an excited struggle was had for the election of a Representative to Congress, from the territory. Public opinion settled down on William H. Harrison and Arthur St. Clair; Jr., the nephew of the Governor. Harrison had 11 votes, and St. Clair 10. This election came off on the 3d October, 1789.

Gen. St. Clair died the 31st August, 1818, on the top of the Alleghany mountains, in Pennsylvania.

Henry Levens, and family, settled in the New Design, in the year 1797. He landed at Fort Massacre, with two teams and wagons; one was an ox team. He put a large skiff on one wagon, for a wagon body on land and a ferry boat when they reached the creeks that were swimming, on their march to Kaskaskia. They were twenty-five days in this pilgrimage from the Ohio to Kaskaskia.

He emigrated from the western part of Pennsylvania, and was well calculated to brave all the dangers and difficulties incident to the settlement of a new country. He was a very large, stout man, and a stranger to fear. He was not educated to any great extent, and was rather decisive and energetic in his common intercourse with society. He was kind and hospitable to those he esteemed, and to those he disliked he acted the reverse.

He possessed rather a strong mind, but uncultivated, which was formed under circumstances unfavorable to advance the meek, mild, or amiable traits of the human character. He was, withal, kind and hospitable to those, friend or foe, under his roof; his house was the common hotel for dancing and convivial parties. He raised a large family, and as the old and young, male and female, were inclined to gaiety and sociability, they indulged in the pleasures of the ball room, and other amusements of a similar character. A greater portion of his sons, and some of his daughters played on the violin, and all, young and old, danced.

This family was the centre of attraction, and many are the happy days, and particularly, nights, of innocent amusement and recreation, which were enjoyed in pioneer times, at the friendly and hospitable mansion of Henry Levens', on Horse Creek.

In the year 1800, Levens erected a saw mill and grist mill on Horse Creek, near his residence, and carried this mill on with energy, and

advantage to the public. The lumber for nearly all the flat-boats built in early times, in Illinois, was sawed at this mill. The sons of Levens were like their father, active and resolute men, and as most other pioneers, they too, were, excellent hunters and marksmen. The rifle with the early settlers, was literally a staff of life, and almost every one became, not only expert with the gun at the shooting match, but were also, excellent hunters. Old Nimrod would have been pleased to have the young Levens in his corps, as they would, in the chase, do honor to their captain.

The Levens family, while they lived together, became more wealthy than the neighboring pioneers. Their stock was raised, winter and summer, without much labor, and the mill and farm yielded considerable income; so that the family had the means of supporting the frolics and amusements they indulged in. The sons also made something by the peltries arising from hunting. The whole family were active and energetic people; but they delighted in sport more than in work. The gun, race horse, and violin, were articles of the greatest admiration in the family. They were strictly honest, and extremely kind and hospitable, after the manner of their father. The Levens family were an excellent sample of a prominent pioneer family. They were all blessed with good intellectual faculties, and were very active and energetic, and were also large and portly men, and resolute to excess. For many years there were four or five grown sons and two daughters in the family before any were married. The sons or father never indulged in any great intemperance, nor much gaming, farther than amusement.

The sons delighted in the rural sport of foot racing, wrestling, jumping, &c. Horse racing, shooting matches and dancing in early times, were enjoyed by almost the whole community, and the Levens family indulged in these amusements with a particular delight. The males, young and old, were not bashful in a fight, in which they indulged at times, to the great discomfiture of their adversaries.

In fact, the Levens family possessed a respectable and conspicuous standing in society, which together with the circumstances already stated, enabled them to enjoy an uninterrupted round of pleasure and of happiness, of the character above described.

The aged sire, at last, like Boone, was interrupted by the approach of neighbors, which produced too near him a species of mathematical society, which he disliked, and he sold out his possession on Horse Creek, in 1818, and moved to the frontiers of Missouri. He lived to

advanced age, and died in that State, the aged patriarch of a large family.

The Indian murders and troubles seemed to increase in the year 1790. This may have arisen on account of the Indians seeing the Americans flocking to the country, and a Government being organized in it. The red men, on this consideration may have made greater efforts to prevent the settlement of the country, and thereby the natives would occupy the homes of their fathers longer. This year was a sad and sorrowful one with the infant settlements of the Americans in Illinois.

It was mostly the Kickapoos that were so extremely hostile and ferocious against the whites. This nation resided nearest the Americans, and were better armed and more vigorous than the other Indians, to commit depredations on the settlements. And they committed their savage warfare with a vengeance unequalled in any other country.

In the winter of this year, 1789, the Osage Indians crossed the Mississippi and stole some horses from the whites in the American Bottom. The Americans pursued them towards the river, and James Worley being in advance of the rest of the party, was killed and scalped by the Indians, before his companions could rescue him. It was not common for the Osages to commit depredations on the whites on this side of the river. It was stated that the Indians cut off the head of Worley, and threw it in savage triumph towards the whites as they advanced. I presume that when Worley was killed, and the whites found the Indians outnumbered them, that they re-captured the horses, and came off about "second best."

William Morrison emigrated from Philadelphia to Kaskaskia, in the year 1790. He was recognized by the Act of Congress granting land to all those who were enrolled in Illinois for military duty, on the 1st August of that year. He was a native of Bucks county, Pennsylvania, and soon became, after his arrival in Illinois, one of the most influential and conspicuous characters in the country. He was a self-made man, casting his lot in a new wild country, and depending on his own resources for fortune and fame, and he accomplished both, in an eminent degree. Like most great men, he never underwent the drudgery of a scholastic education. Whether his means, or other circumstances prevented it, I know not; however, such was the fact, that he acquired barely an English education at the schools; but he studied in Nature's great Academy, and became a very eminent man. His natural genius and talents were of such high order, that he acquired information at every step he made thro' a long and event-

ful life. His business, and his proper sense of propriety, enabled him to frequent the higher circles of society, and thereby become one of the eminent. He made one of the most interesting and conspicuous characters in every society wherein he associated. Dignity and polish of manners seemed to be natural with him. He was a polished gentleman, without effort. Nothing little, or cramped, existed in his character. His mind and impulses were fashioned on a large scale. It is seldom united in the same person, the strength of mind, and the polish of manners, that were blended together in the character of William Morrison. He was not only kind and benevolent in all his relations with society, but also honest and upright. As to a husband, he was everything that would make a wife's heart overflow with love for him; and a kind and indulgent father to his children.

Morrison came to Illinois, ambitious, enterprising, and talented. He located himself in the centre of the great valley of the Mississippi, where his talents and energies had ample scope for operation; and most nobly and honorably did he execute his destiny. By his great activity and sound judgement, he was the head and front of almost all the commercial operations of Illinois and upper Louisiana, during a long series of years. He was associated with his uncle, Guy Bryant, of Philadelphia, in merchandizing, and the firm of Bryant & Morrison was known throughout the West, as one of great wealth and honorable standing. Bryant did not himself, operate in the West; so that his partner, Morrison, had the control of all the commercial business of this vast region of country. The commercial business of this house extended from Kaskaskia around to Pittsburgh, New Orleans, Prairie du Chien, and the Rocky Mountains; and William Morrison was the master spirit that managed and conducted all these vast mercantile transactions to a successful termination. No ordinary talents could combine, control, and execute with success, all this complicated machinery. It required the first order of intellect; and such was Nature's gift to this great and noble pioneer.

Kaskaskia was, when he came to Illinois, one of the largest towns west of the Alleghany mountains, and possessed not only its central position for commerce; but had many other advantages, and he settled himself in it.

By his industry and energy, he became very wealthy. His main store, wholesale and retail, he kept in Kaskaskia, and from it the merchants of St. Louis, Ste. Genevieve, Cape Girardeau and New Madrid, received their goods. About the year 1800, he established a

store in Cahokia, and placed in it a clerk—William Atchison. This clerk was a singular and eccentric Irishman. He soon, by excessively high prices, acquired, by derision, the name of “Chape Wollie,” which he retained while he remained in the store.

Many anecdotes are told on this Irishman. The Rev. Benjamin Young, a Methodist Circuit rider, at the request of “Chape Wollie,” preached at his store, in Cahokia, in 1807; and it turned out, that Young had a small congregation. Atchison made excuses for his French neighbors not attending the preaching. “For his part,” he said, “he would walk, on Sunday, miles thro’ *briars* and *Hell*, to hear such a sermon as that ye praehed; but these d——d French love dancing better than praehing. An’ Mither Young, could ye not stay with us to-night, and go to the ball this evening?” The Methodist preacher begged off from Mr. Atchison’s civility in going to the dancing party on Sunday evening.

Mr. Morrison furnished the Indians, and Indian traders, with great quantities of goods, and on them a great profit was realized.

He accumulated great quantities of land, which descended to his children; yet he was not what is known, as a land speculator. He purchased much, but sold little.

About the time his store opened in Cahokia, he encouraged the farmers of the New Design, and in fact, throughout all the sparse settlements at that time, to cultivate wheat. He commenced a commerce in flour. He conveyed the wheat to Edgar’s mill, near Kaskaskia, and had it there manufactured into flour. Flat-boats were built at Levens’ mill, on Horse Creek, and on them and other vessels, he shipped the flour to New Orleans.

He was generally fortunate in his voyages on the river; but a large boat laden with wheat from Cahokia, and bound to Kaskaskia, struck a sawyer in the river above Ste. Genevieve, and sunk with the entire loss of the wheat. I think there were more sawyers in the river at that day, than at present.

For a long series of years, he carried on a heavy commerce on the Mississippi, between Kaskaskia and New Orleans. He shipped to Pittsburgh and New Orleans almost all the surplus products of the country, to wit: peltries, furs, lead, flour, horses, &c.; and returned with articles for the consumption of the people. His boats were large, and of the first class, of that day. On these large barges it required forty or fifty boatmen to force them up against the strong current of the Mississippi; and it sometimes occupied four or five months

to make the voyage from Kaskaskia to New Orleans, and back.

In the year 1804, a fine young creole Frenchman, La Chappelle, of Kaskaskia, had charge of his boat laden with a costly cargo, worth probably fifty thousand dollars, and he died on the voyage up, at Natchez. When the commander, La Chappelle, died, none other on the boat was competent to take command. Many others of the men also died on the voyage; so that the boat was left at Natchez. The cargo was put in a ware-house, but the liquors and wines leaked out of the casks; and other articles also were destroyed, so that the whole cargo was almost entirely lost.

In the year 1801 he built a fine stone house in Kaskaskia, and furnished it in an elegant manner. This house, at that day, was the best in the country, and in it he lived in a princely style. At his table, with his friends and family, he displayed the hospitality and elegant bearing of a well bred gentleman.

In the war of 1812, with Great Britain, he obtained the contract for this military district, to furnish rations to the troops; and with his talents, energy, and wealth, he performed the responsible duties to the satisfaction of all concerned. Out of this contract he made a large sum of money, altho' he abounded in wealth before.

The garrisons to be furnished were situated from Prairie du Chien to the extreme south, and throughout the west. They were punctually supplied with rations, altho' so remote from the settlements and surrounded by hostile Indians.

He employed Thomas Van Swearingen, and John Postlewait, two men well known here at that time, to take charge of beef cattle, along with Harrison's army, to the battle of Tippecanoe, in the fall of 1811. Swearingen and Postlewait were bold and daring characters, and withal, men of strong minds. They had no guns or arms, at the commencement of the battle, and were sleeping in a wagon. The Indians' bullets soon shattered off the splinters of the wagon into their faces, which compelled them to enter the battle field. They soon found guns and other weapons, whose owners were already killed in the battle. With these arms, these two men sought the hottest of the conflict and fought with such cool and determined bravery, that they excited the admiration of the whole army.

Mr. Morrison possessed a public spirit, and was ready and willing to enter into public improvements that would advance the interests of the country. He was the main pillar in erecting two bridges across the Kaskaskia river, one adjacent to the town of Kaskaskia, and the other

at Covington, in Washington county. That at Covington he built himself.

He was exemplary in his morals, and never indulged in light and frivolous amusements. Gambling and drunkenness he abhorred. When the graceful and noble animal, the race horse, was led out on the turf at Kaskaskia, he frequently attended the races, and became much excited in the sport. He, at times, bet on the race a suit of clothes, with a friend, or some such small amount, and cared very little whether he lost or won.

His personal appearance was dignified, commanding, and prepossessing. He was of the ordinary size of men, and in his advanced age, rather inclined to be corpulent. Energy and activity were discernable in his walks and movements, as well as in all his conduct. He made it one of his fixed principles to dress richly, and with taste and elegance. He had a just sense of propriety on this subject. He was always uneasy, when in company with a sloven. He often said, that a man frequently made his fortune by a decent appearance. He was always extremely gallant and polite to the ladies, and often advised his friends to frequent female society. He said, intelligent and correct female society was the great leaver to govern human actions, and to promote morals and religion.

Mr. Morrison possessed a decided and marked character. His predominant traits were a strong mind and great energy. All his impulses were of the noble and elevated order.

Towards the close of his earthly career he became interested in religious matters, and after due reflection; he joined the Roman Catholic Church. He devoted much of his attention to the church before his death, and performed all the duties enjoined upon him with a sincere devotion.

He died in the arms of the church, praising God. His death, altho' he was aged, was much regretted by the community, as "one of the great had fallen in Israel." He died in April, 1837, and his remains rest in peace and quiet, in the old grave yard at Kaskaskia, where he, in his life, displayed so much energy and activity. How death changes the scene.

In the year 1798, Robert and James Morrison, brothers of William, arrived in Kaskaskia from Pennsylvania. Robert remained an inhabitant of Kaskaskia during life. He held various offices under the territorial governments, and performed the duties to the satisfaction of the public. This gentleman was extremely civil and polite to all per-

sons, and particularly to strangers. His house was made the home of many gentlemen of merit, whose means were limited. It afforded Mr. Morrison great pleasure to extend to his friends the civilities and hospitalities of his table. He died in Kaskaskia in the year 1842, much regretted by his family, friends, and the public.

He married in the year 1806, his second wife, a sprightly and talented lady from Baltimore. This lady, Mrs. Robert Morrison, being of wealthy and respectable family, received an excellent education, and was in fact, a finished and classic scholar. She possessed a strong, original, and sprightly mind. She was endowed with strong perceptions, and much originality of thought. Her mind disdained the ancient shackles of any system, when its strength was based on its antiquity alone for its support.

Nature gave her rather a romantic turn of mind, and by reason of this disposition, she accompanied her brother, Col. Donaldson, from Baltimore to the West, in the year 1805. He was a Commissioner to investigate the land titles, at St. Louis, Missouri, and his sister, Mrs. Morrison, after her marriage, made her residence at Kaskaskia, in 1806. She, like most others who are endowed by nature with rare gifts, possessed great energy and activity of mind. Her delight and home were in the rosy fields of poetry. Her grave deserves to be decorated with flowers. Her versification was decided by critics to be far above medium, and many of her pieces to reach the higher order of poetry.

She remodeled in verse the old Orthodox Psalms of David, and had the volume presented to the dignitaries of the church, in Philadelphia, for adoption, instead of the Psalms used in the church. The Divines gave the work of Mrs. Morrison a critical examination, and barely rejected it, more by its advent from an unknown individual, than from a want of merit. Her pen was never idle. She wrote for the scientific publications of Mr. Walsh, of Philadelphia, and many of her pieces in prose and verse, grace and sustain that celebrated work. Her contributions to periodicals were numerous, and highly prized. Many of the political characters of Illinois, in early times, were greatly benefitted and advanced by her energetic and talented productions in the newspaper discussions of that day.

This lady wrote, on many occasions, at the request of her friends, petitions and memorials to Congress, and to the President, that were chaste and classic in their composition, and sound and substantial in their appeals made to the general government. For this class of

writing this lady was celebrated, and much esteemed by her friends.

She entered thoroughly into the investigation of the various religious systems. She became a Presbyterian; but on further research, and much reflection, she entered the Roman Catholic Church, and became a very warm and zealous member.

This lady was ardent and enthusiastic in all her pursuits. She was also ambitious of honor and fame, and possessed a force of character that was almost irresistible. By her example and influence, almost all who came within her circle, became Roman Catholics, and joined that church.

She lived to an advanced age, and died in Belleville, in the year 1843, much regretted by her friends and the public generally.

The fruit of the marriage of Mr. Morrison with this lady, was an interesting family; three of whom are now alive. These three sons were born in Kaskaskia; and are at this time, conspicuous members of the bar.

Jesse Morrison, who is the youngest of the family, emigrated to the country in the year 1805. He and his brother James formed a commercial partnership, and established themselves at St. Charles, in Missouri. Both these gentlemen raised large and respectable families. Jesse Morrison is now a resident of Galena, Illinois, enjoying, amidst a large number of relatives and friends, the happiness of a well spent life. He has reached that elevated stand of human nature, when all the wild and unruly passions have subsided, and the perfection of that nature remains triumphant; so that he, in his old age, tastes some of the bliss laid up beyond the grave, for the upright and just.

Samuel Morrison, a brother of the above, arrived in Kaskaskia in the year 1807. He was a moral and excellent youth. He done business for his brother, and remained in Kaskaskia until, it was said, a young lady, whose beauty and charms were so irresistible that she wove a web of love around him, from which he could not extricate himself, till he called in time and distance for relief. He was too young and unsettled to extricate himself from love, by marriage. For redress, he embarked in the Rocky Mountain Company of Emanuel Liza, and others, and trapped, and traded with the Indians on the mountains, for three years. He returned home safe, and cured of his love monomania.

He returned home in 1811, and sometime afterwards married. He made his residence at Covington, Washington county, Illinois, where

he died, in the year 1828. He was universally respected and esteemed, and his death was lamented and regretted by a great portion of the community.

Another brother, Guy Morrison, emigrated to Kaskaskia in the year 1814, and soon entered into the business of his brother William, at Cahokia. He was employed in furnishing provisions to the army. He, like the others of the family, possessed a strong mind and great energy; so that he was an efficient agent for his brother, in the contract with the United States. He remained in Cahokia eleven years, and became well acquainted with the people, and the manner of doing business in Illinois. He married, and turned all his energies of mind and body to agriculture. He located himself on a fine farm in the American Bottom, north-west of Collinsville, in 1826, and with his sound judgement and unbounded activity, has acquired an immense fortune. His rents annually, and increase arising from his farms, are eight or ten thousand bushels of grain. His income every year must amount to twelve or fifteen thousand dollars. His lands are well selected, and valuable.

With all this wealth, he is a plain business man, without ostentation or parade. He resides at this time, in Collinsville, in a plain, neat style, and is always pleased to receive and entertain his friends, in his hospitable mansion. He has no children to inherit his fortune.

A singular lady pioneer emigrated to Cahokia, from the lakes, about the year 1770. She was born of French parents of the name of La-Flamme, at St. Joseph's, on Lake Michigan, in the year 1734; she first emigrated to Mackinaw, and after residing there some time, settled at Chicago, with her husband, Sainte Ange, or Pelate, as he was sometimes called, about the year 1765. Sainte Ange dying, she married M. La Compt, a Canadian, in Cahokia, about the year 1780. From this marriage proceeded one of the largest French families in Illinois. After the death of La Compt, her second husband, she married the celebrated Thomas Brady. They had no issue.

This female pioneer possessed a strong mind, with the courage and energies of a heroine. She was also blessed with an extraordinary constitution. She was scarcely ever sick, although exposed often in traveling, and otherwise, to the inclemency of the weather, and other hardships.

The Indians were her neighbors and friends, from her infancy to nearly her death. By a wise and proper course with these wild men, and by sage councils to promote their interest, she acquired a great

influence over the Pottawatamies, Kickapoos, and other nations bordering on the lakes.

She was familiar, not only with the language of the Indians, but, also, with their character. In the early American settlements of the country, from the year 1781, down to the peace in 1795, this lady prevented many an Indian attack on the white population. The Indians often became hostile to the French, during the American revolution, by the intrigues of the English, as the French had joined Clark, in the capture of the British Garrisons in the west.

On many occasions this lady was awakened in the dead hours of the night, by her Indian friends, from the hostile warriors, informing her of the intended attack, that she might leave Cahokia. Her friends amongst the Indians could not think of permitting her to be killed. She has started often to meet some hundreds of warriors, who were camped near the Quentine mound, at the foot of the bluff, near the present French Village, or at some other place in the neighborhood. She would cause herself to be conveyed near the Indian camp, perhaps, in the night, and then dismiss her company, and proceed on foot to the camp of the Indians. No one knew the Indian character better than she did. A female, on foot, approaching several hundred armed warriors would produce a sympathy, that she followed up with wise councils to the Indians, that were irresistible. She often remained with them for days and nights, appeasing their anger. She never failed to avert the storm, and prevent bloodshed. The inhabitants of the village were often waiting, with their arms in their hands, ready for defence; when they would see this extraordinary woman escorting to the village a great band of warriors, changed from war to peace. The Indians were painted black, indicating the sorrow they entertained for their hostile movements against their friends. The Indians were feasted for days, in the village. They would remain in peace for some time after these reconciliations.

Mrs. La Compt, as she was commonly called after Brady's death, lived to an extreme old age, and died in Cahokia, in the year 1842, at the age of one hundred and nine years.

I knew this old lady for thirty or more years, and I believe that her health and longevity depended much on her hardy and frugal mode of living. She never feared the inclemency of the weather. The health of more people is injured by walking on fine, rich carpets, between the piano and the air tight stove, than by walking on the ice and snow, in the open air.

The increase of population in Illinois, diminished the wild game. The migratory race of fowls in early times, were quite numerous near the Mississippi, and the Illinois river. Swans, Geese, Brants, Cranes, and Ducks, passed north in the Spring and South in the fall, in immense flocks. On their passage, they remained a short time in the low lands of the river, where the hunters killed great numbers. In the fall, cranes were the first that made their appearance. They rose so high in the air that they were scarcely visible. These fowls wintered in the swamps, south, towards the gulf of Mexico, and hatched in the summer on the shores of the lakes. They, like the Indians, have almost entirely disappeared, on the approach of the white population.

The honey bee acts on the reverse of the instincts of the fowls. The bees do not much precede the white population. There is nothing the Indians dislike more than to see the bee arrive in the country; they know then that the white man is not far behind. The bees came to Illinois from Kentucky and the Northwestern Territory.

The flowers in the prairies sustained great numbers of bees. At one time, in Illinois, the wild honey bees were very plenty.

In the year 1790, an enterprising and very conspicuous character, John Rice Jones, arrived in Kaskaskia, and located himself there. Mr. Jones was born Feb. 10th, 1759, in Merionthshire, in Wales. He received a classical education in the old country. He was a regular college graduate; he studied law in England. He was a good linguist, having become well acquainted with the Greek, Latin, and French, as well as the English. The soundness of his mind enabled him, also, to become an excellent mathematician, which he preferred to all other science. He was, in fact, an accomplished scholar, and with these advantages soon became a scientific and profound lawyer, and thro' life he was a sound and enlightened expounder of it.

In the year 1780, Mr. Jones emigrated to the United States, and settled in Philadelphia. He opened a law office in that city, and practiced his profession there for some time. During this time, he became acquainted with Dr. Franklin, Dr. Rush, Myers Fisher, and other distinguished characters.

He left Philadelphia and emigrated to Vincennes, in the year 1787; when the Northwestern Territory was organized.

Mr. Jones, the next year, 1788, assisted William Biggs to return to his family, in the New Design, in Illinois, from his captivity with the Indians.

In the year 1790 he settled in Kaskaskia, and there practiced his

profession. He was the first practicing lawyer in Illinois, and would be a conspicuous member of his profession in any country. He possessed a strong and active mind, rather restless, and excessively energetic. This energy of character enabled him to practice law in important cases at different times of his life, throughout the west; Louisville, Ky., Vincennes, Indiana, Kaskaskia, Cahokia, Illinois, and many of the courts in Missouri, after the cession of the country, in 1803, from France to the United States. Mr. Jones being an excellent French scholar, enabled him to do the business of the French population, to the advantage of both parties.

He always employed his time in some honorable business, and never permitted himself to be idle, or engaged in light or frivolous amusements. Like most of his countrymen, he possessed strong passions, and at times, altho' he possessed a strong mind, his passions swept over his reason, like a tornado. His friendships were ardent and sincere, and his hatred and anger were excessively scathing for the moment. When his feelings of ire were excited, his words burnt his victims like drops of molten lead, on the naked skin. He was mild and amiable until some injury or insult, as he supposed, was offered to him, then he burst asunder all restraints, and stood out, the fearless champion of his rights, bidding defiance to all opposition. He possessed a great degree of personal courage.

In the fore part of the year 1802, he again moved to Vincennes, and was appointed a United States Judge, of the Indiana Territory. He and Col. Johnson revised the Statute laws, of Indiana, in 1807, and the Legislature of that State enacted them with very little alteration. The substance of these acts is still retained in our statute books, as Illinois, at that time, comprised a part of Indiana.

In 1810, Judge Jones moved to St. Louis, Missouri, but did not reside there any great time, but settled in Washington county, Missouri, at Petosi.

Here he found Moses Austin, with whom he formed a partnership in the lead business. They erected the first cupalo or reverberating furnace ever made in the United States. By this furnace, 15 or 20 per cent more lead can be extracted from the ore than by the former furnaces.

Judge Jones was a member elected from Washington county, Missouri, to form the first Constitution of that State. Jones was a wise and efficient member of that convention, which sat in St. Louis in the year 1819. He was a candidate, before the next General Assembly

of the State for the the U. States' Senate, but Col. Benton was elected.

Judge Jones was elected by the same Legislature one of the Judges of the Supreme Court of Missouri, which office he retained during his life. His decisions in the Supreme Court were always much respected by the bar and the public.

He died in St. Louis, while in office, in 1824, and was nearly sixty-five years of age. On his death bed he said "he did not desire to live any longer, as he could be of no further use to his family or country, and might be a source of trouble, if he lived any longer." He was perfectly resigned to his fate, and died with that calm composure that always attends the exit of the "noblest work of God," an honest man.

The person of Judge Jones was small, but erect and active. His complexion was dark, and his hair and eyes very black. His eye when excited was severe and piercing.

Judge Jones lived a life of great activity, and was conspicuous and prominent in all the important transactions of the country. In his youth; altho' not bred to the military profession, yet he was engaged in the wars against the Indians, both in Indiana and Illinois. The death of Judge Jones was regretted by a wide circle of friends, and the public generally. His integrity, honor and honesty, were always above doubt or suspicion. He was exemplary in his moral habits, and lived a temperate and orderly man in all things. He left a large and respectable family; his sons have filled, with credit to themselves, many of the most important offices in the country, and one, at this time—the Hon. G. W. Jones, is in the Senate of the United States, from the State of Iowa.

Rice Jones, the eldest son of John Rice Jones, was born in Philadelphia in the year 1781. When his age permitted, he was placed in the institution in Kentucky, and was a classmate of the late Colonel Richard M. Johnson, of that State. Young Jones was endowed with great intellectual powers, and thereby made rapid advances in his education. He quitted the school in Kentucky with a reputation for talents and education, not inferior to any student that was at the Institution.

After finishing his education, he studied medicine in Philadelphia, and graduated from the medical school with a diploma, and what is better, with much honor.

After practising medicine a short time, and disliking that profession, he abandoned it, and commenced, in Litchfield, Connecticut, the study

of the law. After some years of intense study, he quitted the Institution with increased honor.

He located himself in Kaskaskia, in the year 1806, and opened a law office. No young man at that day, and not many since, commenced with prospects of a more brilliant career of life, than Rice Jones did. He possessed a strong intellect, but was also endowed with an excessive ambition, together with an ardent and impetuous disposition, and showed the Welsh temper more than his father. He practised his profession sometime, and his friends needed his talents and energies in their political campaigns.

Party spirit raged in and about Kaskaskia, with a violence not equaled at any time since. Many of the prominent politicians were almost crazy on the subject. Young Jones caught the *mania*, and became excessively zealous. Altho' he was young, yet from his talents and energy, he was at the head of one of the parties in that day. He had been elected a member of the Legislature of Indiana, held at Vincennes, and was becoming a very conspicuous character in the country. The other party did not like his prominency, or standing, with the people.

In this excited state of the parties, and Jones at the head of one party, it was not difficult for the parties to quarrel, or even fight.

A controversy growing out of politics commenced between him and Shadrach Bond, Esq., the first Governor elect for the State of Illinois; and a duel between those persons (Jones and Bond) was agreed upon. The parties met on an Island in the Mississippi, between Ste. Genevieve and Kaskaskia, and when they had taken their positions, and about to fire, Jones' pistol, having a hair trigger, went off by accident. Dunlap, the second of Bond, said it was Jones' fire, and Bond might fire at Jones; but Bond, with that greatness of soul, that appeared in all his actions, public and private, cried out: "it was an accident."

The parties settled the controversy on the ground, on honorable terms. But a bitter quarrel ensued between Jones and Dunlap, on the subject. This controversy waxed warmer, and more malignant, until at last, Dunlap shot Jones in the public streets of Kaskaskia. Jones was standing in the street, leaning on the railing of a gallery, and talking to a lady, when Dunlap came up behind him, and shot him dead with a pistol.

This horrid murder of such a talented and promising young man, shocked the community, and to some extent quieted the party feuds for a time.

This murder occurred in 1809. Dunlap escaped to Texas, and was never punished by the temporal courts.

Thus ended, in his twenty-eighth year, a young man of exceedingly great promise. Judging from the character he acquired at school, and what was known of him at Kaskaskia, it is not improbable that his superior was not in the country before, or after his death.

The whole community mourned for the death of this fine young man—cut off in his prime, by an assassin. It was indeed shocking to the public.

In early times, the inhabitants of Illinois were in a small degree tinctured with the absurdity and nonsense of witchcraft and fortune-telling; but in after days this ignorant superstition has entirely disappeared.

The French, at no time were troubled with the apparitions, ghosts, or spirits. Haunted houses were out of fashion with them. It is true, they had an imaginary being, they called *Le loup garreau*, "the growling wolf." This was hatched up more to scare children than the grown folks. Yet the ancient French in Illinois, believed that the negroes in the West India Islands possessed a supernatural power to do injury to any one, that had incurred their displeasure. And had power, also, to look into futurity. This power, the old French ladies believed, came from Africa, and was retained with the African negroes. It may be said, that this belief of fortune-telling was mostly female; as the intelligent among them, as they do now, laugh at the nonsense.

The French in Cahokia, dreaded to incur the displeasure of certain old colored people, as they could do them injury, even to death, by these African incantations. The great Empress of France, Josephine, had her fortune told her, in the West Indies, which to some extent influenced her conduct thro' life. The old sybil in Martinique, said to Josephine: "You will be Queen of France." With all the good sense of that celebrated woman, she rather believed the prophecy, yet laughed at it. It was the belief of some people, and families, that an old woman living on Silver Creek, Illinois, had the power of witchcraft, to take the milk from her neighbors' cows, without seeing, or touching them. All this ignorance and nonsense have disappeared from the minds of the people, by a proper education. School-houses always destroy witchcraft. The people, in proportion to their ignorance, will be troubled with this superstition.

The Creator gave no power to the Demons of Darkness, to change

the laws of nature, at their diabolical pleasure; and to vex and harass mankind at their will.

I think, it is blasphemy to believe that witches are the vicegerents of God to change his laws at their pleasure.

In Cahokia, about the year 1790, this superstition got the upper hand of reason, and several poor African slaves were immolated at the shrine of ignorance, for this imaginary offence. An African negro, called Moreau, was hung for this crime, on a tree not far south-east of Cahokia. It is stated that he had said, "he poisoned his master, but his mistress was too strong for his necromancy." Another slave, Emanuel, was shot, in Cahokia, for this crime, and an old woman, Janette, was supposed to have the power to destroy persons and property, by her incantations. Many grown people, and all the children, were terrified at her approach.

All countries have had their *witches*, and I hope, Illinois will never again return to such scenes of blood-shed, to appease the demon of ignorance.

In May, 1791, John Dempsey was attacked by the Indians, but escaped. It will be recollected, that this same Dempsey was, a few years before, scalped by the Indians, and left for dead. This pioneer was determined to stand his ground, in Illinois, dead or alive. Eight men, Capt. N. Hull, commanding, James Lemen, Sen., Joseph Ogle, Sen., Benj. Ogle, J. Ryan, Wm. Bryson, John Porter, and Daniel Raper, pursued this party of Indians, who were double the number of whites. The hottest of the battle was fought in the timber, north-west of the Camp Meeting ground, at the Big Spring, in Monroe county, and not far east of the road from Waterloo to Whitesides' Station. This was a running fight from tree to tree, the Indians fleeing, and the whites pursuing. This bloody conflict was kept up until dark separated the combatants. Five Indians were killed, and not a white man's blood was shed.

These trials and dangers in the first settlement of the country, made the pioneers an iron race of men, and they were like the army of Oliver Cromwell—they cared very little about the numbers of the enemy, opposed to them. This was verified in the case of Capt. Hull and seven men, running sixteen Indians and killing five of them.

Several emigrants had stopped at Kaskaskia, and Jacob Judy amongst the rest. He sold out his property at Kaskaskia, and located himself and family on the site where at present stands the old water mill, known at this day, as Judy's mill. This mill is a small distance

west of "Whitesides' Station," in Monroe county. It was erected in the year 1794, and was at the time, the first water mill in that section of country. It was of great service to the infant settlement, as many of the pioneers can testify at this day.

A few years after, other water mills and some band mills, of two or four horse power, as the parties were provided with these animals, were also erected in the same neighborhood. George Valentine built a water mill on a stream nearly west of Judy's mill.

These mills relieved the people when the water was high and plenty, from the use of graters, handmills, and mortars, to manufacture corn meal.

In early times, these various expedients were resorted to by the people to manufacture corn meal. The band mill was so called; because a raw hide band twisted, was put on the large wheel, in the place of cogs. It saved the gearing of the mill. They are the lowest and cheapest order of horse mills. Pins are put in the arms of the large wheel, and around them the band is placed. These pins may be changed into holes, made for the purpose; so the band may be made tighter, when necessary.

The next is the hand mill. The stones are smaller than those of the horse mill and propelled by man or woman power. A hole is made in the upper stone, and a staff of wood is put in it, and the other end of the staff is put through a hole in a plank above, so that the whole is free to act. One or two persons take hold of this staff and turn the upper stone with as much velocity as possible. An eye is made in the upper stone, thro' which the corn is put into the mill, with the hand, in small quantities, to suit the mill, instead of a hopper. This is a hand mill. A mortar, wherein corn is beat into meal, is made out of a large round log, three or four feet long. One end is cut, or burnt out, so as to hold a peck of corn, more or less, according to circumstances. This mortar is set one end on the ground, and the other up, to hold the corn. A sweep is prepared over the mortar, so that the spring of the pole raises the piston, and the hands at it force it so hard down on the corn, that after much beating, meal is manufactured.

The last, and lowest order of inventions to manufacture meal, is a grater. A plate of tin is pierced with many holes, so that one side is made very rough. The tin is made oval, and then nailed to a board. An ear of corn rubbed hard on this grater, whereby the meal is forced through the holes, and falls down into a vessel prepared to receive it.

These are the contrivances which the pioneers, in early times, were forced to adopt. In the fall of the year, the water mills generally were idle, for the want of water, and the people were compelled to resort to these shifts for meal.

In my youth I had a very intimate and personal acquaintance with all these modes of manufacturing corn meal, and was as happy then, as at any time of my life, under different circumstances.

The Irishman, Halfpenny, the school master general, likewise erected a water mill, on the Fountaine Creek, not far west of the present town of Waterloo. This mill was built about the year 1795. In 1798 Josiah Ryan built a water mill on the stream below the mill of the late General James, in Monroe county. These two last named mills, and all traces of them, have disappeared from their respective localities. It may be, that in the course of time, the finest steam mills that now ornament and benefit the country so much at this day, and even the populous cities themselves, may cease to exist, and the remains of them present as melancholy a spectacle to other ages, as the ruins of Palmyra and Balbec do to us, at this day. Man and his works are all transient and evanescent. The very continent of North America, itself, may again be submerged by the ocean, as it once was, and, thereby, the most promising part of the globe, with all its population and free institutions may disappear, and a dreary waste of water again occupy its place.

There is nothing permanent but the great Supreme Being, and his eternal laws which govern the universe.

After the close of the Indian wars, the French and Americans associated themselves together more, and adopted each others customs and habits, to some extent.

The Americans became enamored with the French custom of *chirivaris*, and practiced it sometimes right, but more often wrong, according to the rules established by the French.

The old French *chirivaris* was innocent. It was, in their hands, a merry rural serenade, sustained by all sorts of loud and discordant noises. The *chirivaris* party was composed of old and young, and generally conducted by some orderly and aged man. They enlisted into their service all sorts of things that could by any means be forced to make a noise. They used bells, horns, drums, pans, tin kettles, whistles, and all such articles as would make loud harsh sounds. This French organized *chirivaris* was such a merry, noisy uproar that it would make a monk laugh, if he heard it.

The proper French custom was, that if persons married, of the same condition, there was no chirivaris; but when discordant materials were tied together with that delicious silken cord, which is so dazzling to the female eye, then a similar discordant noise attended the celebration. For example, when neither of the parties ever before tasted the delicacies of matrimony, there was no ground for a serenade; but when a widower, who had before worshiped at the shrine of Venus, married a lady who was never before bound in wedlock, then in such cases, the chirivaris was invoked with all its merriment. And the same with a widow, who had before feasted on the sweet viands of love, and married a man whose lot had heretofore been celibacy, in such cases, the chirivaris was in order.

Generally amongst the French, the married parties were as willing as the others for the sport, and were prepared to extend some civilities to the good humored crowd. Thus frequently the case ended in the best of feeling. But when the married folks were refractory, the chirivaris was kept up for a succession of nights, until they yielded to the custom. As the farce proceeded, if the married parties were *sour*, the serenading crowd had the privilege to hint, in a mild manner, first at the character of the bride, and then at that of the bridegroom. These hints generally closed the scene in good humor. When the noise was made in the crowd, some one would cry out at the top of his voice, "chirivaris! chirivaris!" and some other in the party would sing out, "*per qui!*"—"for whom!" The answer to this question gave rise to hint at the female and her character. At times, the bridegroom, also, was charged with things he would not like.

This was the *dernier resort*. When this, or other means, produced some kindness or civility, then the whole farce ended in the best of feelings, amongst the French. But with the Americans, this chirivaris is sometimes attended with disagreeable consequences. And, in fact, the serenading party is sometimes indicted for a breach of the peace.

In all countries, the administration of the laws is extremely important to the people. No matter how free a people may be, if the laws are not properly executed, that people cannot prosper and be happy.

To make a people prosperous and happy, the laws must be not only equitable and just, but executed in the same manner, with equity and justice.

In 1790, Governor St. Clair organized the government of the north-western territory, and also the judiciary of St. Clair county. He

appointed Justices of the Peace throughout the county; but their jurisdiction was limited to twenty dollars in civil matters, and in criminal cases they had no power whatever, except to act as an examining court. The opinion of the people, in olden times, was opposed to giving Justices much jurisdiction in civil, and none in criminal matters. The rule of ancient times is relaxing, with experience, and at this day, the Justices' courts are the most important tribunals in the country. A jury before a Justice of the Peace, in former times, was never known.

Governor St. Clair also appointed Judges of the Court of Common Pleas, or Quarter Sessions, as they were sometimes called. They held these offices at the discretion of the Governor; but he scarcely ever exercised his power in dismissing any from office. The practice of dismissing men from office, was not much exercised in early times, and it is a discretion that requires a sound judgment, and a just sense of propriety to exercise it to the public interest. The old saying of Jefferson is known to all: "Is he capable? Is he honest?" It may be proper to change the policy of the Republic, on account of the great changes in the quantity and quality of the population in these days.

These county courts held sessions to do business, every three months, which gave them the name of Quarter Sessions. The Governor and Judges of the north-western territory adopted the common law of England and the British Statutes in aid thereof, to the fourth year of the reign of James I. of England.

These laws provided for the trial by jury, and recognized all such other appendages as are found in the common law, applicable to our government. The ordinance of 1787 introduced the common law into the territory, and many other salutary regulations. The *habeas corpus* was secured to the people, and such other fundamental principles as are generally provided in the various State Constitutions.

St. Clair county was parcelled off into three judicial districts, and the courts held their sessions in each district; one at Kaskaskia, one at Prairie du Rocher, and one at Cahokia. The Judges, Sheriff and Clerk, had jurisdiction throughout the county, but the citizens could not be sued out of their districts.

I saw a case in the ancient records of Kaskaskia district, where a citizen entered his plea of abatement, in 1790, to the jurisdiction of the court, because he was sued in the district of Prairie du Rocher, where he resided. This plea was made by John Rice Jones, his attorney, and prayed a non-suit from the court at Kaskaskia.

The writs are dated at these villages : Kaskaskia, Prairie du Rocher, and Cahokia, and run within the respective districts.

In the year 1790, John Edgar, of Kaskaskia, Jean Baptiste Barbeau, of Prairie du Rocher, and John de Moulin of Cahokia, were the Chief Justices of their respective districts, and in whose names the judicial process of their districts was issued.

William St. Clair, and William Biggs were the Clerk and the Sheriff, whose authority extended throughout the county of St. Clair.

Grand Juries were organized in each district, and returned indictments.

I saw a record proceeding at Prairie du Rocher, against a colored man for the murder of a hog. At that day no Prosecuting Attorney attended the court, and I presume the grand jury found the form of an indictment in some book, for murder, and applied it to the negro and the hog. It was malicious mischief, in destroying the hog, which I presume was the offence the grand jury was investigating. The same equitable justice may have been done under the indictment for murder, as if it were one for malicious mischief, and prosecuted by the ablest attorneys in the country.

In those days, John Rice Jones was the only attorney practising in these courts, and the next, in 1794, was the celebrated Isaac Darnielle, of Cahokia.

Ejectment suits were common, at that day, for particular and valuable tracts of land. I cannot perceive that there was any mode pointed out for an appeal from these courts, and in no case was it practised, so far as I can discover. The United States' Judges of the north-western territory held their sessions at the seat of government, at Cincinnati, or Chillicothe, which was so remote from Illinois, that an appeal to this court was much more impracticable than an appeal at this day is, to Washington City. The people, at that day, required not much from the courts, and nothing from appeals.

Towards the close of the Indian war, the country south of the New Design, commenced its settlement. Johnson J. Whiteside, and others, laid off a town, not on paper, but on a site, situated on the west bank of the Kaskaskia river, not far south of the northern limits of the present county of Randolph, and called it Washington. This town was commenced in 1795, and occupied a beautiful situation on the high bluff of the river, overlooking, to the West, much of the Horse Prairie. The inhabitants enclosed and cultivated large fields of grain, and raised stock to a considerable amount. The houses in

this town were log cabins; but streets, and other *town notions*, were observed in the building of the place.

In the early settlement of this town, the Going families were conspicuous. The Goings, the old and young William, emigrated from Kentucky, in the year 1794, and erected a station a short distance south-west of the Bellefontaine. In this Fort, John Pulliam located himself and family, in the year 1796. Some other families likewise, were tenants of this station this year.

Both father and son were blacksmiths, and the younger was a man of considerable talents. The old gentleman was a plain man, except when he became excited with *taffia*. Then he was a rough customer. At courts and other gatherings he had bells to sell, and he often put a cord through the staples of bells, perhaps a dozen, more or less, of all sizes, and then tied the cord around his waist. To make the scene more imposing, he dressed himself with a fox skin cap, with the tail suspended behind, and other dress of the same outlandish character. Thus equipped, he danced in the crowd, so that his noise would drown thunder. He was not large, but very active and strong. In early times, Judge Simms, one of the United States' Judges of the north-western territory, held court at Cahokia, and Going tormented the Judge with his bell dance. Many other such wild freaks, Going and others of his day, indulged in. The old man died in Washington, on the Kaskaskia river, and is buried, with many more, in the old grave-yard, north of the town.

William Going, the son, was of a different order of men. His mind and person were both formed on a large and substantial scale. He received a very limited education, and could barely read and write. But nature did much for him, tho' he did little for himself. With his natural gifts, he might have been amongst the first men in any country. As it was, he was leader, in his manner. He possessed a strong natural mind, and a bold energy, that was on some occasions exerted, in a manner of which the community did not approve. His courage and daring bravery were always equal, or superior to the emergency.—These traits of Going's character no one ever doubted. His person was large, and modeled on the stern and rather defiable order. He was neither repulsive or very prepossessing in his appearance; but all who saw him, at once came to the same conclusion: that he was a decided, firm, and great man, in his sphere. His decision, amongst his comrades, was the law and the gospel to them. No one of his friends ever murmured at, or attempted an appeal from, his judgement.

He was the great governing spirit in his circle at the races, shooting matches and card tables. His impulses were naturally on the side of honesty and integrity; but bad associations, and habits, gradually grew on him, which forced the public to think strange of his conduct. He was ardent and sincere in his friendships. He had a high sense of honor, in his peculiar notions of that virtue. He would suffer martyrdom, before he would desert or abandon a comrade in distress; and would risk his life for a tried friend. The wealth of a nation might be committed to his care, and it would be safe, if he pledged his honor in the case, and confidence were placed in him. If he had lived in the days of the crusades to the Holy Land, he would have been a leader of magnitude. Talents, courage, energy, and chivalric notions of honor, would have placed William Going the leader of many of the bold and daring attacks on Jerusalem. If Going had been with Gen. Wayne, in his army, he would have been, in all probability, one of Wayne's men in storming Stony Point. But as it was, his life was wasted away in an obscure corner, where his talents and energies had not the proper theatre on which to act.

He was a blacksmith and gunsmith, but like many others raised at that day, in Illinois, he had no ambition for hard labor. He worked in his shop for his pleasure, and cared but little for wealth, save a support for himself and family. He possessed a talent for repairing guns and shooting them; having steady nerves and excellent eye sight. With these qualities, and much practice with fine rifles, he shot with great exactness. An eye witness, who is now alive, informed me that he saw Going, in 1807, at his residence on the Kaskaskia river, a short distance below the present town of Fayette, shoot a rifle, with a rest, ninety yards, and put four balls into the same hole, near the centre of the target. The fifth bullet touched the same hole. This is a precision in shooting that is rarely reached. It will be remembered that a great portion of the time, of the people at that day, was occupied with the gun; either in defending themselves from Indian attacks, or in procuring a living for their families.

Altho' Going was possessed of a strong mind, and great firmness, yet he was not invulnerable against the attacks of beauty. Love made him sever the ties of a former marriage, and he became the victim of a new flame. This second marriage *de facto* remained during life, and the parties lived in peace and harmony. He died in Arkansas, in the year 1830.

John Pulliam was also, in early times, a resident of this town. By

common consent, this place changed its name from Washington to that of Horse Prairie Town. Under this name it lingered and died.

In the year 1796, John Pulliam emigrated from Kentucky to New Design, in Illinois. He was a native of Botetourt county, Virginia, and emigrated to Kentucky just after the war of the Revolution. He moved to the West of St. Louis in 1797, and remained some years at the Flourissant, and Owen's station. He returned to Illinois in 1799, and settled in the Horse Prairie town. He cultivated the field near the town, for a few years, and then made a farm, in 1802, on the Prairie du Long Creek, near the mouth of Richland Creek, in the present county of Monroe. He sold his place, and made another plantation on the Kaskaskia river, on which he lived and died. His last residence was near the present town of Fayette, where he settled in 1808, and died in 1813.

Mr. Pulliam was a man of good mind, and more energy and activity than ordinary. He had a large family, whose descendants and connexions were very numerous in Illinois. Not many pioneer families in Illinois, of whom I am acquainted, are so numerous in their lineal descendants, and the connexions and ramifications, as the Pulliam family, all descending from John Pulliam, the aged patriarch of the family.

John Grosvenor resided in this town, in 1799, and for some years. He was a native of Connecticut, and was a stone-mason and farmer. He cultivated a large farm adjacent to the town, and sold much produce. He was an honest, correct man; moral in all things, except, perhaps, in his young days, he permitted the Goddess of Love to furnish him with a traveling companion, from Connecticut to Illinois, at whose departure some *one*, at least, in Connecticut felt sorry.

As the country in the Horse Prairie improved, this town declined, until the village ceased to exist, and the country flourished.

Another town was staked off, at the Bellefontaine; but obstinately refused to grow. French, as well as Americans, settled in this village. It had a shorter life, and a more humble one, than the Horse Prairie Town.

In the year 1793, Illinois received a colony of the most numerous, daring, and enterprising inhabitants, that had heretofore settled in it. The Whitesides, and their extensive connexions, emigrated from Kentucky, and settled in, and around, the New Design, in this year. Not only the numerous names of Whiteside was in this colony, but also were their connexions: Griffin, Gibbons, Enochs, Chance, Musick,

Going, and others. This large connexion of citizens, being all patriotic, courageous, and determined to defend the country, at the risk of their lives, was a great acquisition to Illinois, which was hailed by all, as the harbinger of better times.

The Whitesides and their early connexions, were born and raised on the frontiers of North Carolina, and emigrated to Kentucky. They had been inured to Indian hostilities, and other hardships incident to frontier life, from their early years to manhood. The patriarch and leader, William Whiteside, had been a brave soldier in the Revolutionary war, and was in the celebrated battle of King's Mountain. To be a soldier in the battle of King's Mountain, is an honor of itself. His brother, John Whiteside, was also in the war for Independence, and acted well his part, in that struggle. The Whiteside family were of Irish descent, and inherited much of the Irish character. They were warm hearted, impulsive and patriotic. Their friends were always right, and their foes always wrong, in their estimation. They were capable of entertaining strong and firm attachments, and friendships. If a Whiteside took you by the hand, you had his heart. He would shed his blood freely for his country, or for his friend.

William Whiteside erected a Fort on the road from Cahokia to Kaskaskia, which became celebrated as "Whiteside's Station." At this station, Whiteside raised a large and efficient family of children.

John Whiteside, his brother, resided at the Bel-fontaine, for many years, and died there. He also had a large family, whose descendants are very numerous and settled in many parts of the West.

William Whiteside, soon after he arrived in Illinois, became conspicuous and efficient, as a leader in the Indian war. He was the captain of many parties, that took signal vengeance on the savage foe, for murders they committed on the women and children, as well as on the grown men. One trait of character—bravery—the Whiteside family possessed in an eminent degree, and the patriarch of whom I am speaking, was as cool, firm, and decided a man as ever lived. Scarcely any of the family ever knew what fear was.

William Whiteside was the Captain of a party of eight men, who pursued a large number of Indians, and overtook them on Shoal Creek.

In the year 1793, the Kickapoo Indians stole a number of horses from the American Bottom, not far distant from the present residence of Mr. Miles, and fled towards their towns, at the sources of the Sangamon river. Many of the citizens assembled to pursue the Indians;

but only eight came to the "sticking point," William Whiteside, Captain; Samuel Judy, John Whiteside, Samuel Whiteside, William Harrington, William L. Whiteside, John Porter, and John Dempsey. They pursued the Indian trail near the present city of Belleville, towards the Indian camp, on Shoal Creek.

It was a hazardous and dangerous march, eight men in pursuit of a large body of Indians, and going into a country where hundreds of the enemy could be called forth in a few hours. Scarcely eight men in any country could be selected, with the same talents, and efficiency, to succeed in such a perilous attempt on the enemy, as those composing this almost forlorn hope.

These pioneers had no time to prepare for the march, or the Indians would escape. They had scarcely anything with them to eat. Their guns, amunition, and bravery, were almost all they had along. One other essential ingredient they had in an eminent degree: great talents, caution, and experience in the Captain, and also many of his party. They followed the trail day and night, with great rapidity. One of the party was generally out before on the trail, as a spy, to prevent the whites from rushing into an ambuscade. Better to lose one man than all the party.

They came up with the Indians on Shoal Creek, and found three of the horses grazing in the prairie. They secured these horses, and then made arrangements to attack the Indian camp. By order of the Captain, altho' the party was small, yet it was divided into two parties, and each to attack the camp at the same time, from the opposite sides. The Captain's gun to fire, was the signal to commence the battle. One Indian, the son of the Chief, old Pecon, was killed; one mortally wounded, and others, slightly.

The Indians, altho' many more than the whites, ran off, and left their guns, and everything, but themselves. The old Chief surrendered, and gave up his gun to Whiteside. The Chief, judging from the bold and energetic attack, supposed the whites to be numerous behind. But when he discovered the whole were only eight men, he cried with a terrific voice, to his braves to return and fight the Americans, and at the same time seized his gun, in Whiteside's hands, and attempted to wrench it from him. Whiteside was an extraordinary stout man, and never at a loss, in any personal scramble that resembled a fight. Whiteside's men were afraid to shoot the Indian, as they might kill their Captain; but he was in no danger from the Indian. Whiteside retained the gun in triumph, and the Indian, altho' a brave man, was

forced to acknowledge the superiority of the white man. Whiteside would not injure, or let his men kill an unarmed foe, altho' the Indian broke the truce. The Indian escaped to his warriors unhurt, much to the honor of Whiteside. These were the days of chivalry, in Illinois.

Whiteside, who was famous for his prudence, as well as his courage, said it was unwise to remain in the Indian country a moment longer. They started back with the horses they caught, and neither eat or slept until they reached Whiteside's station. And the very night they arrived at the station, Pecon and seventy warriors camped in the vicinity of Cahokia, in pursuit of Whiteside and his party.

The wisdom of Whiteside was verified in this case. Suppose the whites had loitered at the Indian camp on Shoal Creek, a few hours, these seventy savages would have destroyed a part, or all of Whiteside's party, before they reached the settlement.

Savage malignity and revenge was not appeased by the noble and generous act of Capt. Whiteside, in saving the life of the old Chief, Pecon; but in revenge for the loss of his son, the old warrior and his braves shot, near the Station, a young man, Thomas Whiteside, and *tomhawked* the boy of the Captain, while he was out at play, so that he died. These murders occurred the next year, 1794, after the son of Pecon was killed. There is no passion in the breast of a savage, so strong as that of revenge.

In the year 1795, a Frenchman in Cahokia, informed Capt. Whiteside that a camp of Indians of considerable number, was established at the bluff, a short distance south of the present macadamized road from Belleville to St. Louis, and that they meditated some injury to him—to kill him, or steal horses, &c. This information aroused the blood of the old warrior, Whiteside, and he called on his tried band of heroes. His passion was not cooled down for the loss of his people; and moreover, he was acting in self-defence. His small company: Samuel and William L. Whiteside, Samuel Judy, Isaac Enochs, Johnson J. Whiteside, and others, to the number of fourteen, were assembled, and just before day the camp was surrounded, and all the Indians killed, except one. He escaped, not to live, but to die; as the other Indians killed him for his cowardly running off. The Indians numbered more than the whites, but were surprised and killed. This is Indian war.

The bones of these Indians were seen at this battle field for years after.

In this battle, Capt. Whiteside was wounded, he supposed mortally.

He fell to the ground; and in this condition, he exhorted his men to fight bravely—never to give an inch of ground, and never permit the enemy to touch his body, when he was dead, supposing he would die in a short time. His son, Uel, was also wounded in the arm, and could not use his gun. He examined his father's wound, and discovered that the ball had not passed through the body, but struck a rib, and glanced off towards the spine. On further examination, he found that the bullet had lodged near the skin, and with his butcher-knife he cut it out, saying: "father, you are not dead yet." The old man jumped to his feet, remarking: "boys, I can still fight the Indians."

Such desperate feats of courage, and military enthusiasm, rarely occur in any age, or in any country.

As Captain Whiteside and party were returning to Whiteside's Station, they halted at Cahokia to dress the wounds of the Captain and his son. A widow lady, an American, had two beautiful and intelligent daughters, and as few Americans resided in the village, the wounded men stopped at this lady's house a few minutes, to dress their wounds. William B. Whiteside was with the party to this lady's residence. He was quite young, and very handsome.

This accidental meeting, made these young people acquainted with each other, and at last the two brothers married the two sisters, Misses Rains, and each party raised large families.

It is singular, that such small circumstances may decide the destiny of a person during life.

The father and son both recovered of their wounds, and lived a long time after.

The name of Whiteside was a terror to the Indians.

The old warrior, William Whiteside, rested in peace from Indian wars for many years, as this battle was the last, until the year 1811, when the Indians again commenced depredations.

He was elected Colonel of St. Clair county, and held that office for many years. He never cared much about the parade of military office. He admired more "the hair breadth 'scape in the imminent deadly breach."

Col. Whiteside, after the peace with the Indians, turned his attention to his farm at the Station, and improved it. He cultivated a fine apple orchard, which in days gone by, was quite celebrated, as very few orchards were in the country.

He, and his brother, John Whiteside, in the year 1806, purchased a land warrant of one hundred acres, and located it on a mill seat, on

Wood river, where the main road crosses the creek from Edwardsville to Alton. They prepared, and hauled much timber to the premises for the mill, but never built it.

Col. Whiteside was a Justice of the Peace, and Judge of the Court of Common Pleas. These offices he executed to please the people, not himself, as the military was his fort, and pleasure.

In the war of 1812, Col. Whiteside was active and efficient in organizing the militia of St. Clair county, and preparing them for active service. He himself was in the service, and attended at Camp Russell in carrying out the military operations in the defence of the frontiers. He died at his residence, the "Old Station," in the year 1815. He was universally known throughout the country, and his death cast a gloom over the community.

He had been a regular member of the Baptist church for many years previous to his death. He was an exemplary and moral man, and possessed a strong, uncultivated mind. His education was limited; but his life, being one of extraordinary events, made him intelligent. Reflection and study were forced on him, in self-defence. His frontier life, with the Indian war and all its dangers and perils impending over him, for many years, developed his mind, and made him a grave reflecting man.

His person was stout, and active. He, as it was with most of the name, was a stranger to fear. He was calm and meditative, in times of peril. He never permitted any rash impulses to influence him in battle.

His remains now rest at his "Old Station," in peace and quiet, from the din and uproar of the battlefield, where his energies and commanding talents, have on many occasions won the victory for the stars and stripes.

He was the leader and pioneer of the Whiteside family and connexions, to Illinois. They are exceedingly numerous, extending throughout the country. They may look back at him with esteem and respect, as the pioneer, Moses, that conducted them thro' the wilderness, to Illinois, the "promised land."

Joseph Kinney came to the New Design in the year 1793, and raised a crop preparatory to the emigration of his family to Illinois. He resided, at the time, on Bear Grass Creek, seven miles from Louisville, Kentucky, and the next year he moved his family to the New Design. He had seven sons and four daughters, and raised them all to years of maturity, before any one of them died. This family was a great

acquisition to a new country. They descended the Ohio from Louisville to Fort Massacre, and then crossed the country from Massacre to Kaskaskia. In this early time there was scarcely any road for a wagon, or even for pack horses, from Massacre to Kaskaskia; but the energetic pioneers overcome all obstacles, and performed the tour. It was said, that William Kinney, the son of Joseph Kinney, and afterwards the Lieutenant Governor of the State of Illinois, drove the first wagon on this road, from Massacre to Kaskaskia.

Not only had this family great difficulty in moving to the country, but they also experienced many more disasters and dangers in this new country. One of the greatest misfortunes that the family had to suffer, was the want of schools to educate the children. The younger portion of the family were almost entirely deprived of this blessing. Nature had gifted this family with strong minds and great energy; but they had no opportunity of improving their minds, in their younger days.

The youngest daughter of Joseph Kinney, when she was married to the Rev. Joseph Lemen, in 1802, possessed no book education, whatever; but her husband, much to his credit, sent her to school, and she learned, after she was married, to read and write. She is now an intelligent lady, and the mother of a large and respectable family.

Towards the close of the Indian war, Joseph Kinney settled on Rock House Creek, a few miles east of the New Design, and erected a mill on this creek. He also made a farm on the premises. This creek being small, and in the fall, deficient of water to propel the mill, he built a horse mill. These mills were a relief to the neighborhood, and were hailed, with the others built about the same time, as a great blessing to the public.

Before these mills were constructed, the people were forced to resort to expedients, or to go to the horse-mills at Prairie du Rocher, or Cahokia, to procure their grinding. Trips to the mills at these villages were dangerous, on account of the Indians; and also a considerable distance to travel.

Joseph Kinney possessed a good sound mind, and much enterprize. He left the old settlements, and located in a new country, for the benefit and advantage of his large family. Scarcely any emigrant, that ever settled in Illinois, was blessed with such a numerous family, as the patriarch, Joseph Kinney was. He lived at the Rock House Creek, in the even tenor of his way, for many years, and died there,

in 1803. He was a strong, athletic man, and enjoyed, as he deserved, an excellent character. He was moral, and correct in all his actions; and his death was much lamented by his friends and the community generally.

Mr. Demint married one of his daughters, in Kentucky, in the year 1792, and moved to Illinois. He located himself and family a few miles south-east of the New Design, and made a fine farm on his premises. He was pious orderly man. One Sunday morning, he was preparing to go to meeting, and went to bridle his horse. The horse kicked him so that he died of the injury. His death occurred in 1811.

Andrew Kinney, one of the sons of Joseph Kinney, built a water-mill on a spring branch, south-west of the New Design. This mill occupied the same site, where the late Gen. James owned, and rebuilt, the Kinney mill. This mill, while in the hands of Andrew Kinney, was one of the first, in this section of country, that manufactured flour for the St. Louis market. Before the war of 1812, this mill manufactured flour for the foreign markets.

In building this mill, Kinney was much injured by a large piece of timber falling on his breast, which caused him to be confined to his house for years. He became melaucholy, or depressed of mind. The public considered him laboring under the hypocondria. Either by dreams, or otherwise, he decided in his own mind, that he would die at such a time—naming the day. For months before the time, he still adhered to his notion, and so stated it to his friends and family. On the day he was to die, a large concourse of people assembled at his residence, “to see what they would sec.” Kinney went to bed, and lay out, as if he were to die. *He* supposed he would die. The crowd gazed on the scene; but he did not die. He lived for many years after. During this time of his melancholy, he either could not, or supposed he could not, ride on horse-back. He was conveyed about in a sled; and hunted and killed deers, while riding in his sled, with his son driving him. He became a candidate for the office of member of the State Convention, in 1818; and either the exercise or the excitement cured him. He then rode on horse-back, and became a sound man, in mind and body. He died a few years since, in Missouri, at a respectable old age. Mr. Kinney was an upright, honest man, and always deported himself with great propriety, and morality.

Robert McMahon was an emigrant from Kentucky, and settled in the New Design in the year 1794. He was venturesome, and risked himself and family on a new place in the year 1795. He located himself a few

miles south-east of the New Design in the prairie now known as "The Yankee Prairie." Four Indians attacked his house in day light, and killed his wife and four children, before his eyes. They laid the dead bodies in a row, on the floor of the cabin, and took him and two of his small daughters prisoners. A child in the cradle was found unhurt by the Indians, but dead. The cradle was upset, but the people supposed the infant died of hunger. What a shocking sight this must have been to McMahon—to see his family butchered, and himself and two daughters in captivity! He presumed the Indians were taking him to their villages to burn him, to atone for some loss of their warriors, killed in the battles with the whites. This murder was committed in December, 1795, and the weather was excessively cold. The party were on foot, and the frozen ground was severe on the feet of the daughters of McMahon; but this was nothing to compare with burning at the stake. The Indians were in a great hurry to get off, for fear the whites would follow them. They took from the house whatever light articles they could pack on their backs, and started. Before they left the house, they tied one of McMahon's arms behind his body, and left the other loose, to hold on his pack. They packed on him, a full load of his own goods, and steered their course north-east, with a quick and determined step.

These Indians were brave and determined warriors, and used no more rigor with McMahon, than was necessary to secure him. After the rage of the murder of the family subsided, the Indians were kind and friendly to the little girls. They cheered them up, by signs, and attended to their wants. They fixed their shoes, and made them as comfortable as the nature of the case would permit.

They marched a straight course, crossing Prairie du Long Creek not far from the mouth of the creek, whereon Gen. Moore had a mill afterwards; and they camped the first night on Richland creek, about one half mile below the present city of Belleville.

McMahon was secured with tug ropes, and tied down on his back, so he could not turn, or stir. His shoes, and most of his clothes were taken from him, and put under the Indians, to prevent him from getting them, if he attempted to escape. They also put on him a belt, finely wrought with porcupine quills and small bells, so that if he stirred, the bells would rattle, and give them the alarm. The Indians themselves, were almost starving, and of course, McMahon and girls had very little to eat. A small pittance of dried meat was all their food,

What a contrast is often seen in the human family! What a striking difference between the condition of these captive girls, and the well dressed and lively little girls of this city. The little captives camped all night on the creek, below Belleville, with four savage warriors, who had, the day before, killed their mother and four sisters, or brothers, and had their father in bondage—perhaps, to burn him! They were also oppressed with the travel, and all day without victuals or rest. They had scarcely a stitch of clothes, to preserve them from freezing during the night. What a contrast with the gay and cheerful little girls of Belleville, at this time. One party enjoying all the comforts of life, with kind parents to administer to their wants, while the other had no mother, and a father—probably to be burnt; and they themselves in the hands of the murderers of their mother and family, to be, perhaps, also murdered.

An Indian war is horrible, because of its barbarity on the defenceless part of community.

The party pursued their course across Silver Creek, above the present town of Lebanon, on to the sources of Sugar Creek; and there camped the second night. It snowed this night. McMahon meditated his escape, but of it did not inform his girls. He supposed they would cry, and try to prevent it, and it would do them no good to see him burnt; and so did not tell them. The Indians tied and secured him as they did the preceding night. But in the night, when all were sound asleep, he slipped off the cords from his arms and body. He covered his clothes, what little he had on, over the belt of bells; so they made no noise, and was about rising quietly, to escape, when one of the large Indians, just as he had the cords loose, and preparing to rise, raised his head up, and looked around, but laid it down again, without noticing him.

This was a perilous time for McMahon and children; as probably, if he had been detected in his attempts to escape, they would have killed both him and his children.

When the Indian laid down his head and again slept, McMahon escaped, without his shoes, hat, or much of his clothes. He was almost naked, and bare-footed on the snow. He slipped back to the camp, and tried to get his shoes, or the Indians' mawkawsins, but could get neither. He thought either way was nearly death—to stay with the Indians, or leave them, in the wilderness, without shoes, clothes, or anything to eat. He started in the night towards the New Design, as well as he could discover his course. He slept out one night besides

the night he left, and came near freezing. He lay beside a log, and gathered up some dry leaves with which to cover himself. He tho't this world lost to him, as he must freeze that night. His feet and elbows froze, to some extent; his elbows being exposed, as his clothes had holes in them. He steered, as well as he could, towards the south-west, but missed the New Design settlement, and found himself at Prairie du Rocher, the first place he saw a white man.

He was in a horrid and deplorable condition, when he reached the settlement. He was without shoes, hat, or much clothes—almost exhausted with hunger, having eaten very little for four days, together with his feet and arms frozen. His clothes, what little he had on, were torn and tattered, and his skin and flesh injured and wounded in many places.

His family lay dead some days, before the neighbors knew of the murder, and therefore they were not immediately buried.

A small fiste dog, which had been much admired and petted by McMahon's family, came frequently to the settlement of the New Design, and would run back and forward towards the residence of McMahon; but no one perceived the object of the dog, which was made manifest after the murder was discovered. The poor dog wanted to give the information, but could not.

Old Mr. Judy was the first that discovered the dead bodies, and reported it to the settlement. He had seen such a horrid sight, that he shed tears when he told the sad story of the murder.

The citizens went out and buried the dead, and had a religious meeting called on that same evening, at the Fort of James Lemen, Sen., as a kind of funeral devotion for the deceased family.

Just as the meeting closed, at nine, or ten o'clock in the evening, McMahon entered the house, from Prairie du Rocher. All parties were surprised, and much effected at the scene. McMahon sat at the fire, and his little dog was also there, but did not know his master at first, as he was so changed; but the moment he looked into his master's face, he leaped into his lap, with exceedingly great joy. This little incident produced a sensation in the assembly that was very affecting, and sorrowful. McMahon could not restrain his feelings, and burst out into loud lamentations for the murder of his family.

After McMahon became calm from the first gush of sorrow, and his friends informed him that they had buried all his family in one grave, he, with a pious ejaculation, exclaimed: "They were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not separated."

His daughters were ransomed and one of them married a Mr. Gaskill, of Madison county, and has raised a large family. McMahon himself, in a few years after the murder of his family, married again, and made a fine plantation on a beautiful eminence in the Horse Prairie. He was appointed a Justice of the Peace, and Judge of the Court of Randolph county, and executed the duties of these offices with punctuality and honesty. He possessed a good standing in community.

He moved from Randolph county to St. Clair, and resided on a plantation a mile or two north-east of Lebanon. At last he settled in Madison county, south-west of Troy, and died there, after living a long and eventful life.

The Indians, in very early times, cared but little about the Americans emigrating to the country. They supposed they would occupy but a small portion of the territory, which would not do the Indians any injury. The Indian wars raged in Kentucky and Tennessee, before much trouble was experienced in Illinois from them.

This was a great inducement to the Ogles, Moores, and Lemens, and many other early settlers, to emigrate to the country. But the Indians saw that a great number of Americans were locating themselves in the country, and organizing a government.

In 1790 the red skins commenced the defence of their country, by attempting to prevent the whites from settling in it.

In the whole west, the Indian war, in 1790 and for several years after, was carried on with rancor and bitterness, not experienced before.

The Federal Government commenced hostilities on a large scale, against the Indians located in the northern section of the present State of Ohio. It was thought advisable "to carry the war into Africa;" and the northern nations of Indians must be subdued, before a permanent peace could be established.

With this view, the government ordered Gen. Harmar to march against the Indians in the north-west. He organized an army of one thousand four hundred and fifty men, three hundred and twenty of whom were Federal troops, and the balance Kentucky and Pennsylvania militia.

This army left Fort Washington, which is now occupied by the city of Cincinnati, on the 30th Sept., 1790, and marched towards the Indian towns on the Maumee. He separated his army into several divisions, and made many charges on small parties of Indians, and on

deserted villages; but on the whole, he did not sustain the honor of the stars and stripes.

On the 19th and 22d of October, he was partially defeated. The public and the Indians, considered Harmar as having failed in his campaign; but the General himself, at least, at the time did not think so.

The Indian account of the battles, is: that Harmar lost five hundred men, killed, and the rest retreated; while the Indians only lost fifteen or twenty warriors.

The Shawnees, Pottowattomies, and Miamis, were the Indians engaged in these battles against the American army.

The Government believed that the campaign of Gen. Harmar was a failure, and in consequence, made arrangements for a more powerful prosecution of the war against the Indians.

An act of Congress for the protection of the frontiers, passed on the 3d of March, 1791, and Gov. St. Clair was, on the 4th of the same month, appointed to the command of the north-western army.

Messengers of peace were sent to the Indians, but the British agents prevented them from accepting the terms offered by the United States.

Before St. Clair could get ready, Gen. Charles Scott, of Kentucky, was ordered on a campaign, in May 1791, against the Wabash Indians. He destroyed all the towns at, and near Ouitenon, or Weastowns, and returned.

Gen. Wilkison was also engaged against the Wabash Indians, and both expeditions were successful.

Gen. St. Clair, and Gen. Butler, who was second in command, made the utmost exertions to raise and organize an army, to retrieve the honor of the country, which in the other campaign did not shine out with the accustomed brilliancy. The army under St. Clair, amounted to two thousand three hundred strong, and left Ludlow's Station, near Cincinnati, on the 17th September, 1791, for the Indian country towards Detroit.

Gen. St. Clair halted at the Miami, and built a Fort, called Fort Hamilton. Then the army proceeded forty-four miles, and erected Fort Jefferson. This Fort was commenced on the 12th October, and finished on the 24th.

When the troops commenced the march, the army did not proceed more than seven miles per day, and at many times, sixty, or more, of the militia deserted at a time.

Twenty-nine miles from Fort Jefferson, the army camped on a small

stream twelve yards wide, which was a branch of the Wabash river.

The regiment of Col. Hamtramck, and the Colonel himself, were sent back for deserters, and other troops; so that on the 3d November he had only fourteen hundred men under his command at the disastrous battle.

Half an hour before sun-rise, the Indians, on the 4th, surprised the army and defeated it, killing and wounding eight or nine hundred men.

In Braddock's defeat of one thousand two hundred men, he lost seven hundred and fourteen, in killed and wounded. Braddock had eighty-six officers, of whom sixty-three were slain, or wounded.

In St. Clair's army there were between eighty-six and ninety officers, and sixteen were killed and wounded.

The causes of the defeat of St. Clair and army have been much canvassed and discussed before military committees of the army, and of Congress. The defeat has been placed on the grounds of lateness of the season, want of discipline in the army, and a disagreement between the Generals, St. Clair and Butler.

All these minor causes go to show a want of such great military talents in the General, that he must possess to enable him to succeed.

St. Clair was honest and upright, and possessed ordinary, good talents, as a General, but his health was bad. He could not get on or off a horse without help, and old age was advancing on him; so he was not the energetic and talented man that he was, in the Revolution. He was surprised by the Indians—his troops were not trained, or disciplined—it was late in the year, (and not very late either—the 4th November) and Col. Hamtramck was absent with his regiment. All these were causes a man of talents would have guarded against. He could not stop the time, but he could have been out sooner, or not at all that season. If he had fortified his position, and waited for the return of Col. Hamtramck, the loss of eight or nine hundred men might have been avoided, and what was also desirable, the honor of himself, and army. To be surprised by Indians, is an argument against the sagacity of a General.

Gen. St. Clair, after this battle, retired from the army, and demanded an enquiry into his conduct, which was granted him. He was acquitted by the committees; but the public and the Indians did not discharge him from blame.

The next year Gen. Wayne was appointed to take command of the army to conquer a peace over the Indians in the north-west.

The Government disliked to shed blood, and to expend the treasure

of the country; and, therefore, they resorted to negotiation for two long years.

It seems unreasonable, that the Government would try peace measures with the Indians, when the British agents and officers were urging them up to fight the Americans, and they having already whipped two American armies. All the "peace talks" ever presented to the red men, could not have kept them in peace, under these circumstances.

Gen. Wayne said, he had with him about four thousand messengers of peace, to make a treaty with the Indians at the muzzle of the cannon. It must be written for the Indians with powder and lead. No other treaties had ever any good effect with savages, and scarcely with any other nation.

All this time, two years, the Government were coaxing the Indians into peace, Wayne was preparing his army for active service. And on the 19th August, 1794, he arrived in the vicinity of the enemy. He here erected a strong Fort, called Fort Deposit. In it he put all his heavy baggage &c., and on the 20th August gave battle to the Indians, nearly under the guns of the British garrison. He entirely defeated them; and the next year, on the 3d August, 1795, a general peace was made with the Indians, at Greenville. This peace relieved the people of Illinois, as well as throughout the western frontiers, from Indian hostilities.

After this memorable epoch, emigration set in to Illinois, and the settlements commenced to extend themselves from the New Design and the Forts in the American Bottom, into other sections of the country.

About the year 1799 and 1800, a settlement commenced in the Horse Prairie.

Samuel and Winder Kinney, Chance Rate-iff, Gibbons, McMahon, and some others, settled in the upper end of the Horse Prairie. At the time they settled there, the country was almost entirely prairie, and barren, with a few scattering large trees. Now it is covered with young growing timber, except the fields that are cultivated. So soon as the fire is kept out of the prairies, they soon grow up with timber.

It is a fact, that is known to all the pioneers, that there is, at this day, much more timber in all these old counties, than was in them fifty years ago. The timber grows faster than it is used, since the first settlement of the country.

Teter and others, afterwards also settled in the Horse Prairie; but the settlement almost entirely broke up before the year 1810; and

nearly all the inhabitants left. Levens, and some others remained.

The Horse Prairie lies west of the Kaskaskia river, and east of Horse Creek, and both the creek and prairie obtained the name by herds of wild horses running, in early times, in and around this prairie. These horses escaped from the French villages, and lived in the prairie.

About the year 1796, the Ogles, Biggs, and some others, formed a settlement in the bottom, and on the hills near the bottom, where the road from the Bellefontaine to Cahokia, descends the bluff. The Ogles made a large farm in the bottom.

George Lunceford and Samuel Judy purchased the "sugar-loaf" tract of land, and made a farm on it. Judy sold out to Lunceford, and went, in 1800, to his residence in the present county of Madison, where he died. The "sugar loaf" was rather remarkable in the first settlement of the country.

A small mound rises on the top of the rocky bluff, which is supposed to resemble a "sugar loaf," that gives the name to this place. It is five or six miles south of Cahokia.

The American Bottom received many emigrants, about this time. Many from the New Design moved to the bottom. Edward and Thomas Todd, the Badgleys, and others, left the New Design, and settled in the bottom.

James Gilham, Sen., emigrated from Kentucky to Illinois, in the year 1797, and settled in the American Bottom. He had resided on the frontiers of Kentucky, and the Indians had taken two of his sons prisoners.

These two boys, Samuel and Clement Gilham, remained with the Kickapoos for several years, and were ransomed in Illinois. The Indian traders purchased the young men from the Indians, and it took the family many years toil and labor, to pay the ransom. They paid "Chape Wollie" Atchison, at Cahokia.

Mr. Murdick and family, emigrated from Kentucky, and settled in the American Bottom, in the year 1796. He resided near Judge Bond's, where he died the next year. He was the father of John Murdick, the eccentric and quistical personage, of some celebrity in after times.

The widow Murdick, in a few years after her husband's death, married George Blair, the first proprietor of the site of Belleville.

The Big Prairie, in the American Bottom, contained a considerable settlement before the year 1800—more than it ever did since.

James Gilham being the pioneer, a large connexion of that family followed him, and came to Illinois at an early period. They settled first in the Big Prairie.

The American Bottom, in early times, contained a dense settlement, almost from Fort Chartres to Cahokia. At one time, I presume three-fourths of the American population in Illinois, resided in this bottom. The people residing in the American Bottom, gave tone and character, to a great extent, to the entire population of the country.

The customs and habits of the early settlers of the bottom, were fashioned very much on the French model. They were extremely gay, polite, and merry.

In the American Bottom, a support for a man and family, arose almost spontaneous. The Indian wars were closed, and the people enjoyed a kind of perpetual jubilee for many years. They associated themselves with the French, and imitated *that people* in their amusements and recreations.

When any work of any importance was to be done, and it could not be put off any longer, the neighbors assembled together, and organized themselves into a kind of working frolic, and the job was performed.

The harvest of wheat was always gathered in this cheerful and jovial manner. No one heard of pay for work in harvest, in old times. House raisings were the same. And if a neighbor got behind with his work, from sickness, or otherwise, his friends around him assembled together, and performed his work, without pay or reward, except the pay of an approving conscience, which is better than all the gold of California.

Flax was cultivated in these times, and was often pulled at the time that the wheat was harvested. The girls frequently attended these flax pullings, and then animation and brilliancy were infused into the whole atmosphere at the gatherings. A proper number of old ladies were mixed with the girls to see matters were conducted with a proper proportion of gaiety and merriment, together with moderation, and decorum. Other females were in attendance at the cooking department, while the grown men were out in the wheat field, with each one a reap hook, or sickle, in his hand. The aged men, and boys, were shocking the wheat, and carrying out water.

At noon all came in to dinner. Then there was a feast of good feelings with both the young and the old. The whole people, male and female would wash, and fix up for dinner. These personal prepara-

tions with the young people, were speedily made; so that they would be the sooner in the gay and cheerful society of each other.

When these pioneers mixed together under shade trees, at these gatherings, much kind feelings and sociability were enjoyed. The aged sires were proud to see their sons do a man's work in the harvest field, while the old matrons were excited with intense feelings of pleasure, to see their daughters make such a decent appearance, and so much admired and esteemed by the people.

Groups of old men were often sitting on the grass, under the shade of a tree, with a bottle of Monongahela, or Taffia, in the centre, and talking over the Indian battles they fought, before Wayne's treaty; and what hard fights they had with the British and tories, at the Cowpens, Guildford Court House, and King's Mountain. These old sires, at times, were excited, at these convivial meetings, with liquor and the wars, until they burst all restraint, and swore eternal enmity against the British and tories.

It done their hearts good to exult over the manner they hung the tories in North Carolina, and at last Providence and Washington conquered the whole concern, at Yorktown.

It must be recollected that these times were but a few years after the Revolution, and all the transactions of that terrible conflict, were fresh in the minds of these old men, and perhaps many of them had been engaged in them.

But it was the young folks, at these harvest noons, that forgot "dull care," and enjoyed themselves with a hilarity and social feeling, that cannot be described. These young people, after they washed, and the girls made their toilets, under the shade of a tree, met, perhaps at a fine spring of water, in the shade, and talked, laughed, and almost amalgamated together. Then was seen innocent and honest society. Many of this young group, had neither shoes or makawsins on their feet; but washed them clean, and the custom and times made it all right.

After the common salutations were closed, and the crowd seated on the grass, some one would propose a song. At that day, songs were much admired, and enjoyed. The singer, as a matter of course, "had a bad cold." He "*kotch* his cold," he said, "by running after a wounded deer." However, after the proper solicitation, he commenced to cough and spit, and then asked, "what song will I sing?" Half a dozen mouths shouted for William Reily.

In old times, if a song was not sung loud, it was no singing at all.

Often this William Riley song was sung so loud that it could be heard to a considerable distance. He finished, and the common praise was given to the song and singer, and dinner was announced.

A table was erected under a shade, with the sides and bottom planks of a wagon body, placed on cross pieces of timber, supported by forks set in the ground. This table was made in proportion to the company. All the dishes, plates, knives, &c., of the neighborhood were collected for the occasion. Benches, stools, boards, and all such articles were prepared, on which to seat the company.

Almost always, two very dissimilar things were mixed together at these dinners : Grace at the table, and on it several bottles of liquor. It was the universal custom, in olden times, to use spiritous liquors, at these gatherings.

Sometimes these harvest frolics were closed up at night, with a dance. At all events, all went home in fine humor.

I do not believe that any happier people existed anywhere, than in the American Bottom for twenty years, from 1790 to 1810. These were the palmy days of the American Bottom, and such a feast and flow of good feelings, generosity, and most of the virtues that adorn human nature, as were experienced in the American Bottom, rarely exist in any country.

About this time, 1796, a small settlement was formed between the Bellefontaine and the Mississippi bluff. Short, Griffin, Gibbons, Roberts, Valentine, and some others, were located in this vicinity. These inhabitants resided here a few years, and abandoned the new settlement entirely. A large grave-yard in this settlement, may be seen to this day.

William Scott, an ancient and respectable pioneer of Illinois, was born of Irish parents, in Botetourt county, Virginia, in the year 1745. He emigrated to Woodford county, Kentucky, and remained there for many years.

He was energetic and ambitious, like most of the pioneers, to explore new countries. He visited Illinois in the year 1794, with an intention to reside in it, if he liked it; but he returned to Kentucky, and entered into a traffic between Frankfort and St. Louis, in the then Spanish country.

He and his partner, Branham, fitted out, at Frankfort, on the Kentucky river, a small craft laden with articles for the St. Louis market. They continued this trade to St. Louis for two years, and when they dissolved the partnership, Mr. Scott found that his partner had injured

him to a considerable amount. This was one reason of his leaving Kentucky.

Late in the fall of the year 1797, the family of Mr. Scott and son-in-law, Jarvis, emigrated from Kentucky to Illinois by land, and reached the Horse Prairie town, on the Kaskaskia river, which was the first white settlement they saw in the country.

Mr. Scott, having remained in Kentucky a short time, joined his family at the New Design, the same fall, and about Christmas they all located themselves on Turkey Hill. This place, with the French and Indians, was conspicuous, as a trading post. The Indians had made this place their camping ground for ages past; and the traders had met them there with merchandize to exchange for their peltries, furs, &c.

Blue grass grew around this beautiful eminence, and other indications show it to be a place of general and ancient resort of the Indians and Indian traders.

Turkey Hill is a commanding and imposing situation. It rises to a considerable height, and can be seen from the east, at thirty or forty miles distance.

Turkey Hill was known to the French by the name of *cote de dinde*, for more than one hundred years past, and many legends, and tales of olden times, are told of the Indians of this place.

Tradition says, that the Tamarawa Indians had a large town on Turkey Hill, a great many years ago; and that the Great Spirit sent an old Indian, a wise good man, with the seeds of all the good things, for the Indians—corn, beans, potatoes, and peas—and this old man showed them how to plant and raise them. That the old man lived with them many years, and gave them good advice: never to go to war, or to kill any one. For a long time, while this good man lived with them, the Tamarawas done well; but at last, the Indians got too proud, and did bad; then this good wise man left them.

This tradition may be the reason that the prairie south of Turkey Hill, was called Prairie Tamarawais.

At the time Mr. Scott settled himself on Turkey Hill, he and the Indians held the country as tenants, in common. The Kickapoos were his nearest neighbors. They hunted, and resided much of the year, near him; but were friendly after Wayne's treaty.

Mr. Scott and family, were the first American settlers north-east of Whiteside's Station, in the present county of Monroe, and remained so for several years. He had a large family of sons, which enabled

him to sustain himself, in his new settlement, which was so much in advance of the white population.

His sons, in 1798, being the next year after their arrival at Turkey Hill, cultivated a crop in the American Bottom, and also some improvement was made on Turkey Hill, the same year. After this year, the family made a large improvement on Turkey Hill, where they all resided for many years together, in peace and happiness.

At length the sons married, and settled in the neighborhood, around the venerable patriarch, until he might, with propriety, say: "I have filled my destiny—I have run my race—I see my family and my country happy, and that makes me happy."

Turkey Hill settlement was the next important colony of the Americans, after that of the New Design and the American Bottom. This settlement, and Mr. Scott, became quite conspicuous, and were known throughout the West, until the country became densely populated, and the original names disappeared.

He was known, far and near, as "Turkey Hill Scott," and around him, the next year after his location, Hosea Rigg, Samuel Schook, and a few others, settled.

Mr. Scott lived a long and eventful life, of nearly 83 years, and died on Turkey Hill, in the year 1828, regretted and lamented by the community generally.

He was a man of excellent, moral, and honest character. He was a member of the Methodist Episcopal church for many years, and sustained himself in that high and honorable station, which proved that his heart was impressed with Christian principles. He possessed a sound judgment, and much practical experience, and was not ambitious of either wealth, or worldly distinction.

He purchased, in early times, four military land warrants, of one hundred acres each, and located them on Turkey Hill. He also was possessed of sufficient "worldly geer," to make himself and family comfortable and happy.

Towards the close of his life, he turned his attention to books and study; passed off his advanced years in the pleasures of meditation and reflection. He was intelligent and communicative; and when he died, he left no enemies, but a host of friends and acquaintances, to mourn his death.

Nathaniel Hull was born, and raised to almost maturity, in the State of Massachusetts. He was, like most of those of the Bay State, educated, and was a plain, good scholar. He emigrated to Illinois

about the year 1780. He and several other young men, in the Revolution, left their native State and traveled west. Hull descended the Ohio to a point near Ford's Ferry on that river, and came across by land to Kaskaskia. This place on the Ohio was afterwards known as Hull's Landing, and at it, in the year 1786, the Lemen family and others landed, and came across the country to the settlements.

At this day the Indians were not hostile as afterwards, so that Hull and party escaped through the wilderness without injury. He located himself in the American Bottom, and in a few years after he married into the O'Hara family. He settled at the foot of the bluff, in the Bottom, and there made a plantation, and erected a block house Fort, as has already been narrated.

He soon acquired the name of Captain Hull, which he richly deserved by his talents and energies in defending the country from Indian depredations.

The residence of Captain Hull became, in early times, a common centre of attraction of the people, for information, and for the backwoods discussions of the best mode of defence against the Indians. His sage councils were always received with much respect. A post office and small store were established at his block house. He headed many a party in pursuit of the common enemy, when any depredation was committed by them.

In the year 1794, he went back to Massachusetts for his brother, Daniel Hull, and moved him and family to the American Bottom.

Capt. Hull raised a large and respectable family. One of his sons, Daniel Hull, joined the Rocky Mountain Company of Emanuel Liza, and others, and started to the mountains in 1809. He was destroyed there by a white bear.

Capt. Hull was not only a good scholar, but he read, reflected and made himself a very respectable and intelligent man. He delighted to read the scenes and transactions of the Revolution. He was unambitious for office, but the public prevailed on him to act as Justice of the Peace, and County Court Judge, for Randolph county. He administered justice and equity for many years, in these capacities. The whole community was satisfied and pleased with his official acts; but it was in the county court where his sound judgment and influence did the people the most service. He was for many years the main pillar of the Randolph county court.

At all time the County Court, under our system of laws, is an im-

portant tribunal. It assesses the taxes, and enforces their collection. Bridges, public roads, court houses, &c., are within the jurisdiction of this ancient county court. Justice Hull performed well, to the satisfaction of the people, all of these important duties.

He turned his attention almost exclusively to the improvement and cultivation of his plantation. He delighted in his residence. Just before he died, he enjoined it on his friends to bury him on the bluff, adjoining his plantation, and, moreover, he requested them to bury him standing on his feet, overlooking his premises.

His grave was made and him buried in the manner he requested. His grave was handsomely paled in, and was an object of inquiry and discussion for many years after his burial. He died in 1806. He possessed a character for probity and integrity that was recognized by all. His death in his neighborhood, and, in fact, throughout the country, was very much lamented and regreted. Capt. Hull stood as the main pillar of society in his neighborhood, and was, in the same proportion, mourned for, at his decease. But such are the immutable laws of Providence. We may regret death; yet the law is just, because it is the command of God. The great Roman poet said:

“Nor loud lament, nor silent tear deplore
The fate of Ennius, when he’s no more.”

John De Moulin was a native of Switzerland, and was a man of science and high classic attainment. He was educated a gentleman, and sustained that character thro’ life. De Moulin emigrated to Canada from Switzerland. He settled in Cahokia in the year 1798, and soon became a conspicuous and interesting character.

In the year 1790 he was the Chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas, of the Cahokia District of St. Clair county. The writs of that day were issued in his name and dated at Cahokia. He was also elected Colonel of the county, and held that office for many years. He was, for a long series of years, a Justice of the Peace, and also a Judge of Probate. At this time, in the year 1790, and for many years after, Col. De Moulin was the most popular man in the county.

He was a large trader in lands. His name is found on the ancient records of land titles, almost as much as any other person in the county. Being a classic scholar in Europe, he understood well the civil law, and was a good lawyer, altho’ he did not practice in the courts. He practiced law to great advantage in his own business. He studied the titles of the lands in market at that day, and was well versed in the science of land speculation. By this commerce he obtained a liv-

ing and a competency. At one time he was considered a wealthy citizen, but in the decline of his life he was not so attentive to business, and was stationary, or declined in wealth.

He was Colonel of the county, and made it his duty, as it was his pleasure, to drill, train, and keep in organization, the militia of the county. De Moulin studied military tactics, as they were understood and practiced in the time of Louis Quatorse.

The French were born a military people, and the Americans were harrassed by the Indians; so that the whole community, French and Americans, were zealous and anxious to carry out the efforts of the Colonel on this subject.

The spirit of military training was more popular, in olden times, than at present. I think the old custom should be preserved. It should be a part of the education of an American citizen, to know well the use of arms; so that he could be a soldier, ready for battle at the shortest notice. For the defence of our free institutions, the citizens should be prepared at all times.

It is not the friendship that the Monarchies of Europe have for us, that makes them respect us. It is our power of defence. Therefore, to be prepared for defence, we should drill and train our citizens. To be always prepared for an effectual defence, will secure us an eternal peace.

Col. De Moulin was large, portly, and an elegant figure of a man. He took great pride in his appearance on parade days, and wore, generally a splendid military dress, on these occasions. His subaltern officers respected him, and obeyed his orders to the letter. He had that natural gift, to command without giving offence.

The militia of the county, under his command, was well trained and well disciplined, and efficient.

He continued a single man during his residence in Illinois, and died without wife, children, or relatives of any degree, in the country. He kept house, and was slandered, in friendship, after the manner Jefferson was, in reference to his female cook, of a sable color.

It was rumored, that Col. De Moulin had a female acquaintance in Europe, whom he had promised, before the Church, "to love and cherish." This was not true, I presume; as no one ever came, after his death, to examine his estate.

His residence in Cahokia, was a medium between a "bachelor hall," and the staid mansion, governed by a wise and decent matron.

He was, himself, a moral and correct man; and never permitted

himself to relax into low, or vulgar society. He always deported himself, as he was, a well bred gentleman.

He made a commencement of a small water mill, on the Mississippi bluff, not far east of the Falling Spring. He died at this place, in the year 1808. He was universally esteemed and respected. His virtues of benevolence, kindness, and generosity, were not questioned, and he lived and died very popular. His death was considered a calamity to the country. He had very few, or rather no enemies. Altho' he speculated in lands, he was honest and correct. His character was much to be admired, and very little to be condemned. He possessed a sound, well balanced mind, not of the higher order, but very respectable.

Nicholas Jarrot was an ancient and respectable pioneer of Illinois. He was a native of Franch Compte, in France, and was a younger branch of a highly respectable family. He received a liberal education, and was, withal, a gentleman of elegant and accomplished manners. His education, and his suavity of manners, made him an acceptable member of any society wherein he might be.

The troubles in France in the year 1790, caused him to emigrate to "the land of the free, and the home of the brave." He landed at Baltimore, and traveled to New Orleans, and perhaps to Havana. At last he reached Cahokia, in the year 1794, and pitched his tent in this place, for his residence during life. He came to Cahokia, a poor young man—a stranger and a foreigner—without family connexions, or friends; but by his talents and energy, in a few years he acquired an immense fortune, and what is better, a very respectable standing.

It was not in the nature of Mr. Jarrot, to be idle. His very composition was activity and energy. All the repose, or leisure he desired to take, was enough to recruit his physical strength, that he might enjoy the luxury of activity, and his incessant application to business. His pleasure, his happiness, and his *summum bonum*, was an indefatigable industry. His mind was strong, active, and sprightly. It was trained and disciplined by education.

In early times, he was elected a Major in a battalion of the St. Clair military, and for years he was known, far and near, as Major Jarrot.

He was like the honey bee: as soon as he reached Cahokia, he commenced business. He obtained a small supply of Indian goods, and became partially, an Indian trader. Almost every year, he either went

himself, in his boat, or sent it with goods to the upper Mississippi—to Prairie du Chien, or the Falls of St. Anthony, or in that region of country. He bartered off such articles as the natives needed, for their furs, peltries, &c. He also kept a small retail store of goods, suitable to the market in Cahokia, for many years after his first arrival.

Altho' he commenced in an humble manner, in these commercial operations; yet to advance his capital was certain. He saw, and attended to, the business in person, so that he knew every moment what he was doing. In early times, the Indian trade was very lucrative. At times, two or three hundred per cent. was realized on the goods sold to the Indians. This traffic was the first rise that Major Jarrot made to reach the fortune he acquired.

Not long before the war of 1812, with Great Britain, the English traders excited the Indians against the American population, and the American traders.

Altho' Major Jarrot was a Frenchman, yet he was carrying on his commerce under the American flag. It was the custom of the Indian traders to make the village of Prairie du Chien their main depot of goods, and carry such articles out to the Indian hunting grounds as the red skins needed.

Jarrot took two men and some goods out from the village, some distance, to a large Indian camp. The Indians expected him, and were frantic with rage against him, because he was an American. This was effected by the British traders. The Indians were determined to kill him, and take his merchandize.

Jarrot and his men were only armed with shot guns, expecting no enmity from the Indians. The warriors, to a considerable number, armed themselves for murder, and proceeded out of the camps to meet Jarrot.

The Indians raised the war whoop, and brandished their spears and tomhawks in the air. It was approaching an alarming crisis. Jarrot and men, seemed to be doomed to destruction. The furious savages would not permit a parley; but at last, when the warriors were so near Jarrot, that it might be fatal with him, one of his old friends, a Winnebago Indian, stepped before the crowd of warriors, and raised a terrific war whoop, such as the Indians use in a battle, where they are sure to be destroyed. It is a kind of death cry, so called by them. The Indian was armed with all the weapons used by the infuriated savages in mortal conflict.

The warriors saw the danger they were in. One or more of them

must be slain by the friend of Jarrot, if they persisted in the attempt to murder him and party. The bravery of the Winnebago made them reflect, and they desisted from the cowardly act, to assassinate the trader.

Jarrot and men were saved by the noble daring of this wild savage. The Indians changed his former name to that of Jarrot; and he was always known by that name afterwards. I saw this Indian, who was called Jarrot, at Galena, in 1829.

Maj. Jarrot erected a horse mill in Cahokia, which was profitable to himself and serviceable to the public. This mill was in operation before and during the war of 1812, and assisted much in providing the supplies for the troops engaged in that war.

In 1810, while Jarrot was at Prairie du Chien, trading with the Indians, altho' it was greatly against his interests, reported faithfully to the Government the hostile disposition of the Indians towards the United States.

In the war of 1812, he organized a company to proceed to Peoria, and he fortified his boat for the expedition, in 1813; and he made the voyage to Peoria in safety, altho' the Illinois river was lined with the hostile Indians.

In early times, he turned his talents and energies to the commerce in land claims, and to the land itself. Various acts of Congress granted to the ancient inhabitants of Illinois certain claims to land. These claims were to be adjusted and allowed by the proper officers of the General Government. Many of the inhabitants were poor, and could not wait for the General Government to adjust the claims; also, many were uninformed as to the manner of obtaining their rights. This situation of the country enabled Jarrot, and others, to make advantageous purchases of these land claims.

He acquired an immense fortune in real estate, which, with some debts, descended to his heirs at his death. He owned the best selection of land in the country.

At one time he owned the greatest portion of the Wiggins Ferry Landing, opposite St. Louis.

The most unfortunate policy of Maj. Jarrot was his mania for mills. His talents, energies, wealth, and ambition, were all enlisted to build and maintain a water mill on Cahokia Creek. This mill was situated a few miles north east of Illinoistown, and was not only the cause of his expending great quantities of money to no effect, but at last, he lost his life by the exposure, fatigue and sickness he expe-

rienced at this mill. During a period of about ten years, he exerted all his energies and means to sustain this mill, and at last, he and it both perished in the struggle. He was contending against the elements in the American Bottom, like Napoleon did at Moscow. The sand banks of the creek, the swamps near the mill, and sickness, succeeded over him, like the cold winter did over Napoleon Bonaparte in Russia.

Moreover, this mill caused Maj. Jarrot much trouble and expense by the dam, raising the water, and flooding the low lands near Cahokia creek above the mill.

William Robb built another water mill, on the creek, above Jarrot's, and contended that Cahokia creek was a navigable stream, below his mill. Robb built a boat and loaded it with flour. He assembled many of his neighbors, and forced his boat through Jarrot's mill dam. He did much injury to the dam. Robb was indicted, but the traverse jury did not agree; thus the matter ended.

Maj. Jarrot held the offices of Justice of the Peace and Judge of the County Court, of St. Clair, for many years. Jarrot's name is often found on the records of the court in ancient times, and his services in the judicial department were always respected by the people; his decisions on the bench were prompt and quick.

Maj. Jarrot erected in Cahokia one of the first and finest brick houses in the country, and lived in it, enjoying all the comforts of life. The kindness of heart and urbanity of manners which marked his actions, attracted many visitors to his mansion, where they were received and entertained by him and his interesting family in a polished and elegant style.

Maj. Jarrot raised a very large and respectable family; his first wife was a Miss Barbeau, of Prairie du Rocher, who died soon after the birth of her first child; his next wife was a Miss Beauvais, of Ste. Genevieve. This lady possessed a strong mind, together with a mild and amiable disposition; so that she was, through the earthly career of her husband, a great support and solace to him.

Jarrot was much devoted to his family, and educated and improved them all in his power. In the year 1823, he died, in Cahokia, and his family showed their sorrow and grief, not only in their kind feelings and affections for him, but also, the irreparable loss they sustained in his death.

Jarrot was a strict and zealous Roman Catholic, and performed with sincere devotion all his religious duties, enjoined by that Church:

he and his wife always headed the family in going to, and returning from church, on the Sabbath.

Being strictly moral, he set his family and others, a good example of piety and religion. The remains of this good man are resting in peace in the ancient grave yard of Cahokia, where this small territory contains most of the deceased of this village for the last 150 years.

A smaall and sparse settlement, mostly of Americans, was made on the east side of the Kaskaskia river, as early as the year 1780, and for some few years thereafter, this colony continued to increase. Hilterbrand, Henry and Elijah Smith, Daniel Hix, Hayden Wells, Teel, and some few other, resided on the east side of the Kaskaskia river, above Nine Mile Creek, and made small improvements there. John Doyle, John montgomery, John Dodge, M. Arstugus, and only a few others, resided in the neighborhood, opposite Kaskaskia, on the east side of the river. Jean B. Beavois made an improvement at the head of Gravelly Creek, four miles east of Kaskaskia. Thos. Hughes improved on Nine Mile Creek and was killed emigrating to the country, as before narrated.

This colony did not flourish to any great extext. About this time from 1780 to 1795, the Indian war raged in the above period and broke up this settlement. This colony disappeared, and in the year 1796, and in 1797 the first steps were taken towards re-establishing it. In these two years, several families permanently settled on the east side of the Kaskaskia river, and remained there. Hughes, McDorough, Kelly, Anderson and Pettitt, with their familses, formed a small settlement, and occupied about the same neighborhood which the previous colony did. Andrew Dunks arrived soon after, and improved on Nine Mile Creek, in this settlement.

This small colony did not increase in numbers, for many years; altho' they lived happy, and improved their farms. They had the village of Kaskaskia, and the Kaskaskia Indians for their neighbors. Gen. Edgar's mill, in their immediate vicinity, was a great inducement to reside there. No schools, or religious meetings, were enjoyed for many years, in this settlement. The Indians, who were disposed to friendship, begging, and stealing, were their most common visitors.

Stace McDonough was the main pillar, and leader, in this settlement. He was born in New Jersey, in the year 1770, and when an infant, his father and mother died, leaving him on the cold charities of the world; and he was bound out, but followed the common practice of leaving his "Boss," and both sides throwing the blame on the

other. This much can be said against his principal: that McDonough never received any *schoolhouse* education, whatever. This fault is set down on the side of his employer.

As soon as he was able, he emigrated west, and when a youth, he was engaged in the military service of the country.

McDonough was a soldier in many of the expeditions with the Kentucky troops, against the Indians towards Detroit. He was athletic, stout, and courageous, and was, moreover, an excellent marksman. With these qualifications, he frequently acted as a spy. He possessed a strong natural mind, and employed all his energies, mind and body, to the service of his country; and was a conspicuous man, in his sphere, in the campaign under Gen. Clark, from the Falls to the Wabash, in the year 1786. Altho' he was then only sixteen years old, the experience of many years was realized by him.

McDonough entered the service of the Government in 1790, and was entrusted with the command of a number of pack horses, in the campaign of Gen. Harmar. In that campaign he was engaged, and was always found in the many charges on the Indians, ordered by the General. After returning with the troops, he entered the service under Gen. St. Clair, in 1791; and was again engaged in the responsible duties of commanding the convoys of provisions for the army; and was an honest, trustworthy agent of the Quarter-master Department. Altho' he knew not a letter in the book, yet he was entrusted with this important command.

McDonough was in the disastrous defeat of Gen. St. Clair, the 4th November, 1791, where eight or nine hundred men were slain; and always said the whole catastrophe was the fault of the officers—that the number, strength, and capacity of the Indians, were disregarded by the officers in command, and sorely did they pay for it. Butler lost his life, and St. Clair his character and standing.

McDonough often informed me, that the Indians surprised the army, and surrounded it. The militia were without officers, and were so panic stricken, that they rushed about from one side of the camp to the other, like a herd of cattle, without the least attempt to fight, or defend themselves. They were butchered, like so many bullocks in a pen. By a kind of instinct, the crowd of men, not soldiers, of St. Clair's army, made a movement to break through the herds of savages, who were around them, and the Indians could not kill all before some escaped. The regular soldiers often charged on the Indians, and drove them a considerable distance; but other savages were assail-

ing the troops in the rear, so that it required another charge back to reach the camp again. McDonough always uniformly stated that the carnage, and numbers slain in that battle, never were stated in the reports.

McDonough escaped on foot, from this defeat, and left the main route, where the Indians made such havoc on the straggling men. After he left the road some distance, he found a wounded officer. This man was badly wounded, supposed then, to be mortal. He was lying on the ground, almost exhausted, and mistook McDonough to be an Indian, when he first came up to him. The noble spirit of an American officer still remained in this man, lying almost lifeless on the ground. He drew his pistol, and prepared for battle; but soon discovered a friend instead of a savage foe. McDonough said, he could not help smiling, altho' it was a serious time, at the ridiculous attempt this officer made to fight; but it showed the true courage of an American officer.

After much exertion, and suffering from hunger, McDonough got this officer and himself safe into camp. Without help, the wounded man must have perished; but he recovered, and lived many years afterwards.

McDonough was as efficient on the water as on land; being an excellent river pilot. He commanded one of the United States' boats on the Ohio river, in the year 1793; and near the mouth of the Kentucky river, he was shot from the shore, by an Indian, in the shoulder. Some white man with the Indians, halloed out in English, "to throw that man overboard—he will die in a short time!"

This was a severe wound, and from which he never recovered, altho' he lived for many years after. He was about obtaining a pension for this wound, when he died.

Altho' not well, he embarked in the campaign under Gen. Wayne. He was anxious to see the eagles of his country raised from the dust, where the Indians had trampled them. He delighted to serve under Mad Anthony.

McDonough was of Scotch descent, and was easily fanned into a flame. Of such soldiers as McDonough, Wayne was the Commander. He fought through the battle under Wayne, and hoped the General would order a charge on the British garrison. The Americans were more enraged against the English, who urged the savages on to fight, than against the Indians themselves.

The war having closed with honor, McDonough left the service, in

1795, and retired to Louisville, Kentucky. He married there, and in the year 1797, as above stated, settled on the place where he died.

He turned his attention to agriculture, and improved a fine plantation, a short distance east of Kaskaskia. He was always extremely fond of the rifle, and spared some of his time to hunt. In early times, a man who hunted none, was a rare thing.

During the war of 1812, he had the contract to carry the mail from St. Louis to Shawneetown, through the wilderness country from Kaskaskia to the Ohio river. This mail route was very important in the war; as that was the route through which the correspondence was kept up between Illinois and Washington City. It was a dangerous service, on account of the hostility of the Indians; but he carried the mails with punctuality.

In the war, he was Captain of a mounted company to defend the frontiers. He performed this service to the satisfaction of the public. He was, through life, a man of great energy and activity. Nature gifted him with a sound, strong mind, and, although he had no A B C education, yet his long life thro' so many scenes and trials, made him intelligent and wise. He entertained a high sense of honor and integrity; and no one doubted his patriotism, and devotion to his country. His mind was well balanced; and he was honest and correct in all transactions. He lived for almost half a century on his farm, and died there. He was deservedly popular, and the public regretted very much his death.

As soon as the west increased its population, and raised a surplus produce, the navigation of the Mississippi was all important, to ship their surplus to market. It is astonishing, at this day, to look back at the excitement of the western people, for the free navigation of the river to the ocean. The people seemed to be frantic, and almost crazy to do any thing, or to join any Government, to secure the free use of the Mississippi.

It must be recollected, that Spain owned both sides of the Mississippi at the mouth, and did actually prevent the west, for a time, to export their products to market.

And what is still more astonishing, that many leading characters in the west were willing to sever the Union for the sake of the navigation of the river to the Gulf of Mexico. A meeting of the staff officers, who were engaged in a campaign in the year 1786, from the Falls of the Ohio, Kentucky, to chastise the Wabash Indians, met at Vincennes, on the 8th of October of that year, and agreed to or-

ganize a separate and independent government. The object of this organization was mostly to secure the navigation of the Mississippi.

The Spaniards were either to be driven off, or joined, as the circumstances might be. This board of field officers determined "to garrison that post (Vincennes)—to raise supplies by impressment, and to enlist new troops."

This new government was about to treat with the Indians, and had seized a large amount of Spanish property in Vincennes and Illinois. Letters were written to the State of Georgia to induce that State to join in the cause, as the territory of Georgia came in contact with the Spanish frontier.

Congress hearing of this movement at Vincennes, prepared troops to suppress this new government. Public opinion and the good sense of the people, put this scheme down; as they did the Whiskey insurrection, and the South Carolina treason to dismember the Union, in modern times.

The officers decided, at Vincennes, that, as the Spaniards would not permit the Americans to descend the Mississippi, the Spaniards should not ascend the river.

About this time, 1793, Gennet, the Minister of the New French Republic, arrived in the United States. He landed at Charleston, South Carolina, and made a kind of a triumphal procession from that city to the seat of government. He presumed much on the friendly relations, which were, or ought to be, in his opinion, between the U. S. & the French Government. It will be recollected that France had commenced her glorious revolution for freedom, and had established a Republic. Gennet was its minister to the Federal Government, and presented himself, on the 18th March, 1793, to President Washington. It also must be borne in mind, that the Federal and Republican parties raged with violence and bitterness, at this time. The Federalists took part with England, against France, while the Republicans were for France, and opposed to England. The administration was rather Federal.

Gennet, by all the means and arts in his power, attempted to induce the Government to take sides with France, against England; but the firmness and wisdom of Washington and his Cabinet, kept aloof from any "entangling alliances" with Europe. The same wise policy has governed the councils of the nation, to this day. Gennet was dissatisfied with the Government, and appealed to the people. He was a talented man, and had just come from a warm political discussion

in France, and attempted it here. He had not neglected the West, and had given commissions out, even in Illinois, to levy troops to sustain the West against the Union. Our Government requested the Republic of France to recall him, and they did so.

The next Minister, Adet, who came to the United States in 1796, attempted the same policy, but failed more signally than his predecessor.

During this season of excitement and confusion in the west, the Spanish authorities were active and vigilant, in carrying on intrigues with many influential citizens of the west, to induce them to throw off their allegiance, and become an independent Republic.

The free navigation of the Mississippi was the great cause of dissatisfaction, and it was not healed up, until Jay, our Minister at the court of Madrid, made a treaty with Spain, in the year 1795, which secured the free navigation of the river to us forever.

The Federal Government was vigilant and active in guarding against all these assaults on the Union. The garrison at Fort Massacre was repaired and fortified. Troops were stationed there, and increased as danger threatened. In fact, soldiers had been stationed there, almost all the time, since the treaty of peace, in 1783. Gen. Wilkerson, about the year 1795, made below Massacre, what was called "Contonment Wilkinson." The remains of this Fort can be seen at this day.

In 1800, two companies of regular soldiers were stationed in Fort Massacre. Captains Russel, and Daniel Bissell, were the commanders. One of these companies was, in the year 1802, ordered to Kaskaskia, and occupied the top of the river bluff, east of Kaskaskia, where once stood Fort Gage. This company remained there almost three years, and until Louisiana was transferred to the United States, in 1805. Then it was ordered off to St. Louis, in upper Louisiana, and never returned. The celebrated Zebulon Pike, who was destroyed in Upper Canada, at Queenstown, was attached to this company as a subaltern officer. He was very young at that day, and was an active, energetic youth. He was restless and ambitious, and was mostly out of the garrison on some scientific excursion. He delighted, while at Kaskaskia, to be on horseback, and exploring the country, far and near.

Gen. Wilkinson, in the west, acted a singular part, as well in the transactions with Spain, as with Aaron Burr, in 1805. He seemed to have been born, and to have acted all his life, equivocal. Courts of

inquiry, and the strictest investigations could not reach any solid charge against him; but still the public always believed him to be not entirely free from blame, or, at least, of suspicion. He had fine talents and wrote his own memoirs, and even that work leaves him doubtful.

An officer of the United States army, high in command, should act in that elevated and upright manner, that his conduct should be above doubt or uncertainty. He should "be like Cæsar's wife, above suspicion."

In the year, 1794, the celebrated Isaac Darnielle arrived in Cahokia, and remained in the west for several years. He was the second professed lawyer that emigrated to Illinois, John Rice Jones being the first. He was a classic scholar, and was, in his person, genteel and agreeable: he possessed the easy and graceful manners of a polished gentleman. He was large and portly, and made it a *sine qua non*, to be extremely neat in his dress and attentive to his personal appearance. He studied all the arts and mysteries of gallantry, and thereby made very deep and rather lasting impressions on his female friends. Darnielle studied the ladies more than he studied his profession of the law. He was benevolent and kind to all mankind, and particularly to the ladies.

Rumor said that he had been educated in Maryland, for the Ministry, but his gallantry was too strong for the proper observance of the gospel precepts.

It was also stated that he had occupied the pulpit for some time, but took French leave of his congregations, and appeared next in Cahokia.

He possessed a strong intellect, and his faculties had been well disciplined to study. His honesty, except in gallantry, was unquestionable.

With these advantages it did not take him long to study the law, which he did, and practiced it also. He being an agreeable speaker, together with a fine appearance of person, made him conspicuous and popular at the bar.

The courts and juries at that day were not remarkably well versed in the technical learning, and therefore, Darnielle could figure with ease and safety before these tribunals. He was inolent, except in the pursuit of the pleasures of gallantry, and in this pursuit he spared neither time or exertions. When in a phrenzied state of love with a married lady of Cahokia, and she in the same delightful state of

madness, they took a snap judgment on the husband and escaped to Peoria, where for many years they lived on love. The husband remained in Cahokia in sullen silence.

At one time he and his lady love—not, perhaps, the same that lived with him at Peoria, made their resting place on the highest pinnacle of the Mississippi bluff, north west of the Penitentiary, at Alton. Altho' Cupid selected this spot as the most delicious place of love, yet Col. Easton, of St. Louis, made sober reality out of it, by purchasing the pre-emption right of Darnielle to the land granted to him by act of Congress.

Darnielle became acquainted with the land titles in Illinois, and made a commerce in land. He never was wealthy; this was not his ambition. He indulged in the land trade more for occupation than for profit. He never married according to the laws of the country, but, to all appearances, he was never without a wife, or wives. It was also rumored that he left a married wife in Maryland, who was an obstacle to a second marriage in this country.

Darnielle had no malice or bitterness in his composition, but seemed to consider his summum bonum to consist in an easy luxurious life. He was moral and correct in his deportment, except as above referred to.

Darnielle never indulged in drinking or gaming, but frequently slept all day, and made the evenings extend all night, in the sight and hearing of his terrestrial angel. At one time, while in the zenith of his glory, he was the beau ideal of Cahokia. His talents, his gay and graceful manners, together with his penchant for this sort of life, authorized, him to some extent to be styled the "Lord Chesterfield," of Cahokia; but in practice, he was more the Earl of Rochester, than Chesterfield.

When Darnielle retained his youthful vigor, this life passed off very well; but when old age crept on him, his former pursuits were abandoned, from necessity, and he remained an old man, without sincere friends, or means for support.

He taught school in the Western part of Kentucky, where he died, rather humbled and neglected, in 1830, aged 60 years.

If Darnielle had abandoned this one failing the excess of gallantry, he would have enjoyed the character of one of the most honorable and respectable gentlemen in Illinois.

In the year 1793. John Hays emigrated to Cahokia, and remained there, and in the vicinity, during life. He was born in the city of New York, in the year 1770, and when quite a youth, entered the In-

dian trade in the North west. He was a clerk to a wealthy house in Canada, and was sent first to Mackinaw, and afterwards, towards the Lake of the Woods, and the sources of the Mississippi. It was towards the head waters of Red River, of Selkirk's Settlement, that he and two Canadians were caught out in a snow storm, in the prairie, and were compelled to lie under the snow for three days and nights, during the storm. They had a scanty supply of dried meat to eat, and thin blankets to cover them. The storm raged with such violence that they were not able to travel in the open prairie, and were forced to remain under the snow to preserve their lives. It snowed, in the time, to a considerable depth.

No one who has not experienced the hardships in the Indian trade of the North west can realize it.

The want of water under the snow, was that which incommoded them most.

He returned safe from this storm, and afterwards he made arrangement with Messrs. Todd and Hay, who had formed an extensive commercial partnership, to act as the agent and clerk in their business. He settled in Cahokia, in the employ of the company of Todd and Hay. But Todd dying, and the company dissolving, forced Hays out again on his own resources. He turned his attention, as many others did, to the Indian trade. At times, he also kept a small assortment of goods in Cahokia. His boats, either with himself or agent, generally made a voyage once a year to Prairie du Chien, with articles for the Indian trade, and returned sometimes the same fall, and sometimes in the Spring. With a due regard to economy he made money in this commerce.

He married a lady in Vincennes, of excellent family, and what is still better, of sound, good sense. They lived together in Cahokia, and raised a respectable family. He turned his attention to agriculture. He purchased land in the commonfield of Cahokia and cultivated it to some considerable advantage. He managed his farm with good sense and economy; as he did all his other business.

He held the office of Postmaster, in Cahokia, so long that "the memory of man" scarcely "runneth to the contrary." This was no profit to him, but he held the office for the accommodation of his creole neighbors, whose acquaintance with school houses was extremely limited.

He was appointed to the office of Sheriff of St. Clair county, by Gov. St. Clair, in the year 1798, and he continued to exercise the duties of

this office, down to the year 1818, when the State Government was organized.

I presume this was the longest term of office ever held in Illinois. It is the strongest evidence of the punctuality and honesty of the incumbent.

Rotation in office was not then practiced.

In the year 1822, he was appointed Indian Agent, of the Pottawatamies and Miamis, at Fort Wayne, in the north-east section of the State of Indiana. He remained in this office for several years, and received a handsome annual salary.

He returned home to Cahokia, and enjoyed his old age in peace and happiness with his family and friends.

During a long life of industry and economy he acquired a handsome property, and was, in his advanced years, very comfortably situated, having all the comforts of life, that render the human family happy. He died in old age, much regretted by his family and friends.

Mr. Hays possessed a moral and honest character; his morality throughout life, was very exemplary. He was not a member of any Christian Church, but observed the precepts contained in the word, with due respect and devotion. At his death, his fortune descended to three daughters, his only children.

He possessed a common English education, and spoke French fluently; and enjoyed a very respectable character; his memory is well entitled to the respect of posterity.

Another personage of considerable celebrity, John Hay, whose memory is much esteemed by his friends and numerous acquaintances, settled in Cahokia, in the year 1793. This pioneer was born in Detroit, on the 8th of May, 1769. John Hay, his father, was a native of Chester county, Pennsylvania, and was the last British Governor of Upper Canada. The mother of Mr. Hay was a French lady, a native of Detroit, ten years younger than her husband, the Governor of Upper Canada.

The subject of this brief sketch, when quite young, was sent to college at the Three Rivers, in Canada, and graduated with the common honors of the institution, receiving a classic education. Particular attention was paid by him to the languages taught at that day—the Latin, French, and English. His mother tongue was French, but he spoke the English without any French accent.

The high standing of his family in Canada, and the amiable and

kind heart of himself, attracted the attention of the most respectable inhabitants of the Province.

Lady Hamilton, whose husband was the highest officer in Canada, wrote to Mr. Hay, when he was at Three Rivers college, the following letter :

“QUEBEC, March 16th, 1785.

“Sir—Your letter of the 11th inst. persuades me that you are diligent, and desirous of improving yourself. I have, therefore, for your father’s satisfaction, enclosed your letter to him.

When you next favor me with a letter, let me know to what particular profession your disposition leads, and not only consult your inclination, in a point so essential to your future happiness and credit, but take the opinion of some friend, as to the talents nature may have supplied you with, for making your way thro’ the world. I shall be happy to serve you, on occasion, should it happen to be in my power, and am, sir,

Your very obedient, and humble servant,

MR. JOHN HAY.

ANNY HAMILTON.”

This short letter of lady Hamilton shows her kind heart—her interest for Mr. Hay, and also her good sense.

The British Government held possession of Detroit, and other posts on the Lakes, long after the treaty of peace, in 1783, and the father of Mr. Hay continued to be the Governor of Upper Canada until his death, in 1785. Mr. Hay was only seventeen years old, at the death of his father, and thereby was turned out into the world on his own resources. His friends procured him a situation as a clerk in a wealthy commercial house, in Montreal. He remained a few years at the merchants’ desk, and kept the books, under the eye of a lank, lean, hungry looking Scotchman.

This nation, the Scotch, engrossed, to a great degree, the north-west fur trade, in olden times, and they exercised that talent of cool, calculating shrewdness for money making, for which they are so celebrated, to great advantage. These Scotch traders have made Montreal a very wealthy city.

Mr. Hay was fitted out with “an equipment,” as it was called, and started for the extreme north-west. An equipment, amongst the north-west traders, means an assortment of goods for the Indian trade. It comprises a proportion of the several articles sold to the Indians—guns, blankets, stroud, flints, powder, bullets, knives, paints, &c. He embarked in a bark canoe, with several light-hearted, singing Canadians,

for the Assinnaboin country, which is near the base of the Rocky Mountains, in latitude about 45 degrees north. The north west company, at that day, had the entire trade, and control of the country.

When Mr. Hay got out into the wintering ground, and erected his quarters for winter, he forgot, to some extent, the sage councils of his Scotch friends in Montreal, in relation to prudence, economy, and the profit on the stock, which profit, in their eyes, was the *ne plus ultra*, of all human aspirations.

Mr. Hay was then young, and full of vigor, and with the clerks in the same region, were other young men of the same character; so that these young folks forgot the Scotch lessons on economy, they had so plentifully received before they left the counting desks in Montreal. Gallantry in any country, even in the north-west, is attended with both loss of time, and money.

Mr. Hay did not make a fortune on his out-fit; but he saw the world, even if it were in the north-west. In that region, he formed an acquaintance with a Mr. Todd, a merchant of considerable celebrity. This acquaintance ripened into friendship, and a commercial partnership. They determined to establish their main store in Cahokia, and send out in boats, or otherwise, goods into the Indian country.

Mr. Hay started to the Illinois, from the wintering ground, with only one Indian. They traversed the country in a south-east direction, to reach the sources of the St. Peter's river; and after much difficulty, they found the St. Peters, which they descended, and the Mississippi, until they arrived at Prairie du Chien, where the Indian was dismissed, and Mr. Hay came to Cahokia in 1793, as heretofore stated.

He and Todd commenced business with fair prospects of success, when Todd had business at New Orleans, and while there, he died. His death deranged all the business of the partnership, and Mr. Hay never after that, attempted merchandizing, on a large scale.

He had by this time seen some of the world, and came to the conclusion, that a wandering life was not the most happy, and settled himself down in Cahokia, for life. He became acquainted with an amiable and beautiful young creole, born in Cahokia, Miss Margaret Poupert, and in the year 1797, married her.

For several years after he settled in Cahokia, he was doing a small business, and settling up the concern of him and Todd.

He purchased a house and lot in the village of Cahokia, and commenced house-keeping; and now depended on his talents and exertions for a living. Altho' his family and relations were wealthy and re-

spectable, in Canada ; yet he depended on his own labor and industry for support, rather than to resort to his friends.

He wrote, and done business for the merchants of St. Louis, in Upper Louisiana, and the American side also, for support. But his abilities to serve the people, in office, was made manifest ; and Gov. St. Clair, of the North-Western Territory, on the 15th February, 1799, bestowed on him four several offices : the Clerk of the Court of Quarter Sessions, Clerk of the Court of Common Pleas, Clerk of the Orphans' Court, and Treasurer of the county of St. Clair. These commissions were dated at Cincinnati, and signed by the Governor and his Secretary, William Henry Harrison.

By his proper and honest deportment, and his kindness and affability, he continued in office, and in several at a time, from the above date to the hour of his death. He has been, almost all the time, a Notary Public, and Justice of the Peace ; and was often Judge of Probate, and, for a series of years, as the records will testify, was the Recorder of land titles in St. Clair county.

The Commissioners at Kaskaskia, to adjust land titles, having the utmost confidence in his honesty and integrity, entrusted him to take depositions in support of land claims in the Kaskaskia district. This was a very delicate trust, and he was found in it, as in all other situations, worthy of that confidence.

All the administrations, of the Governments, commencing with Governor St. Clair, in 1799, down thro' all the Territorial and State Governments, to his death, have placed confidence in him, and have given him office.

It is not common, that a man can retain as many offices as he did, at the same time, and enjoy them for almost half a century, without the people losing confidence in the incumbent. It is evidence of his accommodating disposition, and his honesty and capacity, in the performance of the duties of these offices.

For many years, he filled the office of Judge of Probate of St. Clair county. This office is an important one. The duties involved, very often, the most abstruse principles of the law ; but he performed them, and the duties of the various others, to the entire satisfaction of the public.

Out of all these offices, he made a bare living. He had a very large family, and raised them with great tenderness and affection ; so that he expended much of his income to raise and educate them ; and he was so kind and indulgent to his children, that he could scarcely

deny them anything they asked, if it were necessary, or not. He never was wealthy, but always enjoyed a full and plentiful competency. He had not the least talent for speculation; altho' the whole country, almost, were engaged in it. He never bought, or sold any land, as most of the other gentry of Cahokia did; and his own right to the land the Government gave him, he sold at a very reduced price.

He lived in peace and happiness, in Cahokia, amongst his French friends, until the county seat of St. Clair county was moved from Cahokia, in 1814, to Belleville. This was a terrible shock to the whole family.

The French, by living together many ages, begin to think they cannot exist out of a French village. Their social intercourse is so interwoven in their compositions, that to separate one from another, is looked upon with a kind of horror. Thus it was with Mr. Hay and family. They were supported so long on the proceeds of these offices, that they became a kind of second nature to them, and to leave Cahokia, the church, and the ball room, was quite impossible.

The offices had to be kept in Belleville, and Mr. Hay attended to them for many years, in this place, and saw his family at the end of each week. At last, this was found to be disagreeable, and he sold out in Cahokia, and located permanently in Belleville.

In early times, a majority of the country were French inhabitants; and he spoke and wrote the French language, as well as the English; so that he was well qualified to accommodate each class of people in performing his public duties.

In 1804, when Gen. Harison took possession of Louisiana, it was becoming the occasion to make a demonstration of our good feelings to our newly acquired citizens, and that the people of Cahokia, and St. Clair county, should attend at St. Louis, on the occasion.

With heart and hand, he headed the cavalcade, and made a grand display in the ceremony of taking possession of the country.

At the treaty with the Indians, in 1815, at Portage de Sioux, in Missouri, he was employed as interpreter and assistant secretary to the board. He was very expert with the pen, and was quite serviceable on such occasions.

He had many peculiarities, and became quite systematic. For many years, he went to St. Louis, Missouri, at a stated time in the fall, and remained there for a week. In this time, he purchased the stationery for his office, and other articles, and visited his friends. He went and

returned to the hour. And towards the close of his life, no matter what was on hand, if the weather permitted, he and old lady took an evening walk. He and wife lived together for almost half a century, and very few ever enjoyed more of domestic happiness than they did. Their marriage was based on proper principles, and their union was sincere. It was founded on mutual, and ardent affections.

At mature age, he read, reflected, and became a Catholic. He was raised to respect the church of England more than any other, and was, thro' the early part of his life, inclined to that church; but he changed his notions, and became zealous and enthusiastic in the faith of the Romish church. He often became excited in conversation on religious subjects, and frequently used words, he at the excited moment forgot their unfitness in such cases. Those words were similar to those Uncle Toby used, when his feelings were excited to the highest pitch, at the sight of his friend about to expire, and said: "by G—— he shan't die." The Angel above did not record it against Uncle Toby, nor will the Angel record the utterance of these words against Mr. Hay.

Morality, virtue, and honesty, governed him; and he observed the injunctions imposed on him by these great guides to happiness, with scrupulous exactness. It was in his last sickness that he displayed the calm philosopher, and the Christian hero. Age had naturally destroyed in him, much of the frailties of human nature. The passions had ceased to bewilder his calm reflection.

The mind will turn back on the actions of life; and if they are good, an approving conscience makes a kind of "Heaven on earth below." This seemed to be the case of our friend. It appeared to be his transit from a sinful mortality to a happy immortality.

Death reached him in that state of existence, when its terrors were not regarded by him. He was anxious, and pleased to realize that "undiscovered country, from whose bourn no traveler returns."

He died in Belleville, in the year 1843, aged seventy-four years. His friends and the public felt real sorrow and grief for his death.

When he died, he had no enemies, but a host of friends, who yet converse of him, with tender regard. Their hearts and affections are with him in the tomb.

In the first settlement of the country, wild animals were very plenty, which induced almost the whole community to become hunters. The range was so good, and the vegetation in summer grew so luxuriant, that a vast number of these wild animals were sustained in Illinois.

The vegetation—particularly the grass—grew much stronger, and higher, fifty years ago, than it does at this time. Corn does not grow as large, or yield as much per acre, as it did in these olden times. This is the opinion of almost all the pioneers: that the vegetation is not so luxuriant, and stout, as in former days. This is a fact, and to account for it would be difficult. If a tract of land were fenced, and thereby the tame animals prevented from pasturing on it, yet it is doubtful if the earth would produce as it did in former days.

Fifty years ago, the fire in a dry prairie, with a strong wind, was grand, and rather terrific. In the falls, it is often dry for months together; so that the prairies were very dry towards Christmas, and the Indians and others, in hunting, universally set them on fire.

Sometimes the hunters made what they called "ring fires." They set fire to the grass and leaves around a considerable tract of country, so as to enclose a number of deer, and other animals. The fire, as it burns, contracts; so the game is huddled up in the centre, and killed, more or less.

These dry prairies on fire, with a high wind, were dangerous to man, as well as beast. Often, deer, raccoons, and the smaller animals, were destroyed by the fire. It was, also, "death on the snakes." At many times, a prairie miles long, and on fire, with a strong wind, was in a dense flame for hundreds of yards wide, at the same time. This flame often arose many feet high, and would destroy any animal, man, or other, that would be caught in it. The old pioneers will recognize the truth of this description of the prairies on fire.

It was this excessively thick and strong vegetation, burning in the fall, that caused the prairies. It is generally the case, that the prairies are the most fertile soil. This caused the strongest fire, which destroyed the timber. In the poor soil, where the vegetation did not grow rank, these fires did not destroy the timber, and about the water courses, timber grew without the disturbance of the fire.

The proof of the above is, that the prairies, when the fire is kept out of them, soon grow up with trees. Illinois will have, in twenty years, more timber in it, than there is at present.

While the prairie is in a general conflagration, a terrible roaring, something similar to thunder, is heard. With this terrific noise, and the flames so high, broad, and dense, a terror is produced, easier imagined than described.

Two men were burnt to death, in the American Bottom, by the prairie burning, a few miles south-east of the ferry opposite St.

Louis. These unfortunate men took refuge under their cart, but were, nevertheless, destroyed.

In the first settlement of the country, hundreds of acres of timber, in some seasons, were all killed, at the same time, by fire. These trees would fall down—rot, or burn—and a prairie would soon be formed. At that time, the small under-growth was burnt out, and in many places nothing but the large trees were standing. In process of time, these trees would also disappear, and a prairie be formed where they grew.

Not only was the summer range good, but the winter also. All along the Ohio river, and up the Mississippi, to Muddy river, and sometimes higher, the cane grew so thick and strong that man, or beast, could scarcely penetrate it. These were called brakes, and were so thick, and matted together, that deer, buffalo, horses, and other animals, were completely housed and sheltered from the storms. Hunters say, they have often heard buffalos, in the winter, bellowing in these cane brakes, as if it were summer in the prairies.

Above the cane region, the rushes grew on the sandy margins of the Mississippi, and on sandy islands, strong and thick. They are more nutritious, and better, on which to winter animals, than cane. Horses, cattle, deer, buffalo, &c., will keep as fat on the rushes, as if they were put in a corn-field in the fall.

In the fall of 1807, my father put a large gang of horses on the Gaborit Island, in the Mississippi river, above St. Louis, and they wintered well.

The region of country adjacent to the Illinois river, as Father Marquette observed, produced the strongest vegetation, in olden times, of any other section of Illinois; and the river, and the swamps adjacent to it, afforded the natives more support than any other part of the West. The fowls, in the spring and fall, in their migrations, stopped here, and the Indians killed many of them. Also, a great number of muskrats were caught in the lakes near the river, and it was conceded by all, that no river in America produced as many fresh-water fish, as the Illinois did.

This great supply of provisions for the Indians, enabled more of them to subsist in this section of country, than in any other in the West.

The Indian traders visited this river in great numbers, and made many fortunes, by the traffic with the natives.

Under these circumstances, Peoria was, perhaps, the greatest trading

post in the Mississippi Valley. At Mackanaw more wealth was collected on its transit there, than at any other point. The traders of the north met the merchants from Canada, at this post, and exchanged the peltries, furs, &c., they collected from the Indians, either to pay old debts, or for Indian goods. At some seasons of the year, Mackanaw was a very important and interesting place; but when the traders and Indians disappeared, the village assumed its former size, and inefficiency.

Prairie du Chien possessed something of the character of both Peoria and Mackanaw. In it, goods were exchanged with the traders for their peltries, &c., as well as sold to the Indians.

At Mackanaw, and other points, where the traders, voyagers, and hords of Indians, met those from Canada, a general jubilee was instituted. Great and grand doings of all sorts of amusements and pleasures, of which the French genius, and their limited means at that place permitted, were carried on at Mackanaw, during these celebrated festivals. Men, who had been in the north-west trade for years, came to this post to meet, perhaps, their wives, relatives, and friends. Parents came out from Canada to see their absent sons, and to give and receive some kind civilities. Or, perhaps, the more substantial article, personal property, was exchanged, on the occasion. Old debts, and new ones, were attended to.

Many of the transactions of mankind, either in business, pleasure, or otherwise, were exhibited at these annual Fairs, in olden times.

At times, Mars, the God of war, was invoked, to settle some old feud, or to gain the triumph, at the the time, in some personal quarrel; and even duels were not neglected at these gatherings. That barbarous practice, of dueling, which is the brutal remains of the Roman shows of the Gladiators, the Spanish bull-fights, and the English boxing matches, was hailed, at these meetings, by the code of honor, and to some extent adopted.

A duel was fought between two north-west traders, Crawford and Campbell; that was so grossly unjust and inhuman, and so much against the laws of both God and man, that it had a tendency to arrest this brutal mode of settling disputes, for a time.

All this north-west trade was conducted mostly in bark canoes, and on the backs of the stout and hardy Canadians. Sometimes a Mackanaw boat, so called, and at rare intervals, a schooner, were employed in the commerce on the lakes. No craft can equal the bark canoe, for its cheapness of construction, and for its neatness and utility.

Its invention by the natives, is before Indian antiquities, and used by them on the lakes and adjacent rivers, so long as they remained in the country. The bark canoe is made out of strong, light, and elastic wood, for the timbers within, and covered with strong burch bark, which gives the craft the name of a bark canoe. The timbers within are strong, in proportion to the size of the canoe, and are tough, light, and elastic. They are formed with great neatness and strength; and and at the same time, with shape to sail with the most facility. They are very sharp at the ends, and rounding on the bottom; so they may glide thro' the water with the greater speed. Pitch is used on these canoes, to prevent them from leaking, and the voyagers are always provided with the means of sowing up the splits, and repairing them in the shortest possible time. When the canoe becomes leaky, it is unladen, carried on the shore, sowed up, and repaired, in a few hours.

These canoes are light and portable. When the waters of the lakes are rough, they are unloaded, and taken on shore, out of the reach of the waves; and at the portages, they are easily packed on men's shoulders across from water to water. They are propelled by the voyagers using paddles, and the patroon at the stern steering it also with a paddle. The paddles are made nice and neat, out of strong, elastic wood, and painted with all the taste and elegance of a boatsman's genius. These canoes were, on occasions, greased with deer's tallow, that they might sail the easier and swifter thro' the water.

Races were common, and wagers made on them. Boat racing seems to be coeval with boats. It is a cheering and interesting spectacle, to see a crew of hardy, stout Canadians dressed in the uniform of the north-west voyagers, paddling a bark canoe under the excitement of boat songs, and an animated race. There is no excitement more intense and acute, than these voyagers experience in a canoe race. They would freely exchange their freedom for life, for success, and almost life itself. They invoke the Virgin, and promise Masses, for victory. These races are topics for French discussion of the canoe-men, for years after.

The Mackanaw boat is a plain, unpretending vessel, somewhat similar to our skiffs, but larger, and coarser made. They are sharp at the ends, but flat on the bottom. They are not honored with a deck, but a tarpolain cloth was generally used to secure the merchandize from the rain. From three to six men navigated them. One at the steering oar, and the other hands row the boat. They were gen-

erally about thirty feet long, and the planks of the side three or four feet high. These boats were intended to be carried over the portages. They sustained a heavy burden to their looks.

As to the schooners used on the lakes, in French times, whoever saw a fishing schooner on the shores of old France, saw a vessel almost similar to these lake schooners.

The French are a greater people on land, than on the water, in ships. In vessels below a schooner, the Canadians did well enough.

These north-west traders also used the most simple, and primitive mode of carrying on commerce, and that was by packing the articles of traffic on men's backs. Te packs of merchandize were generally weighed, and the Canadians packed them over the portages. Often they carried these packs out many leagues, from the depots to the Indian camps, and the peltries back again. Very little horse power was used in this commerce.

An efficient, and enterprising colony of Americans emigrated from Hardy county, Virginia, and settled at the New Design, Illinois, in the year 1797. This was the largest, and most flourishing company of farmers, mechanics, and laborers, that ever came to Illinois, at, or before that day.

A year or so before 1797, David Badgley and Leonard Car, came out to explore the country. Daniel Stookey, Abraham Eyeman, Mr. Whetstone, and Abraham Stookey, also explored the country before the colony settled in Illinois. These explorers came from the South Branch of Potomac, Hardy county, Virginia, on horse back, and examined the country thoroughly. They remained in the country most of the summer, and the Rev. David Badgley frequently preached. Mr Stookey and others crossed the Mississippi at St. Louis, in the year 1796, and gave that French village—the country around it, and the commandant—a passing notice.

This exploring party decided on making Illinois their homes for life. They returned to Virginia, and reported the facts of their discoveries to their neighbors and friends. This whole colony then mustered up, and commenced a long and arduous journey, at that day, for the far west.

It is said, Solomon Shook and Mr. Borer, came to Illinois the year before. This colony, all numbered, and all told, amounted to about one hundred and fifty-four souls. They crossed the mountains in wagons, on pack horses, and on foot, to Morgantown, on the Monongahela river. Here they waited some time for their boats to be finished.

At last, in May, they set sail down the rivers to the land of promise, Illinois. After a long, tiresome, and exposed voyage down the rivers, they landed at Fort Massacre, on the Ohio river. The flat boats, or "broad horses," as they were sometimes called, in derision, were not covered, and the families in them were exposed to the inclemency of the weather, and the heat of a summer sun.

This year, 1797, was uncommonly wet, and the streams between the Ohio and Kaskaskia were all out of the banks, and swimming. It rained almost every day, and the roads between Kaskaskia and Massacre, were literally covered with water, and the mud almost impassible. This colony fixed up their wagons, horses, and all things, for the New Design, Illinois, and left Massacre. They were detained in this wilderness of mud and water, for almost a month—exposed to almost a vertical sun over their heads, and positive mud and water under their feet.

It must be recollected, that at this time, not a house stood between Kaskaskia and Massacre. They rafted the creeks, and at last reached civilization, and contemplated relief; but wofully were they disappointed. They were hailed at Kaskaskia and the New Design, with all the good feelings peculiarly incident to the pioneers; but a tempest of the most direful calamity was gathering to burst upon their devoted heads. Almost one half of this cheerful and flourishing colony, died during the first summer and fall of their arrival.

This mortality is almost unprecedented in any country, or under any circumstances. A most malignant fever prevailed, which was supposed to be contagious. This prevented the people from paying that kind attention to the sick, which they needed. Scarcely a physician could be procured.

When they reached the New Design, they could not procure houses to receive them, and they were huddled together, to the great injury of their health. In fact, provision were not plenty. The Indian war had only ceased a year or two before, and the inhabitants had not raised much support for themselves, or the emigrants. At any rate, such was the mortality, that even the burying of the dead was scarcely attended to.

The grave-yard of 1797, may yet be seen at the New Design, which will cause the observer to shudder at the mortality, and consequent distress, at that day. Scarcely a family of all these emigrants, but had to mourn the loss of one, or more of its number, and many of the families were almost entirely extinct; leaving, perhaps, a few

helpless children, to grieve over the loss of their parents, brothers and sisters. At this time there were no means of relief for this distress, in the country, except kind and benevolent hearts.

The country was healthy after this year, and the emigrants who were not swept off, soon done well.

Scarcely at any time, or in any country, will be found so many moral, honest, and laborious citizens, to the number of this colony, as the emigration from Hardy county to the New Design. The names of Car, Stookey, Eyeman, Shook, Mitchell, Clark, Badgley, Teter, Miller, and others, will be recognized as the heads of families of this colony, whose descendants, at this day, are numerous and respectable.

This colony introduced into the country, an orderly and moral influence, which did great service to the previous inhabitants. The emigrants from Virginia attended strictly and honestly to business, and not only improved the country, but their example also improved the people. They were the first who raised sheep to any number, and manufactured the wool into clothes.

They turned their attention to the culture of wheat, and raised a surplus for market. They also encouraged the breed of horses and cattle, and raised a great number themselves.

The beneficial influence of this colony, to improve the country, was in a short time perceived by every one. The people composing it were not proud, or overbearing; but on the contrary, they were remarkable for their modest and amiable deportment; so that they taught, by example, the people, who esteemed and admired them.

This colony were extremely moral and correct, and their descendants to this day, are notorious for their sober and orderly conduct.

It was stated in a former page, that John Murdick came to the country with his father, in the year 1796, and that his father dying soon after, left the son with his widowed mother. He was born in Kentucky, in the year 1790. He, like most of the youths at that day, acted his own part as he pleased, without the control of his mother.

Murdick run almost wild, and attended very little at the school-house. He received a very limited education, but nature had bestowed on him singular parts. He was, in his youth, an odd kind of boy—more intellect than ordinary children, but always applied it in a singular and quiscial manner.

He was accustomed to play tricks on his step-father, Blair, when he was very young. He often pinned a cloth to the coat-tail of his step-father, and when the prank was discovered, he never showed the

least emotion, or laughed. He shaved the hair off the manes and tails of his step-father's horses; so as to "have a joke on the old man." As he grew up, these tricks increased on him, until Blair, and almost all others, were heartily tired of him. From his infancy to manhood, it cost more coaxing, threatening, and labor, to make him work, than the work he ever did, was worth. He was born to a kind of involuntary hatred to work, or to any business that was not of his own selection.

He would labor for days and weeks, to accomplish some prank: such as to carry rails a half mile, to make a fence, in the night, around a man's door. He would get up out of bed, when the family were asleep, and ride miles to accomplish tricks, and would be back in bed before morning, and no one would, perhaps, ever detect him. But he obstinately refused to work.

In a sly manner, at church, he often put old decks of cards in the preacher's pockets.

He had not much friendship for an old Baptist preacher in his neighborhood, and when the old man was engaged in the house of devotion, Murdick slipped to the preacher's horse, which was hitched in the brush woods—took the saddle and bridle off the horse, and put them on a large old muly ox. The horse ran home; but there stood the old ox, *saddled* and *bridled* for the preacher, when he went to get his horse. No one could scarcely ever detect him in these tricks.

He possessed, in his composition, not much malice, or malignity; but at the same time, a moderate share, only, of the disposition that adorns the human race, was found in his character.

He married, and lived only at intervals, with his wife. He made a sorry husband, as he did almost everything else he attempted. He entered the military service of the country, in the war of 1812, and ranged, or staid at home, almost at his pleasure. The officers could not do much with him.

At Peoria, in the fall of 1813, he provided himself with two black bottels; one he filled with water, and the other he left empty. He had not much credit with the sutlers; but asked for a quart of whiskey, and had it put into his empty bottle. Murdick was slow, orderly, and circumspect, in putting his whiskey under his hunting-shirt. He put the bottle containing the water where the sutler first saw him put the whiskey bottle. In a grave, serious manner, he observed to the sutler, that he had no money, as he was out from home, and he must charge him with it. The sutler refused, and then Murdick offer-

ed him the bottle containing the water, and said, he must put the liquor back again into the barrel. The grocer did so, and put the neck of the water bottle into the bung hole of the barrel, and let the water pour in. Thus it was, that Murdick exchanged a bottle of water for a bottle of whiskey.

He played another trick in the present county of Madison, on a landlord, near Rattan's Prairie, in the war of 1812. He and several other jovial fellows, were in a drinking frolic, and had not the means to obtain as much liquor as they wanted. Murdick had but one *bit*, (12 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents) and gave it for a half pint of whiskey. He watched where the landlord put the bit, and saw him place it in a tea-cup, which stood high up on a shelf. The master of the house went about his business, out of doors, and when he was absent, Murdick took the same *bit* out of the tea-cup, and called for another half pint of liquor. The bit was again put into the same cup; and the same process was carried on until evening, when the landlord supposed he had a cup almost full of bits; when lo, and behold, he had barely *one bit* in the cup, and his company, Murdick and others, were in high glee.

It was the law, that the United States Rangers should find themselves provisions, and they were permitted to go home—fix up, and return with the necessary supplies. Murdick had been at home, and on his return to camp Russell, near Edwardsville, he caught a ground hog, and put it, alive, in his saddle-bags. When he got off his horse, which was hitched near the Fort, he whispered that "*something* was in his saddle-bags;" making the man believe that it was a bottle of whiskey in them. His confiding friend, having more taste for liquor than discretion, slyly, alone, wet to Murdick's horse, and thrust his hand into the saddle-bags, for the whiskey; but the moment he put his hand in, the ground hog bit him.

This Ranger that got *bit*, thought he would *bite* some one else. He said nothing about the ground hog biting him, but told another Ranger, in an under tone, that he got a first-rate dram out of Murdick's saddle-bags. The man put his hand into the saddle-bags, and the animal caught his hand and held on; so the *second bit man* roared out for help, to get his hand out of the ground hog's mouth.

Such transactions gave Murdick great pleasure, altho' he always appeared serious, and scarcely ever laughed, or made any outward demonstrations of joy, or pleasure, on their success.

This singular and curious character was rather silent in company, and never indulged in loud or boisterous conversation. His remarks

like his pranks, were severe and sitirical. The same talent that caused him to perform these tricks, also enabled him to make similar remarks.

His person was of the ordinary heighth, and erect; but spare and emaciated almost to a skeleton. He seemed to possess no great passions, or impulses; but his energies of mind were inclined to such feats as above.

The pranks of his life would fill a volume. His mind possessed some strength, in its peculiar manner. It was active, elastic, and sprightly; but was deficient in solid, sober judgment. It ranged in the lower regions of poetry, but never reached the platform of common sense. If he had been raised, and educated under different circumstances, he would have been a character of some celebrity. His natural gifts, without improvement, were an injury to him. By a proper education, these parts would make him rather a shining and brilliant character; but not a solid, or judicious one.

After the close of the war of 1812, he enlisted in the regular army, and died.

For years after the peace was established with the Indians, in 1795, many cases of hardship and suffering were the consequences of that war.

It will be recollected, that James Gilham, Sen., emigrated to Illinois at an early day, and at a still earlier one, he emigrated from South Carolina, and settled on the frontiers of Kentucky. In the year 1790, he had selected himself a residence in Kentucky, and was in the field plowing his corn, with one of his sons, Isaac, then a small boy. The boy was with his father, clearing the young corn from the clods and sods, which the plow might throw on it, while the rest of the family were in the house.

Several Kickapoo warriors went to the house, and captured Gilham's whole family, that were not with him in the field. The field was some distance from the house, and he did not immediately discover the disaster. These savages captured his wife, one girl, and two sons.

What horrid feelings Gilham experienced, when he returned home from his work, as he supposed to his family and dinner; but discovered his house sacked by the Indians, his family captured, and either killed, or doomed to savage bondage! His grief and anguish must have been excessive; but

“Man was made to mourn.”

The Indians made the family, by signs, remain quiet; so as not to alarm Gilham, in the field. They made quick work of it, and started for the Kickapoo town, towards the sources of the Sangamon river, Illinois. They cut open the bed-ticks, and took such articles out of the house as they could carry away on their backs. They were afraid to take any horses, lest the whites would follow their trail, and destroy them.

The country where Gilham resided, was thinly settled, and before he could get a party to pursue the Indians, they escaped. Mrs. Gilham was so terrified, that she was almost berieved of her mind.

After the Indians had taken the house, and the family, the first thing she recollects, was, her son Samuel, a small boy, saying: "Mamma, we're all prisoners." Gilham and neighbors followed the Indian trail a considerable distance; but could not overtake them.

He, on his return, suffered misery and mental anguish, that is indescribable. Yet hope lingered with him, that as the Indians had not killed his people, he would again recover them. Hope never entirely abandons any one, in almost any affliction.

The Indians steered clear of the settlements, and were extremely cautious in their march. They kept a spy before, and one behind, on the trail; so that their retreat was guarded as much as possible, by their numbers. The party suffered much from hunger. The three white children were in great misery from their hurried march, and the want of food. But human nature can endure much, and will contrive many expedients, before suffering death.

Mrs. Gilham patched up rags round the feet of her children, to save them from the briars and thorns. They traveled over a wilderness, without roads. A mother's love for her children, knows no bounds. Sympathy, at last, seized on the warriors, and they treated the prisoners with all the savage kindness and mercy in their power.

They were out of provisions, and one day they halted to hunt for something to save them from starving. The children had a small morcel of dried meat to eat; and the grown ones nothing. Two of the best hunters were sent out, and one returned with a poor summer raccoon. Mrs. Gilham said, the sight of this poor coon caused her more happiness than any other earthly sight she ever saw. She was afraid her children would either perish with hunger, or the Indians would kill them to save them from starvation.

The party could not hunt near the white settlement, for fear of detection, and if they delayed, the whites would overtake them. This

was the reason of their going so long without food, and almost suffering death from hunger.

This coon was not dressed in Parisian style, but most of the hair and fur were taken off, and some of the contents of the *extreme inside* were thrown away, while the balance was put in a brass kettle, and placed over a fire. The coon was soon boiled into a nondescript dish—mixed together the meat, bones, hide, some hair, some entrails, claws and feet, of the animal. As soon as this mess was cool, and before, the horn and wooden spoons were in complete operation, and the whole assembly, of white and red skins, got some relief from absolute starvation.

As they approached the Ohio river, they became more cautious, for fear of meeting the Americans on the river, either waylaying for them, or in boats descending the river. They came to the Ohio a small distance above Hawsville, Kentucky, and camped near the river, until rafts could be made on which to cross it. They were detained more than a day, in making rafts. Dry logs were procured, and tied together with red elm bark, and the rafts placed near the edge of the water, so that they might be put in the river in a moment, and not touch the water before they started over; as they would not be so light, having received some water before.

The wily savages were afraid to cross the river in daylight.

Mrs. Gilham was much terrified at the idea of crossing the river with her children, at night.

The party had three rafts. The largest one took Mrs. Gilham and her three children, with two prudent old Indians to paddle it over. The others crossed in the two rafts prepared for them. The embarkation was in the night, as silent as if they were in a grave-yard; and the rafts were paddled over the Ohio with the same secrecy.

These warriors considered it a great triumph to take these four prisoners, and conduct them in safety to the Indian towns. In this proportion they exercised all their talents of bravery and sagacity, to accomplish it. But when they had crossed the Ohio, they considered themselves safe, and released their watchfulness and caution, to some extent.

In the country south of White river, in the present State of Indiana, they hunted, marched slow, and lived well, in comparison to the time they ate the coon. They steered clear of the small white settlements around Vincennes, and crossed the Wabash below Terre Haute. They marched through the present counties of Clark, Coles, and De-

catur, Illinois; and finally, after a long and hazardous travel, from the south-western frontiers of Kentucky—three or four hundred miles—they reached, in safety, the Kickapoo town, which was situated on Salt Creek, north-east of the Elk Heart Grove, in Sangamon county.

What a horrid situation the Indian war placed the Gilham family in. Four with the Indians, and two in Kentucky, in great misery and affliction.

Gilham, as soon as he found his family were not killed, but taken prisoners by the Indians, took courage, and hoped again to see his wife and children. He sold his improvement in Kentucky—put his son Isaac with a friend, and set out in search of his people. After much delay, and fatigue of mind and body, he found they were alive amongst the Indians, and made arrangements to purchase them.

At last he obtained all his lost family, and they lived together many years in happiness. The young son, Clement, could not talk a word of English, when he was regained by his father.

In 1815, Ann Gilham, the wife of James Gilham, obtained a grant of land of one hundred and sixty acres, from Congress; as an honorable testimony of the sufferings and hardships in her captivity with the Indians, as above narrated.

The principal town with the Peoria Indians, in the year 1680, when the whites first explored the country, was at the outlet of Peoria Lake, on the site of the present city of Peoria, and Fort Creve Cœur, where La Salle first erected it, in January 1680, was one mile and a half east, on the Lake, from this Indian town. The site at Creve Cœur, has been uniformly recognized by the old French inhabitants, as the "Old Fort," ever since that day, down to the present time.

It was quite natural for La Salle to erect this Fort a short distance from this large town of Indians, and not directly in the village. And it may be said with equal truth, that some continuous settlement has existed at, and near Fort Creve Cœur, ever since its first establishment to the present time, only at two intervals, when the people were either driven off by the Indians, or by Captain Craig, in the war of 1812.

About the year 1781—during the Revolutionary war—when Major Montgomery visited Peoria, and the inhabitants joined him against the English and Indians, the red skins, under the influence of the English, became hostile, for a short time, to the people of Peoria; and in consequence of this, the inhabitants left it; but in a short

time, friendly feelings were restored, and the citizens of Peoria returned to their village. The village was abandoned but for a short time, and before the peace in the year 1783, it was restored to its former, or greater size.

In the fall of 1812, in the war with Great Britain, Captain Craig fell out with the place, and carried off many citizens. He landed these people at Savage's Ferry, on the Mississippi, where the town of Gibraltar was afterwards laid out. In a few years, the citizens returned to Peoria, and some went back the same winter after they were taken away.

The traders—their voyagers, and others in their employment, occupied this post, more or less, ever since its first establishment. As it has been said, the Indian trade of that section of country was better than at any other point. This made it the interest of the traders to occupy the place.

Peoria never, in ancient times, was as large a village as either Kaskaskia or Cahokia; but it is more ancient than either of them. La Salle, when he first saw the country, was charmed with the beauty of the place, and established a Fort there. He also knew the resources of the country arising from the Indian trade, which was another, and perhaps, a greater inducement to erect his grand Depot here, for the Indian trade, than for any other consideration.

In the first settlement of the country, the Missionaries settled at this post, and had their flocks of the young natives around them. Peoria can boast of a higher antiquity than any town in Illinois, and about the same date with St. Josephs, Green Bay, Mackinaw, and Detroit.

The French cultivated some ground, more or less, at Peoria, for more than one hundred years past. They cultivated at the old village, to some extent, and at the new one, since the year 1778, when it was commenced by Meillette. It will be seen by the report of the United States officers, sustained by positive proof, that one Antoine St. Francois had a family in Peoria, in the year 1765, and cultivated a field of corn adjacent to the village.

Other inhabitants also resided there at the same time, and long before. It is true, most of the citizens were Indian traders, and those living on the trade; but this trade required support by men and provisions, which were both furnished, to some extent, by the settlers at Peoria.

Ke-kauk-kem-ke was the Indian name of Peoria. The Potawatamie Indians, who occupied the country after the Peorias were driven

off, and all the surrounding Indians have recognized the above name. The meaning of the name in English, is strait, frith, or narrow. The old Indian name of Detroit, in Michigan, is the same. The French recognize the meaning in the name of Detroit; but not the Indian word of Ke-kauk-kem-ke.

Detroit in English, is a strait, frith, or a narrow defile, which is the meaning of the above Indian word.

The French gave the name of Peoria to that place, on account of the Peoria tribe of Indians, who resided at the "strait," or out-let of the lake, when they first explored the country.

Thomas Forsyth settled in Peoria, in the year 1809. He was of Irish extraction, and born at Detroit, the 5th December, 1771. His father, Robert Forsyth, emigrated from Ireland to Philadelphia, in the year 1757—went to Canada, and was wounded in the battle at Quebec, where both Wolf and Montcalm fell. He married in Canada, and emigrated to Detroit, then a British Province.

John Edgar, the same that lived and died at Kaskaskia, James Abbot, and Robert Forsyth, were three prominent Irishmen, at Detroit, whose friendship for the American Revolution caused at least two of them, Edgar and Forsyth, much hardship and suffering.

The British Governor of Detroit, hearing these Irishmen condemning the war against the Americans, and particularly that brutal conduct of exciting the Indians to murder the American women and children on the frontiers, seized Edgar and Forsyth, and cast them into a dark and loathsome dungeon, at Detroit.

The English, not repenting of their barbarous conduct towards these noble Irishmen, became more enraged, and put them in irons for merely expressing their opinions in favor of the American Revolution, and condemning the murder of the women and children.

The English Governor of Detroit sent Edgar, in irons, to Quebec; but on his passage he escaped, near Montreal, and went to Boston. He continued his march until he reached Kaskaskia, as heretofore stated.

The enraged English retained Forsyth for a long time, in prison; and at last, finding nothing against him, turned him out.

James Abbot was a little more cautious, and was not imprisoned; but the frowns of the Government were heavy and strong against him.

Thomas Forsyth, the subject of this sketch, was raised and educated at Detroit, until he was seventeen years old. He received a plain, common education, which qualified him, in after life, for both the

public and private business in which he was engaged. In the year 1793, he left Detroit with his half brother, John Kensie, the founder of Chicago, and the father of John H. Kensie, and other children. He remained with Kensie fifteen months, and continued the Indian trade with a Scotch merchant, Mr. Sharp.

After Sharp's death, in 1799, Forsyth commenced business himself, and steered west, through the Indian country by St. Josephs, Chicago, Illinois river, to the Mississippi. He wintered one year at the Two Rivers, on the Mississippi, and traded with the western Indians for several years.

He married a lady in Upper Canada, near Fort Malden, and soon after removed to Peoria. His wife was born in Hagerstown, Maryland; and her family name was Le Motte. Her father and family were captured on the Ohio river, by the Indians, as they were emigrating west, and this lady and others of the family, were sent to Canada, where she married Mr. Forsyth.

In the war with England, in 1812, Mr. Forsyth acted an important and efficient part, in that contest, and at the same time, a very dangerous and confidential part.

In the beginning of the Indian troubles, in 1811, he resided at Peoria, and had a great influence over all the Indians; but more particularly with the Potawatamies. He had been raised with this nation—spoke their language well, and was well acquainted with their character. His position, Peoria, was in their midst; so that he had a knowledge of all their movements, and even their councils, relative to war.

He was on business at St. Louis, in the early part of the year 1811, and became acquainted with Gen. Wm. Clark, the Superintendent of Indian affairs. He related to Clark, on being requested, the state of the Indian disposition, and their intended hostile movements. His character and merit were immediately appreciated, and he was appointed an Indian Agent at Peoria; but this appointment was not made known, for wise and prudential considerations. If the Indians were to know it, he would lose all his influence with them; but by retaining his standing and influence with them, he could ameliorate much of the horrid barbarities that are commonly practiced on both sides, in an Indian war.

Forsyth had not the power to avert the Indian war; but he aided much in its amelioration.

In the fall of 1811, he understood that the Sauk and Fox Indians

were about to make an attack on the frontiers of Missouri, and he sent down to the officer in command at St. Louis, a confidential Frenchman, Antoine Le Pense, who gave the information to the officer, and much of the calamity was avoided.

Early in the spring of 1812, when a kind of *quasi war* existed between the Indians and whites, he descended the Illinois river to St. Louis, to consult with Governor Howard, and also proceeded to Kaskaskia, to see Governor Edwards.

He laid the whole Indian affairs, in relation to the approaching war, open to these two Executive officers of Illinois and Missouri, which gave them the true state of matters, so they might make arrangements according to the exigencies.

In August, 1812, the Indians massacred most of Capt. Heald's company, at Chicago, Illinois, and Lieutenant Helm was wounded, and taken prisoner. Helm was the first Lieutenant in the company of Captain Heald. The Indians took him to the *Au Sable*, on the Illinois river.

Mr. Forsyth, hearing of the massacre of the troops at Chicago, at the risk of his life, went directly to the Indian towns on the Illinois river, to see, and ameliorate the condition of the prisoners. He found Lieutenant Helm at the *Au Sable*, with the Indians, and had the influence with his captors, to ransom him. He advanced the amount of the ransom out of his own funds, and perhaps all of it was never returned to him. He received the Lieutenant, and had him sent in safety to St. Louis.

Mr. Forsyth risked his life every moment he was engaged in this important, and truly dangerous service. If the Indians, the Potawatamies, were to receive a bare hint of his Indian Agency, he would have been burnt at the stake. He risked his life for his country, and was in extreme and imminent danger for a great portion of the war. It required the utmost sagacity, and great propriety of judgment, to manage the matter so as to retain the confidence of the Indians.

Much of their friendship was for him personally. His personal influence was the great cause of his success. He had been uniformly kind and benevolent to them.

To show his confidence and friendship to them, he took with him a few of the old friends of the Indians, who had married squaws, and had, before the war, resided at Peoria. He also took with him, some of the half-breed children, to see their Indian cousins. They had no weapons, guns, or powder with them. They carried in the boat such

articles as the Indians needed, and such as Forsyth had heretofore sold to them, except ammunition.

They asked Forsyth the reason why he did not have powder and lead with him, in his boat, as he used to have. He told them, that in a war, all the powder and lead belonged to the Great Father, the President, and he would not let any of his children have it, until the war was over. He said Craig had seized him, and all their old friends in Peoria, by force, and dragged them down to St. Louis, for fear their friends would do the Indians some good.

What made it the most dangerous, was the influence Dickson had with the Indians, and he all the time tempting the Illinois river Indians either to kill him, or take him prisoner.

While Forsyth was on one of these missions of benevolence, from St. Louis to his old friend, a Potawatamie Chief, whose name, in English, was Sugar, he very narrowly escaped losing his life. He went to his friend, the Chief, at Au Sable village, above Peoria, and staid with him all night. In the night, he discovered his friend, the Chief, very uneasy. He could not sleep, and was frequently up, looking round his camp. Forsyth asked what was the matter. The Indian said :

"I am afraid for you. Dickson tried to get me to take you prisoner. I told him you were my friend, and I would not hurt you; but," he said, "there are some Winnebagoes not far off—they are drinking, and I am afraid they may come to take you. They shall not take you; but in the conflict, they might kill you."

No Indians came that night; but the next night, Dickson had a host of Winnebagoes at the camp of the Chief; but Forsyth had left the same day. If he had remained, he would have been killed, or taken prisoner.

Late in the fall of 1812, Craig was in the Peoria Lake with a boat, and some Indians came down the Lake in a boat and fired on his boat. The conduct of these Indians enraged Craig against the citizens of Peoria. He said they were friendly to the Indians. He forced all the inhabitants of Peoria—Forsyth, the Indian Agent, as well as the rest—on board of his boat, and landed them at Savage's Ferry, opposite the mouth of the Missouri.

These poor people were harmless, unoffending inhabitants of Peoria, and were forced from their homes and living, to almost starvation. Many of them soon returned to Peoria, and some of them the same winter. They had left their cattle, and all their support at the village.

Craig, in his rage, also burnt most of the houses in the village of Peoria.

While Craig was kidnapping Forsyth, he did not inform Craig of the fact that he was Indian Agent, residing at Peoria for the public service, and at the request of the general government.

Mr. Forsyth continued to act as Indian Agent for the Illinois Indians, during the war; but when peace was restored, he was entrusted with a very important agency—that of Agent for the Sauk and Fox nations of Indians. He attended faithfully to his public duties in this office. He was entrusted with large sums of money, and great amounts of merchandize, for these Indians; and his accounts and duties were always approved by the Government. He was an excellent and faithful officer.

He made treaties with the Sauk and Fox nations, which were always ratified by the government. But his services in the war, and his benevolent and humane conduct to the wounded and distressed prisoners on the Illinois river, deserve the lasting gratitude and esteem of the government, as well as those whose sufferings he so kindly relieved.

He retained the office of the Indian Agency of the Sauk and Fox Indians, for many years; and if he had been continued in the office, it is not very probable that Black Hawk would have attempted a war against the government. Forsyth had such influence over the Indians, that it is quite certain he could have quieted their feelings, and no blood would have been shed.

After the war—in 1815—Dickson and Forsyth met in St. Louis, and talked over their doings in the war. Dickson confessed he was near making Forsyth a prisoner; while Forsyth said, Providence and justice prevented it.

In the decline of life, Mr. Forsyth purchased a fine farm west of St. Louis, and improved it. He died on it, in the year 1832. His death was a loss to community, and as such, and for the respect and esteem entertained for him by the people, his friends, family, and the public generally, lamented his death with heart-felt grief and sorrow.

Nature bestowed on him a sound, well balanced mind; and benevolence and kindness of heart, were his predominant traits of character. His person was large and portly.

He occupied a prominent standing in community, and well did he deserve it, by his uncommon services to the public. His private life was amiable and kind. His duties, as husband and father, he performed in that amiable and benevolent manner, that showed a heart

overflowing with "the milk of human kindness." He possessed many virtues, and traits of character to be admired and approved, while he had very few to be condemned.

In the year 1795, the Territorial Legislature erected a new county out of the southern part of St. Clair, and called it Randolph, in honor of the Governor of that name, of Virginia. The line dividing Randolph and St. Clair counties, run nearly east and west, to the head of Ryan's Creek—pursued that Creek to the Bottom, and thence to the Mississippi.

Kaskaskia was made the county seat of Randolph county, and Cahokia that of St. Clair.

CHAPTER VI.

The Religion and Morals of Illinois prior to the year 1818.

FOR the following sketch of the early American Pioneers—their religious and moral character—and the pioneer efforts to form religious institutions in this territory—cultivate the minds and morals of the people—I am indebted to my friend, Rev. JOHN MASON PECK, of this county. The brief reply to the request made him precedes the sketch.

Governor Reynolds:—Your letter of March 1st, requesting from my pen, sketches of the religious and moral history of the early American emigrants to Illinois—especially those about New Design and its vicinity—has received due attention. In compliance therewith, I have prepared the following sketches, previous to 1818, the period when your history terminates; which you are at liberty to use as you may deem expedient, for your forthcoming work.

Respectfully yours,

J. M. PECK.

Rock Spring, Ill., March 20, 1852."

The conquest of Illinois, by Gen. G. R. Clark, in 1773, and the organization of a civil government, by Virginia, prepared the way for American emigration to this country; and by 1786, a number of families had settled on the American Bottom, and in the uplands of what is Monroe county. The settlement on the hill country, at an early period, obtained the name of New Design; the centre of which was some three or four miles south of Waterloo. Contiguous to the present county seat, and near the residence of the late John Milton Moore, was another early settlement, called Bellefontaine, from a celebrated

spring, which still throws out a redume of its salubrious water. A third settlement, which originated a few years later, was Whiteside's Station, a few miles north of Waterloo.

Three other neighborhoods, or "settlements," as a few contiguous families were called, were in the American Bottom—all within the present boundaries of Monroe county.

The emigrants that require notice, came, principally, from Western Virginia and Kentucky.

A number of these pioneers had visited the Illinois country as volunteers, under Colonel Clark—seen its rich and fertile soil—gazed with wonder on its prairies, and after their discharge, returned with their families, and in the company of neighbors and relatives.

The first class of these emigrants, came out in 1781; of whom we can give the names of J. Moore, Shadrach Bond, Sen., Robert Kidd, James Garrison, Larkin Rutherford, & J. Piggott. Nothing deserving note, occurred among this little band of pioneers, until 1785, when they were joined by Capt. Joseph Ogle, Joseph Worley, and James Andrews; all with large families, from Western Virginia, and but a few miles from Wheeling.

In 1786, they were reinforced by the arrival of James Lemen, Sen., James McRoberts, George Atcheson, and David Waddle, and their families. There were probably others, whose names are not mentioned; but I am not able to give, definitely, the dates of their arrival in the country, or of their religious and moral influence.

None of these persons were members, or communicants in Christian Churches, at the period of their arrival in this wild country, but many of them had been trained up by moral and religious parents, or guardians—taught to regard the Sabbath as a day of worship, and the propriety of doing justly, and being merciful to their fellow-men, and keeping the commandments of the Lord.

Tradition says there was a female, Mrs. Bond, who had been a member of the Presbyterian church.

Their Sabbath meetings were held alternately at each other's cabins, and were conducted by Shadrach Bond, (usually called Judge Bond) James Piggott, and James Lemen, Sen., who read the Scriptures—especially the Psalms—and sermons from books, and sung hymns. No prayers were offered. In this way, order and good morals were preserved in the settlements.

There was a class of Americans, who paid no regard to the Sabbath, but engaged in sport and pastime, drank intoxicating liquors, used

profane language, and were careless of of moral duties, and the fear of the Lord; but, at this distant period, they and their posterity are unknown!

In the summer of 1787, James Smith, a Baptist preacher, from Lincoln county, Kentucky, visited New Design, and preached to the people repeatedly. His labors were successful, and several of the leading pioneers professed to be converted; amongst whom were Joseph Ogle, and James Lemen, Sen., their wives and other connections. Elder Smith returned again, in the spring of 1790, and preached several times, and many more became deeply interested about the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

On the 19th of May, as Mr. Smith was proceeding from the blockhouse, (as it was called) to Little Village, in company with a Frenchman and a Mrs. Huff, they were fired on by a party of Kickapoo Indians, who were concealed in a thicket, near Bellefontaine. His horse and the one rode by the Frenchman, were shot, and the woman wounded. Smith had the presence of mind to throw his saddle bags, which contained papers of value, into a thicket, and retreated to the foot of the hill—fell on his knees, and prayed for Mrs. Huff, whom the Indians were butchering, and who had been seriously exercised about her own salvation, under the preaching, for several days. The Frenchman made his escape, and Smith's saddle bags were found next day by his friends.

The Indians made the preacher a prisoner—loaded him with a pack of plunder, they had taken from the settlements—and began their march through the prairies. Smith was a large, heavy man, and under his heavy load, and a hot sun, soon became fatigued.

Consultations were held by the Indians, how they should dispose of their prisoner. Some proposed to kill him, fearing the white people would follow them; and pointed their guns at his breast. Knowing well the Indian character, he bared his breast, as though he dared them to shoot him, and then pointed upward, to signify the Great Spirit was his protector. Having caught him while in the attitude of prayer, and hearing him sing hymns on his march, which he did to relieve his mind from despondency, they concluded he was a "great medicine," and held intercourse with the "Great Spirit," and must not be killed.

They took him to their town on the Wabash, from whence—through the agency of the French traders from Vincennes—he obtained his freedom—the people of New Design paying one hundred and seventy

dollars for his ransom. He visited Illinois the third time—obtained his saddle bags and papers, which contained some evidence of land titles for his friends—and returned to Kentucky, where he lived and died.

The next preacher who visited the Illinois country, was Rev. Joseph Lillard, a Methodist. Mr. Lillard had been in the “traveling connection” of the Methodist Episcopal, for several years. In 1790, he was placed on Lime Stone circuit, Ky., (a new one) and in 1791, on Salt river circuit.

In 1793, he visited the Illinois country—preached to the people, and spent some time there. Either then, or at a future time, he withdrew from the “traveling connection,” not being in favor of the government of that church. He organized the first Methodist class ever formed in this territory, and appointed Captain Joseph Ogle class-leader. The Captain not being a “ready writer,” his sister, Mrs. Tolin, kept the records for him.

Mr. Lillard was esteemed by all, as a pious and exemplary man; but while in Illinois, he became afflicted with aberration of mind—made his escape from the house, and though pursued, he out-ran his friends, and followed the trail towards Kaskaskia. On the route, he came across the body of a man by the name of Sipp, whom the Indians had killed and scalped. While looking on this horrid picture, he became calm—his consciousness was restored, and he returned to his friends at New Design, and made report of the discovery. The people made up a party—visited the spot and buried the unfortunate man. Mr. Lillard continued to preach the Gospel, as a kind of Independent Methodist in Kentucky. About twenty years or more since, he made another visit to Illinois, and preached in this county.

After the visits of Elder James Smith, meetings were held more regularly, (unless in times of Indian alarm) and were conducted with singing, prayer, and reading discourses.

The late Shadrach Bond, Sen., called Judge Bond, frequently led in these meetings, and read the discourses.

It was probably in December, 1793, or January 1794, while Judge Bond was officiating in this informal manner, on the Sabbath, that a stranger came into the meeting. He was a large portly man, with dark hair, a florid complexion, and regular features. His dress was in advance of the deer-skin hunting shirts, and Indian moccasins of the settlers—his countenance grave, and his aspect so serious, that the mind of the reader was impressed with the thought that he was a

man—perhaps a preacher; and an invitation was given for him to close the exercises, if he was a “praying man.” The stranger knelt, and made an impressive, fluent, and solemn prayer. There was a man in the company, of small talents, and rather narrow views, who, from his national origin, bore the *soubriquet* of Dutch Pete, among the people; or Peter Smith, as his name appears in the land documents. Pete was a zealous methodist, and when his own brethren, or preachers prayed, he felt moved by the spirit to utter *amen*, at the close of every sentence. While the people were on their knees, or with their heads bowed low on their seats, Pete manifested uneasiness during the prayer of the stranger. He figeted one way and then another—uttered a low, but audible groan, and to those near him, seemed in trouble. The very impressive and earnest prayer of the gentleman, excited his feelings beyond suppression. He might not be a Methodist: but Pete could hold in no longer, and bawled out at the top of his voice: “*Amen, at a venture!*”

The stranger proved to be Rev. Josiah Dodge, from Nelson county, Ky., who was on a visit to his brother, Dr. Israel Dodge, of Ste. Genevieve, and the father of Henry S. Dodge, late Governor, and now U. S. Senator of Wisconsin. Hearing of these religious people being entirely destitute of Ministerial instruction, he had arrived opportunely to preach to them.

Mr. Dodge spent some time in the settlement—preached frequently, and in February the ice was cut in Fountain Creek, and he baptised James Lemen, Sen., and Catharine, his wife; John Gibbons, and Isaac Enochs, who were the first persons ever baptised in this territory.

During the next two years, the people remained without preachers, but both Baptists and Methodists, without organized societies, united in holding prayer meetings, in which, as formerly, the Scriptures and sermon books were read, prayers offered, and hymns sung in praise to God.

In the spring of 1796, Elder David Badgley, from Hardy county, Virginia, made a visit to this country. He arrived in the New Design settlement on the 4th of May, and preached, day and night, amongst the people, until the 30th; during which time he baptised fifteen persons, on a profession of faith in Christ. Baptist emigrants had come from Kentucky, since the visit of Mr. Dodge, among whom was Joseph Chance, who had been set apart as a *lay*-Elder in Kentucky. He and Mr. Badgley organized the first Baptist Church in the country, of twenty-eight members, which was called New Design.

This church, with various fluctuations, continued until 1821, when, having been reduced by removals, deaths, and the formation of other churches, it became extinct, and the remaining members joined Fountain Creek church, in the same vicinity.

Rev. David Badgley returned to Virginia, and in the spring of 1797, removed his family to Illinois, and took the pastoral charge of this church. A revival of religion followed, and in April, 1798, Badgley and Chance formed another church of fifteen members, in the American Bottom, a few miles above Harrisonville.

In 1796, the late Rev. Hosea Riggs, then an Exhorter in the Methodist Episcopal church, came to Illinois, and settled in the American Bottom, near Chaffin's old place. The class formed by Rev. Joseph Lillard, had been dissolved, or ceased to hold regular meetings, and Mr. Riggs gathered together the old members, (the Ogles, Casterline, Wm. Murray, and others) and formed the class regularly at Mr. Ogle's in the bottom, Monroe county. Subsequently, he formed another class in Goshen settlement. Both of these subsequently ceased, as social organizations, and the members who maintained a Christian character were merged in other classes.

Mr. Riggs was born in Western Virginia, April 4th 1760. He was a soldier in the Revolutionary war; and when twenty-two years of age, enlisted in the army of Christ, and joined the Methodist church. He soon became an Exhorter, and proved a diligent and faithful soldier. In 1803, he went to Kentucky to attend the "Western Conference," and to solicit a preacher for Illinois; and the Conference appointed Rev. Benjamin Young, to form a circuit.

Mr. Riggs was subsequently ordained, and for a long series of years, maintained a respectable character and standing, as a local preacher. He removed to St. Clair county, at an early period—settled two miles east of Belleville, and died October 29, 1841, aged 81 years—at that time, the oldest man in the county.

In 1804, Benjamin Young came to Illinois, as a missionary preacher, and was the first Methodist preacher who rode circuit here, under direction of the Conference.

The "Western Conference," as it was called, was the only annual Conference, in the Methodist organization in the Mississippi Valley, and in 1805, contained four Districts, (Holston, Cumberland, Kentucky, and Ohio) and 11,877 members in society. At that period, there were a number of respectable men, possessing more than ordinary intelligence, in the Illinois country, who openly professed to

disbelieve the sacred truths of revealed religion. At one period an effort was made to organize an association, and adopt a code of morality, in which nothing was to be introduced from that antiquated and superstitious book, called *the Bible*.

Tradition says, the organization was defeated, by the unlucky mistake of the committee unwittingly introducing the moral principles of the Scriptures, which a waggish member exposed.

It is a lamentable fact, that some of the fraternity bewildered the mind of the unfortunate preacher, by their wild speculations, and he was caught in the snare of scepticism. This was regarded, of course, as a splendid triumph, and produced a disastrous effect on some others, especially untrained minds.

Young was expelled from the conference, and for a number of years was in darkness and doubt; and sustained sore trials. After years of wandering and unbelief—afflicted in body, and more wretched in mind, he became a penitent—sought an interest in the prayers of the preachers—cast himself on the mercy of God in Christ, and died in peace.

Dr. Joseph Oglesby was the preacher on this circuit in 1805. He was a man of vigorous mind, good preaching talents, and a successful laborer. He is still living in Indiana.

Rev. Charles R. Matheny followed him in 1806, who married a daughter of Capt. Joseph Ogle, and settled in the county of St. Clair. He turned his attention to law and politics, but retained his ministerial and Christian profession—was appointed Clerk of the county of Sangamon—settled in Springfield, where he sustained an honorable and upright character as a citizen, and a faithful and devout Christian; and died a few years since, beloved and revered by all his acquaintance.

Amongst the useful men, and successful pioneer preachers of Illinois, we must not overlook the Rev. John Clark. He was, by birth, a Scotchman—was well educated—followed the seas in early life, and was pressed on board a British man-of-war, which lay off Charleston harbor, in 1781. Being a high-toned liberty man, he was so opposed to being compelled to fight the Americans, that, at the risk of his life, he swam ashore, and escaped with one of his comrades, and made his way into the country, where he taught a school.

For about one year, he was under much distress, on account of his sins and guilt, without any one to give him instruction. At last, he was delivered from this state of mind, and obtained peace in believing.

An old Scotch Divine, on being asked for the "*best evidence* of a gracious state," promptly replied: "*forty years* close walk with God." Our venerable friend bore this testimony, unquestioned by every class of persons who knew him, for fifty years. At that period, he was on Broad river, and joined a Methodist class, under the preaching of John Major and Thomas Humphries, who first introduced Methodism into that part of South Carolina.

After this, he made a voyage to his native country—saw a beloved sister, who was living, and received a little legacy left by his pious mother, with her dying benediction. It was his wages while on the seas, which he had given orders to be sent her. He visited London—heard the Rev. John Wesley preach—became more confirmed in his peculiar doctrines—returned to South Carolina, and entered the ministry of the Methodist Episcopal church, was received on trial in 1791, and commenced traveling the circuit. In two years he was admitted in "full connection," and ordained to that order of their ministry, called "Deacon."

Being conscientiously opposed to slavery, and not satisfied with the government of the Methodist Episcopal church, he withdrew from the traveling connection, in an orderly manner, in 1796—traveled on foot to Kentucky, and there for several months made it his home with Elder Joliff, a Baptist preacher, and father to Colonel James Joliff, of Marion county, Illinois. His perigrinations were made on foot—the mode in which he traveled his circuits in South Carolina—and in this way, he arrived in Illinois in 1797.

Here he preached with great acceptance, amongst various classes of people, in the settlements about New Design and the American Bottom—formed one, or more classes, and taught the children and young men in science and literature. Of his first pupils, several are yet living, and hold the memory of "Father Clark," as he was familiarly called, as precious.

Among those who are indebted to him for their education, are those venerable men of this county: Robert Lemen, Esq., once Marshal, under the Territorial Government, and Rev. Joseph and James Lemen.

At that period, Missouri, called Upper Louisiana, was under the dominion of Spain, and of course the Roman Catholic religion only was sustained and tolerated by law. But the Commandants, and other officers, being disposed to encourage emigration from the United States to that country, permitted Protestants, after a vague and general examination, as a mere matter of form, to settle in that country;

and large numbers had expatriated themselves, to obtain grants of land. It is but just to the memories of these people, to state that a presentiment existed in their minds that the country would come under the American government, and they, or at least their children, would enjoy equal rights.

Father Clark was the first preacher of the Gospel to cross the Mississippi, and to preach to the American people there. This was in 1798. His excursions were regular and frequent, during which he would spend from two to three weeks. There were three settlements he visited: one near the Spanish pond, north of St. Louis, one near Owen's Station, (now Bridgton) and the other on Feef's Creek.

He was a man of singular simplicity of manners, unaffected piety, and wholly disinterested, and took no pains to conceal his visits, or his object in the Spanish country. The late Zenoe Trudeau, Commandant at St. Louis, knew his character, his habits, and his purpose in crossing the river. He was friendly to the American residents, and not disposed to molest them; but he must make a show of enforcing the laws, and about the time Clark's appointments were finished, he would send a threatening message into the country, that Mr. Clark must leave the Spanish territory, or he would put him in the *calabozo*, (the prison). No personal molestation was ever offered.

At a subsequent period, when the laws of the United States were extended there, and settlements greatly enlarged, he made his home on that side of the river, but continued his visits to Illinois during his life, which terminated in 1833, at the age of seventy-five years.

Early in the present century, he became a Baptist, and subsequently was connected with that class who were termed, from their opposition to slavery, "Friends to Humanity."

Among the early pioneers of Methodism in this territory, the late Rev. Jesse Walker deserves a conspicuous place. His birth place was the vicinity of Petersburg, Va., but his youth was spent in North Carolina, where he was accustomed to labor on a farm. This was in a settlement of wealth, aristocratic and irreligious people, where the Sabbath was spent in amusement and excursions to other settlements. It was while on such an excursion, he heard a Methodist preacher, whose pungent exhortations arrested his conscience, and went to his heart. After some two or three weeks of agonizing distress, he obtained relief, and rejoiced in the forgiveness of his sins. He immediately joined a Methodist class, became an efficient member, then a leader and exhorter, and soon after, a laborious and successful local

preacher. He was received on trial by the "Western Conference," held at Cumberland, Tennessee, in October, 1802—ordained deacon, and performed circuit duties on the borders of that State and Kentucky, four years.

He was emphatically a *pioneer*, continually advancing into new settlements that were unprovided with gospel administrations; for in 1806, by his own request, he was sent to Illinois, and the same year Rev. John Travis was sent to Upper Louisiana, as Missouri was then called; being the first circuit preacher sent into that field by the Conference.

The next year, Mr. Walker returned 220 members from Illinois, including a society of twenty on Coldwater, in St. Louis county. This was a gain of eighty in Illinois, in one year, under his labors.

It was in the summer of 1807, that the late Bishop McKendree, whose name has been perpetuated in the Methodist College at Lebanon, made his first visit to this territory, and as presiding Elder, with Mr. Walker for an assistant in preaching, held two camp-meetings—one in Goshen settlement, near Edwardsville, and the other at Shiloh, six miles north-east from Belleville, where a log house was erected for a chapel. This was the first meeting house, and these were the first camp-meetings in Illinois.

From 1813, Mr. Walker was presiding Elder in the Illinois District, and continued in that department, in this territory, until near the period of the close of this history. His residence was in "Alexander's Settlement," as then called, seven miles north-east from Belleville.

Of the Methodist pioneer preachers in the traveling connection, before the organization of the State Government, who followed successively on the circuit, or who were local preachers, our information is too imperfect to follow the line accurately.

Rev. John Scripps, now living in Illinois, then a young preacher, accompanied Mr. Walker on his round as presiding Elder in 1814.

Rev. Jacob Whiteside, of this county, commenced the ministry about that time; and Rev. Josiah Patterson was also a faithful laborer in the settlements near the Ohio river. Rev. J. Nowlen is another who began to preach about that time.

In 1815, there were four circuits in Illinois, called Illinois, Okaw, Massac, and Wabash. Indiana, west of a meridian line at Madison, and Illinois made one "district," over which Rev. Jesse Walker traveled as presiding Elder.

Rev. Abraham Amos came to Illinois territory at an early period, either in the character of a circuit, or a local preacher. He was a circuit preacher on the Mad-river circuit, Ohio, (then a new one) in 1805. He was appointed a member of the legislative Council of Illinois Territory, and while sustaining that office, died, April 11th, 1818, much respected, and universally regretted as a preacher, a Christian, and a citizen.

In 1816, Rev. John Dew arrived in Illinois, as the traveling companion of Bishop McKendree, and soon proved himself to be an intelligent and successful preacher. The "General Conference" of the M. E. church had divided the "Western Conference" into two: Tennessee and Ohio. Tennessee Conference included Arkansas, Missouri, Illinois, and Indiana to the meridian of Madison.

This year, (1816) the General Conference had set off all this field into another Conference, called Missouri, and its first session was held at Shiloh, commencing September 23d. At this meeting the Rev. Samuel H. Thompson appeared for the first time. He had traveled a circuit in Missouri for the preceding year.

Mr. Thompson was born in Westmoreland county, Pa.—professed religion, and joined the Methodists in Kentucky, 1807—became a preacher, and entered the traveling connection in 1809. He was married in February, 1816, and the next autumn, settled at Union Grove, south of Lebanon. Mr. Thompson became a prominent and useful man in the ministry.

Amongst the local preachers, Rev. Josiah Randle, of Edwardsville, was amongst the prominent men in the Methodist ranks, in early times, and for many years clerk of Madison county.

As the first Baptist preacher who settled in the country, we have already mentioned David Badgley, who, with Joseph Chance, constituted the first church in the territory.

Mr. Badgley was born in New Jersey, 1749—removed with his parents to Virginia, in 1768—made a profession of religion, and was baptised by Elder William Marshall, in 1795; and a few years after became a preacher. He was ordained in 1795.

Mr. Badgley aided in forming a number of churches, and died December 16, 1824, at the advanced age of seventy-six. His descendants and connections, are numerous in this county, and his youngest son is now one of the Justices of the County Court.

Elder John K. Simpson was one of the pioneer Baptist preachers to Illinois. He was a native of England, and born near London, Oc-

tober 2d, 1759. He was brought up an Episcopalian—married Ann Rider—removed to America, and reached Vincennes in 1788—came to Kaskaskia in 1789; and next year settled near Bellefontaine. He was a religious man, and joined the Methodist class under Mr. Lillard; but under the preaching of Elder David Badgley, he became a Baptist, and was one of the fifteen baptised previous to the constitution of the church. He took an active part in church meetings, and social worship—commenced preaching, and was ordained, probably, about 1803.

Some may have deemed him too rigid, and not sufficiently forbearing and tender of the imperfections of his brethren; for his name occurs frequently on the old book of records, in connection with cases of discipline.

His decease, which took place January 11th, 1806, was singular. For some time previous, he told his brethren and friends, he should die soon, and even named the day. A little time before his death, he visited and preached to Richland church, and bid his brethren farewell; assuring them, they would see him no more on earth. He complained of no illness, but was serious and devotional. A short time after, on Sabbath morning, he rode ten miles from his residence, to the house of Judge Bond, in the American Bottom—preached with much power and effect, from Rom. VIII: 14, and died the same evening, while sitting in his chair. The last words he uttered, were: "Lord Jesus, thou hast promised to save me—come and receive my spirit."

He was the father of Elder Gideon Simpson, of this county.

Elder Joseph Chance, already mentioned, was born in the State of Delaware, in 1765. His father died when he was a small boy—his mother married John Gibbons, and moved to North Carolina, where young Chance was raised, without much opportunity for education. He married for his first wife, Jemima Morris, and moved to Kentucky, where he professed religion, was baptised, and commenced exhorting. In 1794, he removed his family to Illinois, and became connected with the New Design church. He afterwards settled in Horse Prairie, where he preached to a little society—removed and settled east of Silver Creek, where a small church was organized in 1807.

He made an excursion to Indiana, and while there, was ordained. Mr. Chance was not a man of great talents, but he was faithful in the improvement of the gifts bestowed upon him—devoted much time in preaching, and visiting destitute settlements—raised a large fami-

ly, and while on a preaching tour, died, in Washington county, Ill., April 20, 1840, aged seventy-five years.

Amongst the good men and ministers in the Baptist ranks, we must not omit Elder William Jones, who came to the territory, and settled near Rattan's Prairie, east of Alton, in 1806. He was born in North Carolina, but professed religion, and entered the ministry in East Tennessee, and, in company with John Finlay, another pioneer, came to this region, to do good.

Before the war, he removed to Shoal Creek, but the Indians becoming troublesome, he returned to Madison county. He was a preacher of moderate abilities, and was moral, grave, peaceable, and pious in his habits. He represented Madison county in the Legislature one term, and died at his residence, in the hope of eternal life, January 2d, 1845, aged seventy-three years.

The name of James Lemen, Sen., has been mentioned among the early pioneers of Illinois. He was born in Berkeley county, Virginia, in the autumn of 1760.

His grand-father was an emigrant from the north of Ireland. His father belonged to the Church of England, (a branch of which existed by law, in Virginia, before the Revolutionary war) but died when James was a year old. His mother married again, and he was raised by a strict Presbyterian. In 1777, he entered the army under Washington—went north—was in the action of White Plains, and continued in service two years, when he was discharged, and returned to Virginia. He then went to the vicinity of Wheeling, where he resided for a time, and married Catharine Ogle, daughter of Capt. Joseph Ogle, already noticed.

There are some amusing traditions among their descendants, relative to their early acquaintance. Both were young, moral persons, religiously educated, and early and simultaneously became impressed they were destined for each other. It seems, this mutual attachment was strong, steady, and lasted through life. Not a jar in feelings, or an unpleasant word ever occurred between them.

James Lemen was a rigidly honest, humane, kind-hearted, and benevolent man—independent in judgment, very firm and conscientious in what he believed right, and exhibited much decision of character. He was opposed to war, as an aggressive measure—not combative or cruel, but would fight like a hero, when impelled by a sense of duty in defending the frontiers from Indian depredations.

He followed his father-in-law to the Illinois country in the spring of

1785, by descending the Ohio river in a flat-boat. The second night the river fell, while they were tied to the shore, and his boat lodged on a stump; careened and sunk, by which accident, he lost his provisions, chattels, &c. His oldest son, Robert, a boy of three years, floated on the bed on which he lay, which his father caught by the corner, and saved his life.

Though left destitute of provisions and other necessaries, James Lemen was not the man to be discouraged. He had energy and perseverance, and he got to the mouth of the Ohio, and from thence up the Mississippi to Kaskaskia, where he arrived July 10, 1786.

The Indians caused frequent alarms, provisions and all other necessities of living were scarce. He subsequently settled at New Design, on the old hill trace from St. Louis to Kaskaskia, and his house became the half-way stopping place for many years; and none were turned away. He had been subject to religious impressions from childhood, but was not clear in his mind to make a profession of religion, until James Smith arrived, and preached to the people.

He was generous and hospitable, would divide corn with the destitute, observed the Sabbath strictly, kept perfect order in his family, and yet was never harsh or severe with his children.

He was an acting Justice of the Peace for many years, under the Territorial government, and for a time one of the Judges of the county court. He took an active part in the lead of religious meetings, many years before he was licensed to preach. He was an opponent to slavery, both from principle and policy, and came to this territory to live in a free country.

From some strong expressions he made on this subject, while preaching at Richland Church, in 1809, (which ought to have been passed without notice) Larkin Rutherford, one of the members, took offence and brought a complaint into the church, and the consequence was an illustration of the Scriptures, "*Behold how great a matter a little fire kindleth.*"

The little church became divided—the association of churches also divided; and the issue was three parties of Baptists, who existed for ten years, and two parties much longer. The association was formed in 1807, of the five following churches, to wit: New Design, Mississippi Bottom, Richland, Wood river, and Silver Creek. There were three ordained preachers, and sixty-two members in these churches.

At the division of 1809, there were ten churches, (of which three

were in Missouri) eight ordained preachers, (two in Missouri) four licentiates, and four hundred communicants of the three parties of Baptists, including six churches on the eastern and south-eastern parts of the territory.

Presbyterians.—At the date of the Constitution, in 1818, there was no Presbyterian minister residing in the State, nor had there been a church organized in this part of the State. One or two small churches had been constituted in the south-eastern part of the State, under the jurisdiction of the Presbytery of West (now middle) Tennessee. Two Presbyterian Missionaries, from the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church, had visited the territory, and preached at Kaskaskia, Shawneetown and other settlements.

In the year 1814, Rev. Messrs Samuel J. Miles and Daniel Smith, Congregationalists, from New England, performed an exploring mission through the south-western States and territories; with a two-fold object—providing for the distribution of the Scriptures to the destitute, and future missionary labors. They were at St. Louis, November 7th, at Kaskaskia on the 12th, and Shawneetown after New Years, on their way down the Ohio and Mississippi to New Orleans.

A subscription was started to form a Bible Society at New Design and Kaskaskia, to which the names of James Lemen, Sen., James Lemen Jun., Governor Edwards, Nathaniel Pope, and many other gentlemen, then living in Illinois, were appended, with subscriptions of five dollars and under, for the object. Nearly one hundred dollars were subscribed, but it appears they never organized, or paid their subscriptions. At that period Bibles and school books were very scarce, and not to be obtained without sending to the Atlantic cities. Another similar, but abortive effort to form a Bible Society, was made at Shawneetown, in 1816—a constitution adopted, and Directors chosen, which failed from lack of a little further effort.

The late John Messinger, Esq., who was a philanthropist, as well as mathematician, though never a member of any church, obtained subscribers for the Quarto Family Bibles, published by Matthew Carey, of Philadelphia, in 1814, and circulated copies in many families in St. Clair county.

Mr. Messinger taught many young men the theory and practice of surveying, and he frequently taught an evening school for young and old; and it is no disparagement to some gentlemen, who have since been distinguished in the State, at the bar, and in the pulpit, to have

it known that they received the ground-work of their education, after they had families, from Mr. Messinger.

There was a small colony of Tunkers, and Dunkards, who settled in Union county, and had a preacher of their own. in early times.

I will close this protracted sketch, by a brief description of the manners and customs of the American pioneers I have noticed.

They were rough in personal appearance, and unrefined, yet kind, social, and generous. They were hunters and stock-growers: and confined their agricultural operations chiefly to corn, and a small amount of wheat. They were brave, prompt and decided in war, yet liberal and magnanimous to a subdued foe. They showed great energy, and a just spirit of enterprize, in removing from five to fifteen hundred miles into a wilderness country, and pioneering out the way for the future prosperity of their descendants. They were hospitable, generous, and ready to share with their neighbors, or newly arrived strangers, their last loaf.

They were guided by Providence, preserved amidst dangers, sickness and savage assaults, and thus became the pioneers of civilization, the founders of a free government, and the extension of pure Christianity. They turned the wilderness into a fruitful field, and prepared the country to sustain a more dense population, and to increase in wealth and prosperity.

Their habits and manners were plain, simple, and unostentatious. Their dwellings were log cabins, of the rudest and most simple structure. Their furniture and utensils and dress were the most simple, and economical possible; for such only could be obtained.

For clothing, dressed deer skins were extensively used for hunting shirts, pants, leggins, and mawkawsins; and the red skin of the prairie wolf, or fox, was a substitute for the hat or cap. Strips of buffalo hide were used for ropes and traces, and the dressed skins of the buffalo, bear, and elk, furnished the principal covering of their beds at night. Wooden vessels, either dug out, or coopered, and called "*noggens*," were in common use for bowls, out of which each member of the family ate mush and milk for supper. A gourd formed the drinking cup.

Every hunter (and all the men were hunters) carried his knife in his girdle, while not unfrequently the rest of the family had but one or two between them. If a family chanced to have a few pewter dishes and spoons, knives and forks, tin-cups and platters, it was in advance of the neighbors.

Corn was beaten for bread in the mortar, ground on a grater, or in a hand mill.

From the cession of the country by Virginia to the Continental Congress, in 1784, to the organization of the county of St. Clair, by the government of the North Western Territory, in 1790, there was, in fact, no civil government in existence in the Illinois country; yet the people were "a law unto themselves." Their morals were pure and simple—the grosser vices were rare, and there was very little use for the administration of either civil or criminal law.

Ardent spirits, that outrage upon morals, social order and religion, had been introduced into the country but in small quantities, before the commencement of the present century. Theft, and other crimes against the peace of society, were rare, and fraud and dishonest dealings seldom practiced.

In the French villages, as in most Catholic countries, the Sabbath was a day of hilarity and pleasure. The Catholic population, being principally French, attended mass in the morning, and practiced their devotions in the church; and in the afternoon, assembled in parties at private houses for social and merry intercourse. Cards, dances, and various sports, made up the pastime. The French people in Illinois, in those times were not intemperate in eating or drinking on such occasions. The wealthier classes used, moderately, light red wines, especially claret, while the poorer classes, in convivial parties, drank *taffia*, and a liquor called *nogau*. I have often heard the old French settlers deplore the habits of intoxication and other vices, which, as they fancied, were introduced by the emigration that came after the year 1800. But old men always imagine the morals of the people grow worse, and fraud and dishonesty increase, as they advance in life.

CHAPTER VII.

Illinois under the Government of Indiana Territory.

THE North Western Territory being so large—extending from the shores of the Mississippi to the western line of Pennsylvania, and from the Ohio to the lakes, and the northern limits of the United States—the people became uneasy and restless in their situation. One other consideration was: that General St. Clair, the Governor of the Territory, was very unpopular. The whole community, for various, and for different reasons, was anxious for a change in the Government.

The North Western Territory was divided, May 7th, 1800, by Act of Congress, and the western section was called Indiana Territory. The eastern boundary of Indiana was a line beginning on the Ohio, opposite the mouth of Kentucky river; thence to Fort Recovery, and thence to the northern limits of the United States. Indiana Territory included the Illinois country.

William H. Harrison was appointed by the General Government, the Governor of the territory.

He was born twenty-five miles from Richmond, Virginia, in the year 1773. His father, Benjamin Harrison, was the Governor of Virginia, and acted a great, and noble part in the Revolution.

Young Harrison was educated at the College of Hampden Sydney, and left it at the age of seventeen years. He was placed, by his kind father, the Governor of Virginia, at the Medical College in Philadelphia, in the year 1790; but remained there not a long time. The defeat of Gen. Harmar in the West, and the excitement to sustain the honor of the stars and stripes, had reached the young and patriotic heart of Harrison, in Philadelphia. The eloquent entreaties of his guardian and friend, the celebrated Robert Morris, of that city, had no effect to retain him to the study of medicine.

The mortar and pestal were exchanged for the sweet music of the drum and fife, and he became a soldier in the war against the north-western Indians.

He urged his pretentions on President Washington so strong, that he was appointed an Ensign in the army, in the year 1791; when he was only eighteen years old. He repaired to the west, but too late to participate in the disastrous defeat of St. Clair, on the 4th November, 1791.

He continued in the army, and was Aid-de-Camp to General Wayne. He was in all the active military operations for several years previous to the celebrated battle of Gen. Wayne, against the Indians, in August, 1794. In this engagement, young Harrison was found fighting always in the hottest conflicts.

After the treaty at Greenville, in 1795, Captain Harrison—as he had been promoted to that office—was left in command at Fort Washington, the site of the present city of Cincinnati, where he married, that year, the daughter of Judge Symmes. He then left the army, and turned his attention to civil employment. At the age of twenty-four, he was appointed Secretary of the Territory under Governor St. Clair. He executed the duties of this office with punctuality and

honesty. In the year 1799, and not in the year 1789, which is a typographical error in page 127 of this work, he was elected by the General Assembly of the Territory to the office of Delegate to Congress.

This office was one of great responsibility, and the duties onerous and interesting to all the country north-west of the Ohio river. His first attention was imperiously called to the subject of the public lands.

A heavy emigration commenced to the Territory, and the public domain at that day could not be sold in less tracts than four thousand acres, except fractions on the rivers. To poor settlers, the land system was a curse rather than a blessing, as it is at this day.

Harrison was appointed Chairman of the Committee on the public lands, in the House of Representatives, and he reported a bill, which passed into a law, authorizing the sale of the public lands in tracts of three hundred and twenty acres. This was the smallest tracts that could be sold in 1800. The new law required one-fourth paid down, and a credit given for the balance, of one, two, three, and four years. This was considered, at that day, a public service which Harrison performed, in Congress, of the greatest importance to the country.

To contrast the present system of the public lands with that of the year 1800, and before, is comparing night to day. Now, tracts of forty acres can be sold, and before 1800, not less than four thousand could be entered by any settler.

The passage of this law rendered Harrison extremely popular.

He also obtained the division of the territory, and was appointed Governor of Indiana, which is narrated above.

Extraordinary duties were imposed on Governor Harrison. Besides the ordinary duties of a Governor of a Territory, the additional and important trusts of the general agency of all the Indians, and the duty of investigating the ancient land claims in the Territory, were also confided to him. More treaties with the Indians were made, and more land purchased by him from them, than by any other man in America.

His various duties, civil and military, required much energy, and business habits in the office, to enable him to perform them. These extraordinary trusts were executed with much ability, and much to the satisfaction of the people, and the Government. It is truly astonishing, the many, the various, and the important offices, which Gen. Harrison held, and the duties of them he performed.

His military career of itself, would fill volumes; and his civil employments were numerous, and highly important to the country.

In the year 1791, when he was eighteen years old, he was first, Ensign in the army; then Secretary of the Northwestern Territory; Delegate to Congress, Governor of Indiana, and Superintendent of Indian Affairs; Commissioner to adjust land titles; Major-General in the army; a farmer in the North Bend; in 1824, a Senator in Congress; Minister to Colombia, South America; then the Prothonotary of the Court of Hamilton county, at Cincinnati, the county seat; and next, the President of the United States.

No man in America ever filled as many high and responsible offices as Harrison did. He experienced, thro' life, a continual scene of hurried, and important events, and nothing in it of monotony. It is the events in a life, that makes it important, and conspicuous.

A monotonous life has but two events in it, and those scarcely worthy of notice—the birth and death of the individual. A life of monotony is a species of vegetation.

Harrison was in office for almost half a century, and at last died in the Presidency—the highest station known to man, on the globe. The duties of these offices were performed in a new and rising community in the West, where parts of almost all nations, kindreds, and tongues, were assembled together; and the duties as varient as the population. Under all these events and circumstances, he “acted well his part.” These facts demonstrate Harrison to be no ordinary man; but at the same time, he did not possess the highest order of intellect. He was a safe, prudent, and cautious man, and one quality he enjoyed in an eminent degree, and that was exhibited in all his transactions, public and private—a rigid and positive regard to honesty and integrity. This part of his character was tried in the fiery furnace of party politics, and came out, like Daniel did out of the den of lions—unhurt.

In the Presidential canvass of 1840, between him and Van Buren, he did not encourage those disgraceful proceedings of hard cider,oons, canoes, &c.

He had been in the Presidency but a very short time, and in 1841, he died. His death was truly a great public calamity, and as such, the community regretted and mourned his decease.

It has always been my opinion, that his death was occasioned by the ardent duties of the office, and the host of office-seekers hovering around him night and day, until death relieved him from the importunities of these vultures for office.

The love of God and his country were in his heart the last, and his lips gave utterance to these sentiments, in the transit from earth to eternity. Almost his whole life was spent in the service of his country, and the last efforts he made, when death was upon him, was in praise of that country.

Harrison possessed an extraordinary energy and activity in business. He was very moral and correct in his habits, and all his energies of mind and body were preserved for the services of the country. He possessed, in an eminent degree, both physical and moral courage; but he did not possess that high order of military talents to command, that under almost all circumstances, ensures success, and victory to the army.

He was plain and unostentatious in his manners, and never paid much attention to his private financial affairs. He lived and died in moderate circumstances.

Emigration from the States commenced in earnest to flow into Illinois, after the division of the Territory in 1800. The American, and even the French settlements, began to extend throughout the western section of Illinois. Peace and plenty prevailed in every section of the country, which, together with its natural advantages, encouraged emigration.

In this year (1800) the first man, Ephraim Conner, located himself in Goshen, twenty odd miles in advance of the settlements. His settlement was made in the American Bottom, near the bluff some five or six miles south-west from the present town of Edwardsville. Col. Judy purchased Connor out in 1801—lived there more than the third of a century, and died on the same place.

The Rev. David Badgley and some others, in 1799 explored the country at present embraced in the county of Madison, and called it "Goshen." They gave it this name on account of the fertility of the soil, and consequent luxuriant growth of the grass and vegetation. It was, in truth, a land of promise; and some years after, it was the largest, and best settlement in Illinois. Goshen settlement, so called in ancient times, embraced about all the territory of Madison county, and was, in its early life, as it always has been, a compact, prosperous and happy community.

A small impediment to the growth of the settlement, was the killing of Dennis and Van Meter, by the Indians, in 1802. Turkey Foot, an evil disposed, and cruel Chief of a band of the Potawatamio Indians, and his party, returning home from Cahokia to their towns towards

Chicago, met Dennis and Van Meter at the foot of the Mississippi bluff, about five miles south-west of the present town of Edwardsville. The country contained, at that day, very few inhabitants above Cahokia; and Turkey Foot, seeing the Americans extending their settlements towards his country, caught fire at the spectacle, and killed these two men.

These Indians may have been intoxicated, as they were frequently drunk, when they were trading in Cahokia. This was not considered war; but a kind of Indian depredation.

The first two white men that settled in the Six Mile Prairie, in the present county of Madison, were Patrick Hanniberry, and Wiggins. The latter had a family; but Hanniberry was a single man. They resided together in 1801, near the present residence of William Atkins.

This settlement was called the Six Mile Prairie, because it was six miles above St. Louis, in Upper Louisiana.

The emigrants to the country were mostly from the western and southern States. Very few eastern people, or Yankees, settled in Illinois at that day. The Ohio river was the main channel on which the hardy pioneers reached the country.

The old Fort Massacre was a depot for emigrants. Almost time immemorial, a few families and settlers resided in, and adjacent to the Fort.

In very ancient times, a military road was opened, and marked, each mile on a tree, from Massacre to Kaskaskia. The numbers of the miles were cut in cyphers with an iron, and painted red. Such I saw them, in the year 1800. This road made a great curve to the north, to avoid the swamps and rough country on the sources of Cash river, and also to obtain the prairie country as soon as possible. This road was first made by the French, when they had the dominion of the country; and was called the old Massacre road, by the Americans.

A road also extended from Fort Massacre to Cape Girardeau, in the then Spanish country.

In olden times, two great crossing places on the Ohio, for the emigrants, were at Lusk's and Miles' ferries. These pioneers were both most excellent, worthy men; yet they had, as is quite common, a rivalry with their ferries. The ferry of Lusk was opposite the present town of Golconda, Illinois; and that of Miles only six or seven miles above.

It will be recollected, that Nathaniel Hull descended the Ohio river

in the year 1780, and landed at a place on the Ohio, afterwards known as "Hull's Landing." Miles established his ferry near it. Hull had opened a road from his landing to Kaskaskia. This road did not intersect the Massacre road, traveling west, for eighty miles, although the two roads were only a few miles apart at any one place, from one end to the other. Miles adopted Hull's old trace, and improved it. Many wagons, and much travel crossed at these rival ferries, and proceeded on the respective roads, to Illinois, and to the Spanish country.

It must be recollected, that the west side of the Mississippi was known as the Spanish country, in early times, while the name of Louisiana might be recognized in the books; but not used by the people, in common parlance.

In these times, no four *wheeled* vehicles traveled the road from Vincennes to Illinois. This road was used by single horses, pack horses, and footmen, alone. It was "a straight, narrow road," mostly traveled by the Indians, and their *fair sex*, on horseback, without the civilized invention of side-saddles.

The Indians are somewhat like the Arabs, in their migrations. They travel together, with several families, more or less, according to circumstances. They have their summer and winter residences, similar to the gentry of large cities; but for different considerations. These natives travel with all their wealth, except at times, they cash some articles in the earth, as the French call it: that is, they hide the article in the ground, until they return. A family, or a caravan of traveling Indians, would make a good subject for a painter.

These moving parties are generally going or returning from their winter hunting grounds, and have with them their wives, children, dogs, horses, and all their assets of every description. Each family has its own organization and government. In the evening, when they camp, the females do all the work in making the camp, fire, &c., while their lords take their ease in smoking. The whole Indian race of the males, is grave, sedate, and lazy. Some may go out to hunt, while the squaws are working. They generally stop early in the evening, to prepare for the night.

This traveling with the Indians is a living, as much as if they were stationary in their towns. They have nothing changed in their peregrinations, only a very short distance of latitude, or longitude, or a little of both, on the surface of the earth. Therefore, their migrations may be termed "traveling residences." Under this system, they

make almost as much improvement at each camp, as they do at their winter hunting grounds, or in their towns.

The small children are often tied on the horses backs to pack saddles, so they cannot fall off—the still younger ones are tied on boards, and while traveling, the boards are suspended by the side of the horse. These boards answer a valuable purpose to the Indians, in traveling as well as at home. They are light, and nicely made—are longer than the child, and some wider. A hoop of strong hickory wood is bent over the face of the *paupoose*, and the ends made fast in the plank. Holes are pierced in the edges of the board, through which straps are passed, to secure the bed and the child fast to the plank. Blankets and other clothes, are placed between the infant and the wood, and likewise around the small one; so that it, and its bed are safely and securely made fast to the board. The hoop is often covered with a cloth, or small piece of a blanket, so that the child is perfectly at its ease, and safe from external violence. At the end of the board, a strap is passed through a hole, and the ends tied together. When the squaws are busy, they hang the boards and children up out of the way, from a limb of a tree; so the infants are safe while the mothers do the work. Sometimes, they lean the board and child against a tree, or post, for safe keeping. This is better for the child than sleeping in a cradle. Children placed on these boards, grow straight, which is the reason the Indians are generally more erect than white men.

The Indians, in their diet, are not fastidious or tasty. They display no unfriendly feelings to dirt, or filth. When they kill a deer, or buffalo, the choice parts are the entrails, and they labor not much to discharge from this delicacy, the *inner* substance. They throw these entrails on the coals, and eat them when they are barely warm.

They often pack their meat, in their journeys, by running a tug rope through each piece, which is cut six or seven inches square, and tying the tug to the saddle. The meat is suspended on the side of the horse, exposed to the flies, dirt, &c.

In their journeys, the males mostly ride, and make the females walk. The manner in which the females are treated, in any country, is an exact index to the barbarity, or civilization of the community.

There are no Indian nations so barbarous and ignorant, that they have not some notion of a Supreme Being. They all believe in a Great Spirit, "the master of life," as they term it. They, for the most part, believe, also, in "a Bad Spirit," as well as a good one.

They perform their devotions to both powers, to court their friendship, or to appease their anger. They believe in a future state of existence, and of course, in the immortality of the soul. They also believe in rewards for virtue, and punishment for crimes committed on earth. Guns, and other articles, and even, at times, their horses, are buried with the dead, to enable them to go to, and hunt in, the Spirit Land. Their notions are, that a wicked man will be placed in a cold, dreary land, where the briars and flint rocks will tear the flesh from his bones, and the game will be in his reach, and although he is starving with hunger, he cannot kill anything. A good man will have a fine, warm climate, good hunting and many wives.

The Indian belief of a future state in a dreary region, is somewhat similar to the *Avernus* of Virgil, described in his Sixth Book of the *Æneid*. Roman intelligence cannot reach farther, on this subject, than Indian ignorance. It is prohibited to man, learned or unlearned, to look into futurity.

Religion seems to be a constituent part of every rational being. The fundamental principles are recognized by all mankind, that there is a Great First Cause; and that religion and adoration are due that Being from all his creation. Thus far all human beings agree; but when this adoration, or religion, is reduced to practice, nearly all the world disagree in the details.

The variety of religious opinions amongst mankind, arises from our ignorance of the Supreme Being; yet, all nations know enough to make themselves happy, or miserable, as they may act. There is no mathematical problem more conclusive, than that virtue produces happiness, while crime causes misery.

A difference of opinion will always exist on this subject, amongst men; and it is the duty of man, not to condemn his brother for opinions different from his own. Therefore, I consider, a liberal and charitable toleration of all sects, and denominations of religions, is the enlightened platform of modern churches, and a departure from it, demonstrates the want of religion, and also the want of every virtue that adorns and elevates the human family.

It is impiety and blasphemy, for a frail man to condemn his brother to perdition, because he does not worship the Supreme Being in the *same manner* as he does.

Toleration, forbearance, and charity, are taught in almost every page of the New Testament. "Father forgive them; they know not what they do," should teach the human family a lesson on these vir-

tues, that exalt and elevate mankind. A religion that is based on proper and liberal principles, should be taught, advanced, and urged, on frail mortals; not by the sword, but by benevolence, and charity, and love.

The more mankind are advanced in a pure and proper religion, the more elevated and dignified stand will the human family occupy. The more we love, revere, and worship God, the fountain of happiness, the nearer we approach Him, and thereby the more happiness we must enjoy. Enlightened religion and virtue, are correlatives with happiness. One cannot exist without the other. An austere ignorant sectarian cannot enjoy the same happiness that a liberal and enlightened believer is blessed with.

Many nations in ancient, and some in modern times, sacrificed animals to court the favor of the Great Spirit. Black Hawk and his band, in 1832, when they marched up Rock river, immolated a dog every night, to appease the wrath of the Great Spirit.

The dog was tied to a tree, a short distance from the ground, with his nose uniformly pointed in the direction the Indians were marching. He was cut open, and a small fire was made under him; so his nether end was, in a small degree, burnt. The sight of this sacrifice excited sympathy for both the dog and the Indians.

The Indians resort to this, when they are overwhelmed with a great national calamity.

The Indians pay considerable attention to the burial of the dead. When a member of the family dies, while they are out from the towns, where the common grave yard is, they often cut a trough out of a log—make it light and neat, and tie it in the top of a tree; so the corps in it may remain safe from wolves, &c., until they return. They then carry it to the common burial ground, and inter it with its forefathers. It was a matter of curiosity to see these coffins fastened in the trees, when we were ranging on the frontiers, in the war of 1812.

These poor Indians, and most of their customs, have passed away, and are almost forgotten.

In the year 1799, four Indians, Shawnees, were loitering about Lusk's ferry, on the Ohio, and were in search of a man in that region, to kill. It is supposed, that some one at Fort Massacre, wanted to destroy a man named Duff, who resided on the bank of the river, and hired these Indians to commit the murder. They came to the house of Mr. Lusk, and examined him minutely, but did not molest him. He was not their victim. At length, they killed Duff, who resided at the

mouth of Trade Water, on the Ohio. They escaped, and there the matter ended. It was rather common, in these times, to employ Indians to commit those crimes.

In 1800, Lusk built a decent house on this shore of the Ohio, where Golconda now stands, to accommodate the travelers.

A few years after, Gen. Lacy established, on the Ohio, another ferry, a short distance from Miles; and some time after, Ford occupied Miles' old ferry. In Ford's day, this ferry, and the country adjacent to it, on the west of the Ohio, became notorious for the violation of the peace and order of society.

In 1806, at the place, ten miles from the Ohio, where Potts resided afterwards, on the road west of the river, a bloody tragedy was acted. A man by the name of Steagall—the same who assisted to kill one of the Harps, in Kentucky—eloped with a young girl, and made the above place his residence. Our country, at that day, was new, and almost without inhabitants; so that Steagall supposed that neither law, or gospel, could reach his crimes; but far otherwise. Two, or three, of the brothers of the seduced girl, and her father, followed them from Trade Water, in Kentucky, the residence of the father, and after dark, shot Steagall to death, and brought back the deluded girl to her home and family. They found Steagall and the others, sitting up under a gallery outside of the cabin, with a lamp burning. The assailing party advanced in silence and secrecy, near Steagall, and shot him, without doing any of the others any injury whatever.

In 1756, Mr. Saucier, was a French officer, at Fort Charter, and married in that vicinity. After the country was ceded to England, in 1763, he located himself and family in Cahokia, where he died. He had three sons: Jean B., Michael and Francis Saucier, who were popular and conspicuous characters, in early times, in Illinois. These brothers, while they resided in Cahokia, were employed in various civil and military offices, and bore a conspicuous part in the transactions of the country, at their day.

Jean B. Saucier died in Cahokia, while the other two founded the village of Portage des Sioux, in Upper Louisiana.

This village is situated on the Mississippi, at a narrow place, between that river and the Missouri, where the Indians made a portage between the two rivers, which gave it the name of the Sioux Carrying Place. Both Michael and Francis Saucier, raised large families at this place. Francis had five educated, and accomplished daughters, whose marriages united him to that number of conspicuous families.

Colonels Menard, Chouteau, Sen., James and Jessee Morrison, and George Atchison, were the sons-in-law of Saucier. The two aged patriarchs (the Sauciers) died in this village.

In the year 1792, Jean Francois Perry emigrated from France, and settled in Illinois. He was a native of the city of Lyons, in France, and was the descendant of a very respectable and wealthy family of that famous city. His mother was a branch of the French nobility, and his father a Judge, of dignity and high standing, in Lyons. Young Perry received a liberal, and classic education. He also studied and practised law, in France. He was gifted by nature, with a strong mind, and improved it by the best education the old country could bestow on him, which made him a very superior man. He was forced away from the bright prospects before him, of wealth, honor, and high standing with his countrymen, and left his native land, his father's house, and family, for an asylum in America. The French Revolution breaking out, caused him to migrate to the United States. His father decided that his son must retire from the scenes of bloodshed, for safety, in the New World.

He was fitted out with money, and came to the United States. He associated with him M. Claudius, a Frenchman, in merchandizing, and they started from Philadelphia to the West. They passed the new settlement of Gallipolis, on the Ohio; but the good sense of Perry advised him that, that settlement was too new, and too poor for him. He and partner reached Cahokia with their small store of goods; but soon after settled in Prairie du Pont.

In a few years after they had opened their store, Claudius went to Philadelphia to purchase goods, and was killed, by being thrown from his horse in the streets of that city. His foot caught in the stirrup, and he was dragged, and torn to death on the pavements.

Perry purchased the ancient mill site on Prairie du Pont creek, where the Mission of St. Sulpice first erected a mill, long before the cession of the country to England, in 1763. He built, on this site, a new and profitable mill, and occupied the dwelling near it with himself and family. About this time (1794) he married a young and beautiful Creole, a daughter of Jean B. Saucier, above mentioned. This union was prosperous and happy.

Altho' Perry was a sound and well-read lawyer, yet he never practised in our Courts. He availed himself of the intelligence of the law, and his great energy and activity in business, so he amassed a

great fortune in a very few years. He started into operation his mill, and kept his store also in profitable order; so that both these means advanced his fortune. But the greatest part of his wealth was acquired by his profitable commerce in lands. His strong mind, together with his knowledge of the law enabled him to enter the arena of land speculation with the power to contend with a giant, in that traffic.

He owned, at his death, choice selected lands, all over the country; and what is the best evidence of his sound judgement, he owed not a cent, at his decease.

Perry was, with all his wealth, a plain, unostentatious man, and lived, and dressed in true Republican style. He paid due regard to all the various rules of economy, and was amiable and benevolent in an eminent degree. His house was always open to the poor, coming from a distance to his mill, and he entertained and made them comfortable and happy, with everything his means afforded. He was very popular, and much esteemed by all classes of people. His friends forced him into public employments—he acted for a long series of years, as a Judge of the Court of Common Pleas. He also acted as a Justice of the Peace in, and for the old St. Clair county, almost all his life, after he reached Illinois.

Perry learned well the English language; so he was at home in that, as well as the French. He was prevailed on to serve one, or more sessions in the Legislature of Indiana Territory. He was there in one session at Vincennes, with Judge Bond and Major Morelock, members of St. Clair county. He acquitted himself, in all these various offices, with honor to himself, and advantage to the public.

Some years before his death, by some excessive exertion, he injured his constitution, which caused his death. His system was so deranged, that the blood vessels refused to perform their ordinary functions. He wrote to Dr. Rush, of Philadelphia, on the subject, and had directions from that celebrated physician, how to manage the case. He lingered in this situation for several years, and became, by the disease, or by some other means, very corpulent. Blood was taken from him every month, or oftener, to save his life.

He died in 1812, in Prairie du Pont, where he had resided for nearly twenty years. His decease was a sore calamity to his family, and the public of that section of the country. His family lost a kind, amiable, tender parent and husband, and his neighborhood was deprived of their best friend.

His mind, as it has already been stated, was of the first order for strength and solidity. It was improved and trained by education, and by profound meditation. He had nothing of the gaudy or tinsel character in his composition. But his talents and energy, in this new and poor country, had not the appropriate theatre on which to act. He was forced off from his country, and settled in an obscure corner. His talents, at Prairie du Pont, were like "the rose, that wastes its fragrance on the desert air." He possessed great energy and activity in business; and with these qualifications he reached the *ne plus ultra* of his situation.

He was placed in the highest offices in the country, and became very wealthy; so he acted well his part, in the limited sphere in which he was situated.

He was upright and correct in his morals, but never identified himself with any church. His church was nature's creation before him, and God the teacher.

Towards the close of the last century, three brothers—Pierre, Hypolite, and Francis Menard, emigrated from Canada, and settled in Kaskaskia. These French pioneers were conspicuous, and very influential characters.

They were natives of Quebec, in Canada, and were of respectable family. Their father had been an officer in the French service, and was in the military operations near Fort du Quesne, about the time of Braddock's defeat.

Pierre Menard, the oldest brother, was born in the year 1767, and received a common plain education, in Canada. He was, like many of the young Canadians, filled with adventure to come to the West. He reached Vincennes in the year 1786, and entered the employment of Col. Vigo. He was an agent for Vigo, in the Indian trade. He was employed that year, and several others subsequent, to procure from the Indians, supplies for the army under Generals Clark and Scott. He headed many parties out from Vincennes, to the Indian hunting grounds, and packed meat back for the troops.

Col. Vigo and Menard crossed the mountains to Carlyle, Pennsylvania, to see President Washington, on public business in regard to the defence of the country. This was in the year 1789, and they met the President at Carlyle.

In the year 1790, he and Du Bois, of Vincennes, became partners in merchandizing, and established a store of Indian, and other goods, in Kaskaskia. This year he located himself, a young, single man,

in old Kaskaskia. At this time, his mind and body had reached man's estate. He had been mixing with the world for several years, and had some experience in the affairs of men.

Nature and education had conspired to make Menard a conspicuous and very popular character. He was endowed with a strong, vigorous intellect, and was also blessed with an energy that never tired, or ceased exertions, only to enjoy rest, so as to be able again for redoubled activity. But nature and education had also given to him the most candid, frank, and honest deportment, of which very few men are blessed in such an eminent degree.

His words, actions, and all his movements, indicated a pure and upright heart, where neither guile, deceit, or cunning, had any resting place.

With these traits of character, he was one of the most conspicuous and influential personages in the country. Few men in Illinois, ever enjoyed the honest and sincere affections of the people in such degree as Col. Menard did. Not only did the white population admire, and respect his character, but the Indians almost worshipped him, as they did the Great Spirit. At any time, an Indian would prefer giving Menard his peltry for nothing, than to receive double value for it, from a Long Knife American.

He was the United States' Agent for the Indians, for many years, and acted in such an honorable and upright manner, that both parties were highly pleased with his conduct. No man in the West had more influence with many of the Indian tribes than he had. He was appointed by the Government, in many cases, to treat with the red skins.

He and Lewis Cass were at the Lower *Rapides* on the Mississippi, in 1826, on the 4th July, preparing for a treaty with the Indians, and during the festivities of the day, he named the town at the foot of the *Rapides*, Keokuk, which it has retained to this day. This place was then just started, and was christened Keokuk, by Menard, one of the most popular and influential pioneers that ever was in Illinois. It will be recollected, that Keokuk, for whom this town was named, was a great and talented Chief of the Sauk and Fox Indians. He was, by nature, not far behind any of the great Indian Chiefs. He had the good sense to know the red skins could not contend with the whites, and always, on this consideration, inculcated peace in his tribes.

Keokuk was made a war Chief by his merit, and not by birth. In the late war with England, the Sauk and Fox Indians were about to be destroyed, as they supposed, by the army under Gen. Howard, in

1812. The whole nation at Rock Island, except a very few, commenced lamentations, and shedding tears of distress, thinking the Long Knives were about to kill them all.

Keokuk was then a mere youth, but his great native mind, and his true patriotism, made him stand out the champion of the nation, to defend them and country, against Howard and his army. A few other choice spirits of the young warriors joined him, and marched out to meet the American army, preferring death to the surrender of their country.

It so happened, that the Americans were not near them, and the panic arose without foundation. I was with the army under General Howard, and we were almost as much alarmed at the Indians, as the Indians were at us. They had three or four fold over our number.

This movement made Keokuk a war Chief of the nation, and Gen. Scott and myself, as Commissioners at the treaty of Rock Island, in 1832, with the Sauk and Fox Indians, confined him in this office. Keokuk had sound, good sense. He took the newspapers, and got them explained to him.

Col. Menard was, almost all his life, after he left Canada, engaged in the Indian trade.

He was never idle. He consented, on many occasions, to serve the people in the General Assembly; and was elected to represent Randolph county, with two others: Robert Morrison and Robert Reynolds, my father, in the Legislature of the Indiana Territory, in the year 1803. He was then quite a young man—energetic, and well acquainted with the country between Kaskaskia and Vincennes.

This Assembly convened at Vincennes in the winter, and the traveling across the wilderness, 150 miles, between the Mississippi and Wabash rivers, was excessively bad. The creeks were swimming, and the weather extremely cold. At that day, not a house stood between the small settlement near Kaskaskia and the Wabash river.

Menard was first in almost every enterprise, in pioneer times in Illinois. He was in the first Legislatures of both the Territories of Indiana and Illinois, and was the first Lieutenant Governor of the State, in 1816. He was elected to the Legislative Council, so called at that day, of the first Illinois Legislature, from Randolph county, in the year 1812; and was elected Speaker of that body. He presided in that Assembly, as he did in many subsequent cases—with good, common sense, but without pomp, or parade. He was continued in the Legislative Council of the Illinois Territory, from the first Assembly,

in 1812, to the close of the Territorial Government, in 1818—and always elected the presiding officer. He had a sound, solid judgment, and true patriotism, to govern his actions in these Legislative Assemblies. He never made speeches of any length; but, like Franklin, told anecdotes that were extremely applicable, and made remarks that showed both his good sense and patriotism. Many of the wise and equitable laws, which has made Illinois so prosperous, came out from under his fostering care.

After the close of the term of his office as Lieutenant Governor, he almost always declined any further public employment. He accepted the office of Commissioner to treat with the Indians, but longed for retirement, so as to attend to his private business, and his family.

He gradually declined any public office, and turned his attention to acts of benevolence and kindness, which were so congenial to his heart.

It was not in public life where he excelled; but it was in his private and domestic conduct, where his true and genuine benevolence displayed itself, and all the virtues that adorn and ennoble the human family, had a proper theatre in his heart for their action. The poor and distressed always received charity at his hand.

The "milk of human kindness" never reigned more triumphant in any heart than it did in his.

In his younger days, he had, as most others did, purchased lands of the citizens. These lands, together with his Indian trade, and other means, made him a princely fortune. But his amiable and kind disposition diminished it, to some extent. He could not refrain from being security for many individuals, whose debts he was compelled to pay; but at last he died seized of much wealth.

The Legislature of Illinois, in 1839, as a marked honor to him, called a county Menard, which is at this time a flourishing county, situated north-west of Springfield.

He was extremely active and energetic during a long and eventful life. He was a partner, in 1808, in the mammoth company of Emanuel Liza, and others, and remained in the Rocky mountains a year, doing business for the company.

Menard died at Kaskaskia, in the year 1844, aged seventy-seven years. In his death, the country lost a great and good man, and his family a kind and affectionate parent. He had no enemies to rejoice at his death; but a host of friends to mourn their loss. The blessings of the people rest in the grave with him. He was a liberal and

enlightened member of the Catholic church, and died happy, confiding in the doctrines of that church.

In the year 1795, Francis, and Hypolite Menard, left Canada, when they were young men, and settled in Kaskaskia. Hypolite was quite a youth when he came to Illinois.

Francis soon became a great and conspicuous navigator of the turbulent and *head strong* Mississippi. He had the strong and energetic talents equal to the emergency to master the river, and to conduct his gallant vessel, with fifty or eighty men on board, with safety from port to port. A commander acts under an immense responsibility in this service. Property to a great value, and the lives of his crew, were confided to his judgment and discretion. A wilderness of five or six hundred miles, extended along the river, between the upper and lower settlements.

Under all these circumstances, it required great and energetic talents to succeed over all these difficulties of the Mississippi.

Menard had the capacity to perform these hazardous and perilous voyages, and thereby he obtained a reputation not equaled in the West, for his judgement and courage, in navigating this dangerous river. He had such extraordinary judgement, and corresponding energy, that he took advantage of circumstances, that a man of less intellect and firmness, would not dare to undertake.

On many occasions, when there were storms on the river, little less than tornados, blowing up or down, let it be night or day, Menard would unfurl the sails of his well organized craft, and run before the wind, perhaps eighty, or a hundred miles, before he would land his vessel.

In these great emergencies, he assumed, without effort, a calm and composed dignity. The high order of talent and firmness which he so eminently possessed, occupied the commander to the exclusion of the common traits of human nature.

He dressed himself in his favorite *capot*, and red cap—invoked the favor of the Savior, and promised masses. In such crisis, he showed himself the greatest of the great, in his profession. His features indicated intelligence, & extreme firmness, on these occasions, bordering on recklessness.

In these perilous storms, he took the helm, in person, and seemed almost as solid and firm as the rocky bluffs of the Mississippi, which he passed in his barge. He often sailed his vessel against the strong current of the river, to a great distance before he touched

land. By this, he gained eight or ten days hard labor. In one of his voyages to New Orleans, when his character was well known in that city, as in Kaskaskia, and also on the river, one of his young men from Prairie du Rocher, got a little *tight*, just on the eve of their departure from New Orleans to Illinois, and saw a cage of birds a Spaniard had to sell. The creole from Prairie du Rocher took it into his head, that the birds would do better to be free, and turned them out of the cage.

The officers seized Menard's man, and was about to commit him to the *calaboose*. Menard was ready to start home, and disliked to lose his man, or to wait for his trial.

Boatmen, in olden times, were rude, and the police had much trouble with them in New Orleans. For this reason, a guard of soldiers was put over the bird liberator. Menard was never one day in place, but all his acquaintances were his devoted friends. This was the case at New Orleans. There was something unaccountable, and indescribable, in the frankness and candor of Menard, to gain him friends, wherever he was known. His honesty and disinterestedness seemed to aid in his popularity; but such was the fact.

The boatmen of that day always carried their arms. He ordered his men to parade under arms. One or two were left with the boat to guard it, and a swivel or two were charged to fire on the police, if necessary. He marched at the head of his *corps* to the place where the guard and police officers had his man in custody.

It will be recollected, that nine-tenths of the citizens of New Orleans were French.

Menard informed the guard, he came for his man—he would pay for the birds, and would have his comrade. The dye was cast—he must succeed. In his loud, commanding voice, he told the assembly, in French, who had crowded around the prisoner, to withdraw.

He ordered his boatmen to cock their guns; and then in a decisive manner, he ordered his creole to leave the police, and the first man of the guard that tried to prevent it, should be shot. The prisoner left—the guard was intimidated, and Menard marched his man to the boat, amidst the loud cheers of the people. The Spanish government, just before the cession, in 1803, was becoming very unpopular.

Menard was attentive to his religious duties. He and crew performed their church devotions in both Kaskaskia and New Orleans, before and after a voyage, with sincerity. He always had masses said in both churches, returning thanks to God for his success. It was a

sublime spectacle to see these rough, hardy boatmen, who bid defiance to all creation but God, kneeling at the altar, in sincere devotion to Him on high.

Menard had mostly on the boats he navigated, some part of the freight, by which he managed so as to make money. He purchased fine farms near Kaskaskia, and became quite wealthy, altho' he was extremely liberal. He lived to an old age, and died at Kaskaskia. No death was more lamented than his. Every one considered they had lost their best friend.

He possessed a strong, uncultivated mind, with a heart, under an exterior of no great polish, that did honor to human nature.

These two Menards were descendants of the ancient and noble Barons of Normandy; and if they had lived in olden times, they would have been knighted on the field of battle, or buried there with the honors of war.

Hypolite Menard was an excellent citizen—raised a large family, and was a good farmer in the Point, so called, between the Kaskaskia and Mississippi rivers. He was quite respectable, and at times, represented Randolph county in the General Assembly. He was an honest, correct man, in all his actions, public and private, and possessed more French vivacity than his brothers. He also lived to an advanced age, and his remains rest in peace in the old cemetery at Kaskaskia.

In olden times, the whole country between Lower Louisiana and Canada, was called Illinois; and the French citizens, down to the year 1810, or thereabouts, called the United States, America, and did not consider themselves *dans l'Amerique*, as they termed it. It seemed strange to my ear, to hear the French, in 1800, speak of America, as a different country than theirs, on the Mississippi.

In fact, the people, their dress, language, houses, manner of living and doing business, were so different from the Americans in the States, that it almost made us believe we had traveled out of America. Add to this, a great number of Indians—perhaps two to one white man—were, for the most part of the year, in, and camped around Kaskaskia. The other Indians forced all the Illinois tribes to remain near the whites for protection.

It will be recollected, that the Spanish government, in the year 1795, and after, when the difficulty about the navigation of the Mississippi river, was settled between us and Spain, encouraged the Americans from the States to settle in Upper Louisiana. This policy was to build up a barrier of Americans against English encroachments from

Canada. They knew the Americans disliked England, and would not permit that nation to trample on them.

Thus it was, that liberal donations of lands were given to the settlers. In East Tennessee, about the year 1800 it became quite popular to move to the Spanish country in Illinois, as it was then called. The Birds and Murphys—two respectable and numerous connexions of people emigrated from East Tennessee to the west side of the Mississippi.

The neighbors of my father had been out to see the country, and put the people on fire to move. My father, Robert Reynolds, caught the *mania*. He emigrated from Ireland—was brim full of energy, and disregarded moving.

The travel at that day, from East Tennessee to the Mississippi, was considered more troublesome and dangerous, than the journey is at this time, to California. The intelligence of the people, and the facilities for traveling have been much improved within fifty years past.

Our traveling caravan consisted of my two parents, six children, (I the oldest) one negro woman, three hired men, eight horses, two wagons, and the appropriate number of dogs, for a new country. We started from the northern section of Knox county, Tennessee, for what was then literally true, the Far West.

To show the unparalleled improvement and growth of the West, since 1800, I state: that we crossed Clinch river at the south-west Point, into a wilderness country, belonging to the Indians—we saw great abundance of cane near the Cany Fork of Cumberland river, where we crossed it, at Walton's ferry. At that day there was no Carthage there. We passed Dixon's Spring, Blackson's Lick, and Betts' tan-yard, at the Red river Ridge, so called at that day. We traveled through the Red river country, to the place where Hopkinsville now stands. At that day there was not a house there, except a jail.

We passed the residence of Judge Prince, and Richie's horse mill. Here my father purchased considerable provisions, and the next point was Lusk's ferry, on the Ohio; where my father's three hired men left us.

The first Illinois soil I ever touched, was on the bank of the Ohio, where Golconda now stands, in March 1800.

When we were about to start from the Ohio, I asked Mr. Lusk, "how far it was to the next house on the road," and when he told us

that the first was Kaskaskia, one hundred and ten miles, I was surprised at the wilderness before us. My father hired a man to assist us in traveling through the wilderness. We were four weeks in performing this dreary and desolate journey.

The first difficulty we encountered, was a terrible hurricane, that prostrated the timber, and filled the road for miles, with the trunks and branches of the trees. This detained us considerably, to cut a new road round, and over this fallen timber. The next great obstacle was Big Muddy river. That detained us several weeks. We first waited for it to fall; but at last we were forced to raft it, and swim the horses. The horses became poor, for the want of grain, or grass; as it was then in the month of March, and scarcely any grass was up to support them.

A small matter in a crisis is much regarded. We had two axes, but lost one in Big Muddy. The axe fell into water twenty feet deep, so we could not regain it. If we had lost the other, surrounded with high water as we were, we might have been numbered, if not with the dead, at least with the distressed.

The next creek was Little Muddy. We had learned the arts and mysteries of rafting, and so we did better. The next creek was that small stream a few miles east of Beaucoup. We rafted that and Beaucoup, making four in all, which we thus crossed. After that we reached Kaskaskia without much difficulty.

We saw plenty of Buffalo sign between Big and Little Muddys; but were no hunters, and killed nothing.

The citizens of Kaskaskia: Messrs. Edgar, John R. Jones, Robert Morrison, Menard, and others, were anxious that my father would settle on this side of the river. But he went to Ste. Genevieve to obtain some permit, or license, from the Commandant, to settle in the country. The regulations of the government requiring him to raise his children Catholics, determined him not to live under such government.

My father and mother were born and raised in Ireland, in the Protestant faith, and would not consent to live in a Catholic country.

We were destined for the Murphy's settlement, on the St. Francis river; but the above caused us to settle in Illinois. We made a plantation a few miles east of Kaskaskia, in the settlement already described, and resided there until 1807, when we moved, and settled in Gosben settlement, in the American Bottom, four miles south-east of the present town of Edwardsville.

My father was born and raised in the county of Monaghan, Ireland, and my mother in the city of Dundalk. They landed at Philadelphia not long after the Revolution, and I was born in Montgomery county, Pennsylvania, in the year 1788.

The same year I was born, my parents moved to Knox county, Tennessee, where they left for the Spanish country, as before stated.

My father was a man of strong mind, and possessed a good English education. He was ardent in politics, and restless, when young. In his mature age, he read much, and wrote essays for the papers. He was a great admirer of Jefferson, and hated the government of England with a ten-horse power. I never knew any man who loved the government of the United States more than he did.

In his younger days, he was elected Representative from Randolph county, to the Indiana Legislature, and held the offices of Judge of the Court of Common Pleas of the county, and Justice of the Peace.

Judge James McRoberts, of Monroe county, was a very early and respectable pioneer of Illinois. It was by him, and similar citizens of moral and correct deportment, that Illinois has taken a stand in her infancy, which bids so fair to prosper in maturer days.

James McRoberts was born in Scotland, near Glasgow, the 22d of May, 1766. He emigrated to America, and settled in Philadelphia, at the age of twelve years. At the tender age of eighteen, he entered the tented field, in the Revolutionary war, and became a soldier in that most glorious struggle, that not only broke to atoms the chains of bondage from our limbs, but it will, in the end, liberate and free all mankind from oppression. It is a proud honor to have an opportunity to serve in such a glorious war, and the children of the Revolutionary fathers will hold sacred that honor transmitted to them, under all vicissitudes of life.

Judge McRoberts remained in the Revolution until the Eagle mounted high over the fallen Lion, and was honorably discharged in the year 1783.

In the year 1787, he married a lady of excellent, strong mind, and high sense of propriety, and proper deportment. He settled himself on the Ohio River, in Kentucky, and the next year (1789) he visited Kaskaskia, in search of a new country.

McRoberts and comrades explored, thoroughly, the north-west, and the Spanish country west of the Mississippi; and returned to Kentucky, and remained there until the year 1797. He had seen the advantages of Illinois, and was determined to reside in it. This same

year he came to Kaskaskia, and the next year he located himself on the plantation, whereon he lived almost half a century, and died.

It is remarkable, that in this new country, where everything is so changeable, that the same dwelling house he built in the year 1789, is in existence, and tenatable repair. In this same house, all his numerous family of children were born and raised. This is the birth-place of the Hon. Samuel McRoberts, who died while in the Senate of the United States. It is also the birth-place of the talented and interesting member of the bar, Josiah McRoberts, of Joliet, Illinois—both the sons of Judge McRoberts.

Judge McRoberts was a practical farmer, and supported himself and family by his agricultural industry. Of all the professions pursued by man, farming is the most honorable and independent. In the case of mechanics, professional men, sailors, soldiers, &c., they must of necessity depend on others for support; but the farmer does not depend on man for his bread. He depends on the earth and Providence, and if he do his duty, they will not desert him.

Judge McRoberts was a conspicuous settler in his section of country, which induced others to locate around him. And through all vicissitudes of the country, he remained on his plantation, almost as firm and as regular as the days and nights succeed each other.

His wisdom and good sense were appreciated by the people, and he was called on in many cases to serve the public. To accommodate the neighborhood, he acted as Justice of the Peace, for many years. He was also elected to the office of County Judge, under the State Government. In all these offices, he acted with sound, good sense, and acquitted himself much to his honor, and to the benefit of the country.

When he was on the bench of the County Court, the finances, and the policy of the county were managed with good sense, and with great advantage to the public. The duties of this Court are important to the community, and they require the most experienced and wise men in the county, to perform them in a proper manner.

Judge McRoberts possessed the sound mind, with long experience, and practical good sense, to fill such office, and he did so to the improvement of both the county and the morals of the people.

This venerable patriarch, after living a long and useful life, and seeing his family raised and doing well, died on his farm, in the year 1814, aged eighty-four years. He was moral, punctual, and correct, in all his acts, public and private. He lived a long and interesting

life. His life may in truth be said to be eventful; although he resided in one and the same locality for nearly fifty years. His emigration to America was an important event. The next was his services in the great and glorious Revolution. The next was exploring and settling in Illinois at such an early day; and the last and greatest was his continued and uninterrupted residence on the same place, for forty-seven years.

This pioneer seemed to me, to have performed all the ordinary duties assigned to man.

The aged and respectable matron, the widow of Judge McRoberts, is still alive, a monument of female worth and usefulness. This lady possesses a strong mind, and a just sense of the independence of character. She gave her tender offspring the proper impressions, when they were prattling around her knee, and they never departed from those wise and proper instructions. Her descendants, for the most part, are respectable and interesting.

The conduct of this matron in her family, proves the propriety of paying particular attention to the moral and correct education of the females: as it is the mothers who give their children the first impressions. If these impressions are good and wise, the children will become worthy and respectable citizens.

Although emigration into Illinois had commenced in good earnest, in and about the year 1800, yet the country was new, and much infested with reckless savages.

In the year 1802, a single young man was returning from Kaskaskia to the States, and about fifteen miles east from Kaskaskia, on the Massacre road, an Indian shot him. This murder was committed on the waters of the river Mary. No inhabitants were living near the place, and the whole country was a wilderness, and crowded with Indians. The murderer was a straggling Delaware from the west side of the Mississippi. When he committed the murder, he took the man's saddle, and some other articles, and escaped towards the mouth of Big Muddy, in the Mississippi bottom.

The whites discovered the outrage, and employed the Kaskaskia Indians to assist in the search for the murderer. The Indians found the Delaware in the Mississippi bottom, and brought him to Kaskaskia. The friends of the murdered man proved certain articles the Indian had with him, which, with other circumstances, convicted the Indian. It was rather a sham to try an Indian, as the juries would always convict them, if there was the semblance of evidence against

their old enemies. Late in the fall, this Delaware was hung, by George Fisher, Esq., the Sheriff of Randolph county, on a honeylocust tree, on the bank of the Kaskaskia river, a mile or so above the village of Kaskaskia.

This was the first man I saw hung, and the revolting spectacle made a lasting impression on my mind, against capital punishment. I recollect, the poor savage in his death struggle, reached his hand to the rope around his neck, and it was with great difficulty the Sheriff could extricate the Indian's grasp, so he could be hung until he was dead. How revolting it is to Christian principles, properly understood, to execute a human being!

Another barbarous execution was committed in Kaskaskia, in 1804. Emsley Jones killed a man of the name of Reed, in the Mississippi bottom, some twelve or fifteen miles below Kaskaskia. Jones was executed in the commons, south of Kaskaskia, in the presence of a great concourse of people.

I never would witness another execution, after those of Jones and the Indian.

In the early settlement of the country, when the people were too poor to erect suitable prisons to confine these malefactors, they were compelled, in self-defence, to resort to capital punishment. But at this day, there is no excuse for this barbarous and anti-Christian practice. I think it is horrid, to force the murderer before his God, with his brother's blood, red on his hands. The convict should enjoy his natural life, for reflection and repentance. Let him be put in a dungeon; so that he has an opportunity to prepare himself by penitence, contrition of heart, and such other changes as will fit him for the presence of God. Vengeance belongs to God, and not to man.

Moreover, I think, life belongs to the Creator, and we have no right to destroy it. We are tenants at sufferance—we may use the premises, but not commit waste on them.

I can say, at least, in early times, Illinois was honored and blessed by the policy and services of great and wise men: La Salle, Tonti, and many of the Missionaries, were great and good men. So were Renault, Vincennes, D'Artaguet, and others. These were conspicuous characters in the discovery and early settlement of the country.

For his Revolutionary services west of the mountains, Gen. Clark might, with propriety, be termed "the Washington of the West." Vigo and others, acted well their part, in the conquest of Illinois; and Charles Gratiot performed such great and important services for

his country, in the Revolution, that he is entitled to the rarest standing of almost any of the above named Illinois patriots. He raised, by his meritorious services, to the dignified and elevated standing of a Revolutionary Patriot—the highest elevation that adorns the human character.

He was born in the celebrated city of Lausanne, Switzerland, in the year 1747. His family and connexions were of the first respectability and wealth of that city. They were strong Hugonots, and supposed it to be their duty to educate their son, Charles Gratiot, in that faith, in London.

At the age of ten years, he was placed in the care of a friend in the Metropolis of the British Empire, to receive his education. His talents were soon developed; so that he was discovered to possess an extraordinary strong mind. He was in the hands of influential, and wealthy merchants, who believed the *sumnum bonum* of human happiness to consist in two things: *neatly kept books*, and *great wealth*. Under these influences, young Gratiot was mostly prepared for commerce; but his genius disdained the sordid shackles of traffic, when the freedom of man came in contact.

After receiving his education, at the age of eighteen, he sailed from London for Canada, and joined, at Montreal, a wealthy uncle. He immediately formed a partnership for the north-west Indian trade, with Messrs. Kay, and McRae.

It must be recollected, that in early times, and particularly with the English in Canada, the north-west trade with the Indians, was the main channel to wealth and fame. And, in fact, almost all the enterprising and active young men of that day, whose energies and talents entitled them to fame and honor, turned their attention to the north-west trade.

Charles Gratiot, in the year 1767, when he was only twenty years of age, embarked in this trade, and bade Canada a long farewell. His partners were stationed, one at Mackinaw, and the other in Montreal, while he himself was the active, intelligent, and business partner, that extended the commerce of the company from the Lakes and the waters of the Maumee, across the Wabash country to the Mississippi, and from the Falls of St. Anthony to the mouth of the Ohio. As his business increased, his mind and energies in the same proportion improved and developed themselves. He was the master-spirit, in commerce, throughout this vast region of country, and the company of which he was partner, employed seventy or eighty thousand

their ^{traders} in their Indian trade. Charles Gratiot had the entire control of his great sum of money, and all the commercial transactions within this extended territory.

He remained in the region of country near Lake Superior, for some years, trading with the Indians, receiving his supplies of goods from Mackinaw, and returning the proceeds of sales also to that place. In the year 1774, he turned his attention to the Illinois country, and established stores at both Cahokia and Kaskaskia. He also extended his Indian trade across the Wabash valley, to the waters of the Maumee; so that his vast operations embraced four or five States of the present Union, in the north-west.

His grand depot of the Indian trade, was at Cahokia for many years, and from this point he extended the ramifications of his commerce in various quarters over this vast region.

I have been favored with an examination of his commercial letters, dated at Cahokia, St. Louis, and La Riviere des Peres, in the year 1775, and down to the year 1785, which exhibit his commercial transactions throughout a great portion of the Mississippi valley. The old village of Cahokia he termed "Cahos," at that day, in his letters. While Mr. Gratiot was engaged in successful commerce in Illinois, and having great influence with the white and Indian population of the country, in the year 1778, Gen. Clark invaded the country with a small army, bearing on its banners Liberty and Independence.

Although Gratiot had been educated in England, yet the spirit of the country of William Tell burnt strong in his heart for liberty, and without hesitation, his sound judgement, and his generous impulses for freedom, declared for Clark and the American Revolution. This was not an empty declaration, but he embarked his whole energies and fortune, in the cause of the Revolution.

It is known to all, that Clark had received scarcely any means from Virginia, to conquer and retain the Illinois country. The army commanded by Clark were in a starving and destitute condition; except, they were supported by the resources of the country. They remained in the Illinois and Wabash countries for several years, and were sustained by the inhabitants of the country, during that time. The French inhabitants were too poor to give away their substance, and the support of the army fell on Gratiot, Vigo, and other such choice spirits, for the most of the above crisis. If these supplies were not given by Gratiot and others, the great and glorious campaign of Clark must have failed, for the time being; but the generous heart of

Gratiot hesitated not a moment, and he came to the rescue. Gratiot paid to the citizens, and became accountable to them, to the full amount of his vast estate, for supplies for the American army. His heart and soul were enlisted in the cause of human freedom. The blood of the country of Tell burned in his veins, and all his means were exhausted in the glorious conquest of Illinois. He paid, at several times, for army supplies, as much, or more than he was worth at the time of the conquest of the country; but his talents and energies soon enabled him to become wealthy again.

At the time, both Virginia and the Colonies, and for a long time after, were unable to refund to him the amount of money he so generously expended in the conquest of Illinois; and, in fact, not much, if any, has ever been paid back to him, or his family, by the Government, to this day.

Virginia, always noble and generous in her Councils, agreed to give Gratiot thirty thousand acres of land, on the south-east bank of the Ohio, including the present city of Louisville; but before the grant was completed, Kentucky was organized as a State, over the country, and the promise to Gratiot was never completed—more for the want of application than otherwise.

The General Assembly of Virginia placed the claims of Gratiot on the list to be paid, prior to many other debts; but his claims remain unpaid, with many others of a similar character, to the present time.

Not only the operations of the army under Gen. Clark would have been crippled for the want of supplies, if Gratiot and others had not given them; but the various treaties made by that great and talented General, (Clark) would not have been so many, or so favorable, if it were not for the aid these great and eminent patriots afforded him.

When Gratiot saw his country free from British despotism, and his exertions for the Independence of America crowned with success, he retired from the public service, and confined himself more to domestic enjoyments. Although he employed his exertions, and expended his fortune for the emancipation of his country, without pecuniary compensation; yet his heart exulted with great joy, to see the colonies free, which was superior to any other payment that earth could bestow on him.

He married, in the year 1781, a Miss Cheauteau, a sister of August and Pierre Cheauteau, of St. Louis, Upper Louisiana. This family were the founders of St. Louis, in the year 1764, and were of the first standing and respectability in the West.

Gratiot, after his marriage, made St. Louis his residence for life, and became one of the most conspicuous characters in Upper Louisiana.

In the decline of life, he abandoned the Indian trade, and turned his energies to more domestic employments. He was engaged in manufacturing salt on the Merrimack, west of St. Louis, and turned his attention to the lead mines of the Upper Mississippi. He also acquired a large quantity of land west of St. Louis, and made a plantation on it, near the *Rivierre des Peres*. He purchased slaves in Virginia, and cultivated this farm. He resided on it at intervals, and improved on it a very large plantation for that day.

After enjoying life for seventy years, and the most part, very active and important transactions he performed, he died in St. Louis, in the year 1817, amidst the tears and lamentations of his family and friends, for the affection and respect they owed him, and for the loss they sustained in his decease.

He was frank, open, and candid, in all his transactions, public and private; and his honesty and integrity were always above suspicion. He was moral and exemplary in his deportment; and, although he was never a member of any church, yet his conduct was approved by the wise and good of all denominations.

He raised a large and interesting family. One of his sons, Henry Gratiot, was an Indian Agent for the Winnebagoes, for many years, and died in that office. Charles Gratiot, another son, was placed in the Military Academy at West Point, and graduated in that Institution, with much honor and high reputation for his talents, and the progress he made in the sciences taught at that Academy. He was, after long and arduous services, selected the head of the Engineer corps of the United States, and honored with the office of General of that scientific department.

He remained in this high and dignified station for many years, performing the most scientific and difficult duties the Government had to transact in this department. He was the officer that directed and governed the construction of Fortress Monroe, at old Point Comfort, on the Chesapeake Bay, which will remain for ages, a splendid monument of the talents and science of General Charles Gratiot. For durability, and for scientific proportions and work, there is no fortification, perhaps, in America, which surpasses that of Fortress Monroe.

The War Department ordered Gen. Gratiot to take into custody the amount of money necessary to construct the Fortress, and disburse

the same. Under the order of the Department, the General took charge of the funds, and paid out, in the construction of the Fortification, perhaps two or three millions of dollars. It had been the uniform practice of the disbursing officer, for his responsibility and care, in keeping and paying out the money in such cases, to retain a certain per centage, on the money disbursed. General Gratiot retained the customary per centage, and without trial or explanation, was dismissed from the service, for the above supposed offence.

Others of his children were also conspicuous and respectable citizens. Judge Gratiot, of St. Louis county, Missouri, held the office, for many years, of county Judge, and acquitted himself well in that office. One of his daughters married J. P. Cabbanne, who was a talented, efficient business man. Another married Pierre Cheauteau, Jun., who is one of the most talented and enterprising merchants in the country. He was, for many years, the head of a large company, that traded to the Rocky Mountains; and by his commerce, and other industry, he has acquired an immense fortune.

The descendants of this Revolutionary patriot, and meritorious pioneer, are numerous and respectable, located in St. Louis, and in many other sections of the Union. They may all look back with honest pride and exultation, to their illustrious ancestor, and say of him, with the great poet:

“An honest man is the noblest work of God.”

John Beaird and family emigrated from Wayne county, Kentucky, to Randolph county, Illinois, in the year 1801, and settled on the east side of the Kaskaskia river, four miles north-east of Kaskaskia village.

Beaird was born in Virginia, and raised in the mountains of New river, of that State. He came to Tennessee in the year 1787, and married a connexion of my father. He was located on the frontiers of Knox county, Tennessee, while the Cherokee Indians were hostile, and did much damage to the settlements in the northern section of Knox county.

Beaird was uniformly elected a Captain to pursue the Indians, when any depredations were committed. He was brave, energetic, and decisive in his character; and possessed a strong, uncultivated mind, but had not attended to an early education. His person was stout and comely, and his courage was never doubted; but on the contrary, this trait of his character was often tested, in both private and public acts.

In the year 1793, the Creek Indians intended an invasion of West Tennessee, called at that day, Cumberland, and William Blount, the Governor of the South Western Territory, gave Major Beard the following order, dated at Knoxville, April 18, 1793:

"Sir—The object of your command is to relieve the Cumberland inhabitants, Mero District, from a powerful invasion of the Creeks."

Major Beard had under him one hundred and twenty-five men. He marched from Knoxville to Nashville—two hundred miles—met some Creek Indians—killed a few, and returned home in good order with his command.

On the 28th of May, 1793, Gov. Blount ordered Beard to pursue certain Indians, with fifty mounted men, and scour the Cumberland Mountains. The Indians had killed two citizens, near Clinch river, of the name of Gillum.

The country, at that day, was in a singular situation. On one side of the Tennessee river, the Indians pretended peace, and the government prevented the troops from crossing the river in search of those Indians committing murders on the frontiers. When an Indian committed any aggression on the whites, he would flee to the peace side of the Tennessee, and be secure from the whites. The Cherokees, who resided on their side of the river, concealed the murderers, and put the crime on the Creeks. The policy of the Government, and the practice of the Indians, inflamed the minds of the people to the utmost excitement.

When Captain Beard organized his company of fifty mounted men, to pursue the murderers of the Gillums, he, in defiance of his orders, crossed the Tennessee, and chastised the Indians at Hanging Maw's Town, so called. He killed several Indians there.

Beard was daring and decisive, and "took the responsibility." Nine tenths of the people approved of his course. The government ordered a court martial to try him; but he laughed at a trial. He and company found in the nation a quantity of Indian goods, which the Government had there to present to the Indians, if a treaty were made with them. Beard and men took the goods from the guard and burnt them. All these proceedings were sustained by the people, but highly condemned by the Government.

In all the Indian wars on the frontiers of Knox county, Tennessee, Beard was the most efficient, bold, and daring officer, in the service. He did more service with the least means, than any other officer on the frontiers.

When the State Government was formed, he was elected from Knox county, to the General Assembly of the State, and his public services were always held in high estimation, by the people of Knox county.

He moved from Tennessee to Kentucky, and thence to Illinois, as above stated. He made an excellent citizen in this new, wild country—improved a large plantation, and assisted to change the habits and customs of the people from hunting and idleness to work and industry; which the country, at that day, much needed. He died in the year 1809, leaving a large family of children.

One of his sons, Joseph A. Beard, in after days, became a conspicuous and respectable citizen. He represented Monroe county in the General Assembly, for many sessions, and made an efficient and conspicuous member.

He possessed a sound mind, with much polish of manners. Gentility and urbanity of manners, seemed to be natural with him. He was honorable and rather chivalric in his character—his probity, punctuality, and honesty, always ranged high, and above suspicion. His neighborhood made him their Executor General, while he would consent to do the business appertaining to that troublesome situation. He died in 1829, aged forty years, leaving a considerable property, and several children.

Another son, William A. Beard, the old Sheriff of St. Clair county, almost every one in the county knew. He was blessed with a sound, solid judgment, although he did not use it as it seemed to his friends he might have done. He obstinately refused to become educated, or to receive any information through the medium of books, or from print in any manner whatever. He possessed much practical knowledge, which he acquired by observation and his intercourse with the people. He never married. He was kind and benevolent, particularly to the poor and distressed. Any one in distress, no matter what color, nation, or kindred, were sure of Beard's assistance, if he knew of the case.

He was appointed Deputy Sheriff in 1815, and continued in that situation until the State Government was organized, in 1818; then he was elected by the people, and continued in that office by biennial elections, for twelve years. In all, he performed the duties of that office for about fifteen years. He was, at one time, very popular—his kindness to the people made a lasting impression on them. Many in the county, owe their taxes to him, at this day. He died in Belleville, in the year 1843.

In the year 1801, that dreadful scourge, the Small Pox, made its appearance in St. Louis. Many of the citizens of Cahokia were inoculated by Dr. Sougrin, of St. Louis, and were lodged in his hospital in that city. It never came into Cahokia, so as to sweep entirely over the village. It reached the vicinity of Kaskaskia some few years after, and was principally confined to a "house of refuge," erected by Dr. Fisher, at his plantation, six miles out of town, at the foot of the bluff, on the road from Cahokia to Kaskaskia.

Here the Doctor provided a hospital, with all things necessary, and almost the whole French population passed through this dreadful malady, at this place under the treatment of Dr. Fisher. I think very few died in this hospital. The citizens of Kaskaskia kept up a guard all summer, at the outskirts of the village, to prevent the contagion reaching the town. This disease did not reach the American settlements at all. The small pox never raged through the country; and, at last, was rendered harmless, by proper vaccination.

In the year 1797, Abraham Eyeman, John Teter, William Miller, Mr. Randleman, and a short time after, Daniel Stookey, located themselves and families in a settlement a few miles south-west of the present city of Belleville. This colony was composed of industrious, moral, and upright citizens, and it grew and prospered in the same proportion.

In 1802, the whole country extended its borders. Many citizens: the Ogles, Enochs, and Whitesides, left the older settlements, and located themselves in the fine, healthy country north-east of the present city of Belleville. This colony settled on that beautiful tract of country, known as Ridge Prairie, extending from two, to eight, or ten miles, from Belleville.

In this same year, (1802) the Goshen settlement was enlarged and improved. The Gilham and Whiteside families settled there. These two large connexions embraced nearly all the inhabitants of the settlement.

The Casterlands, Seybolds, Groots, and some others, located at the foot of the bluff, above the Quentine Creek.

In 1803, Samnel and Joel Whiteside, made the first improvements on the Ridge Prairie, six or eight miles south of the present town of Edwardsville.

These settlements were made mostly by the pioneers who had been already in the country for many years, and who had been accustomed to a frontier life. This frontier was exposed to Indians, not entirely

friendly to the whites, and it required the most hardy and brave "old settlers," to brook the fierce and savage bands of Indians that infested the settlements, at that day.

Dennis and Vanmeter had been recently killed, and the whites were distrustful of the Indians for many years, in the early settlement of the country.

It must be recollected, that fifty years ago, the whole country was crowded with aborigines, and there was a very small amount of white population in proportion. On the frontiers in Randolph, the inhabitants were not so much exposed to the fierce and hostile bands of Indians, as those in the north. What also prevented the growth of the country, was the want of mills, schools, and houses of worship.

All these difficulties taken together, were adverse to the speedy growth of the country. These colonies in Illinois, lingered in this condition for many years.

When a brave, hardy, independent family, came and settled amongst these original pioneers, it was hailed as a jubilee, and all treated the new-comers as brothers.

The most trouble and labor were in either obtaining corn meal, or doing without it. Flour, at that time, was not much in use. All the frontiers of Goshen settlement, and in fact, all the upper colonies, were compelled to go to Cahokia, or to Judy's mill, near Whiteside's Station, for their grinding. The extreme settlements were forced to travel fifty miles, or more, for their meal, for many years. This is the necessary result of a pioneer's life.

To relieve absolute want, the band mill, propelled by horse power, was the pioneer that made its appearance, and was hailed as a kind of God send.

Several of these mills were erected in Goshen settlement. The Pruitts built one at the edge of the prairie, a few miles east of the present town of Collinsville. Talbot had first, a horse mill, and afterwards a small water mill, on the Quentine Creek, south of Collinsville. Cornelius built a water mill on the same creek, below. Elliot had a horse mill south of the present Edwardsville, about three miles. Carpenter kept one in the Six Mile Prairie, and Thomas Kirkpatrick built a water mill, *many times*, on Cahokia creek, adjoining the present Edwardsville. These were the pioneer mills of the frontiers, for many years, and were built before 1807.

I have myself rode on bags to the most of them, when I was a lad, residing with my father, in Goshen.

In early times, McCann owned a horse mill of much celebrity and standing. This mill was situated a few miles east of Turkey Hill, and was attended by its customers, far and near. The mill of Hosea Rigg was a few miles west of that of McCann.

About this time, Chapman built a small water mill on the creek, west of Belleville, and old Mr. Shook erected a still smaller one, on the small branch west of the mill of Chapman. These water mills were like "faith without works," not worth much.

In the southern settlements, the people procured their grinding at the New Design, Leven's, or at Kaskaskia.

Under these circumstances, what great rejoicing it was with the people, when green corn and potatoes made their appearance, and were fit for use. To procure grinding was the greatest trouble and inconvenience of the new settlements. This want of mills retarded the improvement of the country in early times, more than all other considerations.

Schools and preaching could be dispensed with better than corn meal.

The country, at that day, was more sickly than it is at present; but the only disease then, was the billious fevers, with the pleurisy, at rare intervals. The billious attacks showed themselves mostly in the form of fever and ague. The fever without the ague, or some chill with it, was not frequent. These diseases attacked the people in the latter part of summer, and in the falls, and were very common; but not often fatal. The sickness at this time is not so common; but more malignant and dangerous. Many, in olden times, were sick in the falls; but few died.

By improvement, or by some other means, the diseases of the country have changed, within the last fifty years, to be much fewer cases, but more fatal.

The remedies to cure the billious fever and ague, in the first settlement of the country, were tartar-emetic, calomel and jalap and peruvian barks. These were the uniform and universal medicines, and they generally succeeded. When the patient was weak, after the fever, the Doctors prescribed *stimulus* of wine, &c. But in the falls, after the sickness disappeared, and all things were plenty, the citizens soon forgot the diseases, and turned their attention to fun, frolic, and hunting.

In pure pioneer times, the crops of corn were never husked on the stalk, as is done at this day; but was hauled home in the husk, and

thrown in a heap, generally by the side of the crib, so that the ears, when husked, could be thrown direct into the crib. The whole neighborhood, male and female, were invited to the "shucking," as it was called. The girls, and many of the married ladies, generally engaged in this amusing work.

In the first place, two leading, expert huskers were chosen as Captains, and the heap of corn divided, as near equal as possible. Rails were laid across the pile, so as to designate the division; and then each Captain chose, alternately, his *corps* of huskers, male and female. The whole number of working hands present were selected on one side or the other, and then each party commenced a contest to beat the other, which was, in many cases, truly exciting. One other rule was, that whenever a male husked a red ear of corn, he was entitled to a kiss from the girls. This frequently excited much fuss, and scuffling, which was intended by both parties, to end in a kiss.

It was a universal practice, that taffia, or Monongahela whiskey, was used at these husking frolics, which they drank out of a bottle—each one, male and female, taking the bottle and drinking out of it, and then handing it to his next neighbor, without using any glass, or cup, whatever. This custom was common, and not considered rude. The bread used at these frolics, was baked generally on jonny, or *journey-cake* boards, and is the best corn bread ever made. A board is made smoothe, about two feet long, and eight inches wide—the ends are generally rounded. The doe is spread out on this board, and placed leaning before the fire. One side is baked, and then the doe is changed on the board, so the other side is presented, in its turn, to the fire. This is jonny-cake, and is good, if the proper materials are put in the doe, and it is properly baked.

Almost always, these corn shuckings ended in a dance.

To prepare for this amusement, fiddles and fiddlers were in great demand, and it often required much fast riding to obtain them.

One violin, and a performer, were all that was contemplated, at these innocent rural dances.

Towards dark, and *the supper half over*; then it was that a bustle and confusion commenced. The confusion of tongues at Babel would have been ashamed of those at the corn shuckings. The young ones hurrying off the table, and the old ones contending for time and order. It was the case, nine times out of ten, that but one dwelling-house was on the premises, and that used for eating as well as dancing. But when the fiddler commenced tuning his instrument, the music

always gained the victory for the young side. Then, the dishes, vi-
tuals, table, and all, disappeared in a few minutes and the room was
cleared—the dogs drove out, and the floor swept off, ready for action.
The floors of these houses were sometimes the natural earth beat solid
—sometimes the earth with puncheons in the middle over the potatoe
hole, and at times, the whole floor was made of puncheons. Sawed
plank, or boards, were not at all common in early times.

The music, at these country dances, made the young folks almost
frantic, and sometimes much excitement was displayed to get first on
the floor to dance. Generally, the fiddler, on these occasions, as-
sumed an important bearing, and ordered, in true professional style,
so and so to be done: as that was the way in North Carolina, where
he was raised. This decision ended the contest for the floor.

In those days, they danced jiggs, and four-handed reels, as they
were called. Sometimes three-handed reels were also danced.

In these dances, there was no standing still. All were moving at
the same time, at a rapid pace, from the beginning to the end. In the
jiggs, the by-standers cut one another out, as it was called, so that
this dance would last for hours at times. Sometimes the parties in a
jigg tried to tire one another down, in the dance, and then it would
also last a long time, before one or the other gave up.

The cotillons, or *stand still dances*, were not then known. Waltzes
were introduced into the country at a late day, by the Europeans.

The dress of these hardy pioneers, was generally in plain home-
spun. The hunting-shirt was much worn at that time, which is a
convenient working or dancing dress. Sometimes, dressed deer skin
pantaloon were used on these occasions, and mawkawsins—rarely
shoes—and at times, bare feet were indulged in.

The bottle went round at these parties, like it did at the shuckings,
and male and female took a dram out of it as it passed around. No
sitting was indulged in, and the folks either stood up, or danced all
night, as generally, daylight ended the frolic.

A great deal of good feelings were enjoyed in these innocent par-
ties, and very little of the "green-eyed monster" was displayed, on
these occasions. Mothers could then praise, with sincerity, the beauty,
and the grace in the dance, of their neighbor's daughters; while at
this refined and civilized day, such praises come only from the lips,
and scarcely that deep. Excessive refinement and accomplishments,
may polish the outside; but it is doubtful, if the inside is made better
by the operation.

Many a sweet love story was told over, *in a laughing manner*, by the young hunters, or farmers, to their sweet-hearts, during these nights of innocent amusement. The young man of eighteen, would cough, choke, and spit—look pale, and sweat, when he was about to tell his girl the secret movements of his heart in her favor, while his heart thumped with almost as loud a noise, as a pheasant beating on a log. The girl received these outpourings of her lover's heart, with such sparkling eyes and countenance, that it spoke volumes of love to her *beau*. These love contracts, that ended in marriage, were frequently made at the dances.

What ineffible pleasure it was to these young folks to dance together, who had in sincerity, unfolded their hearts to each other.

These honest, unsophisticated children of nature, love with more sincerity, and honesty, than the excessively refined, and educated do.

In the morning, all go home on horse-back, or on foot. No carriages, wagons, or other wheeled vehicles, were used on these occasions, for the best of reasons: because they had none.

The pioneers dropped slowly into the Illinois country.

Jacob Judy was a very ancient, and respectable pioneer, in Illinois. He came and settled in Kaskaskia, in the year 1788. He was born in Germany, and emigrated to the United States when he was six years old. He married in Frederick county, Maryland—moved to Pittsburgh, where he worked for the public, at the gun smith business, for many years, and received nothing for it. He had three children.

In the year 1786, he and family descended the Ohio river to Kentucky. On the river, at the mouth of the Scioto, he heard the Indians making noises to decoy him to land; but he kept straight on. He had but one man with him, besides his family. His daughter, Nancy Judy, then eighteen years old—who is still alive, and eighty years of age—steered the boat, while her father, her brother, Samuel Judy, his son, and the hired man, rowed the craft with all possible speed, by this dangerous section of the river. He remained two years in Kentucky, near Louisville, and descended the Ohio in a flat-boat. He was forced up Cash river, in the present county of Alexander, for protection from the Indians, and remained there for seven weeks, until a boat could come from Kaskaskia, to his relief. He resided at Kaskaskia four years, and then moved, in 1792, to the New Design. In 1794, he settled at his mill, and died there in 1807.

Judy worked at his trade in Illinois, and accumulated considerable property. He possessed a strong mind with much enterprise and energy.

Samuel Judy, his only son, came with his father to Illinois, in the year 1788, and became a very conspicuous and enterprising citizen. He married into the Whiteside family, and settled in Goshen, as before stated, in 1801.

In his youth, he was active and vigorous, and was always ready and willing to enter into any campaign against the Indians, or to do battle with them.

In the year 1794, Joel Whiteside was driving a yoke of oxen about one hundred and fifty yards south-west of the public square in the present town of Waterloo, and an Indian shot him. The ball passed through his body, but did not kill him. Judy, Todd, Andy Kinney, and some others, pursued the Indian with dogs and guns—overtook the murderer, and killed him, under a large tree, which stood near the main road, about half a mile south of Whiteside's Station. The tree is now cut down, and a field made round it.

Young Samuel Judy was very active and energetic in the pursuit of this Indian; and displayed the warrior in this, his first Indian skirmish. In two desperate conflicts with the Indians—one on Shoal Creek, with old Pecon, and the other near the bluff, and below the place where the macadamised road descends it—Judy showed himself to be the "bravest of the brave."

In the late war with Great Britain, in 1812, he was always actively employed in the service. He commanded a company of spies, in the campaign under Governor Edwards, in 1812, against the Indians at the head of Peoria Lake, and acquitted himself, as he always did, to the satisfaction of the public.

This service, in the campaign of 1812, was arduous, and at times dangerous. The spies were in advance of the little army, a mile or more, and were ordered to fight the enemy, let him be great or small, until the main army were placed in the order of battle, behind them. He shot an Indian, near the Black Patridge's town, at the upper end of Peoria Lake, and killed him.

In the next campaign, in the fall of 1813, he also commanded a company in the army of Gen. Howard. Like all his military services, he done his duty to the entire satisfaction of the public. In many of the skirmishes on the frontiers, Judy was active and efficient, and at the same time, prudent and cautious. He was always, in these military preferments, very modest and unassuming. He never solicited an office in his life, and would always have preferred acting as a private, in these operations against the Indians; but his neighbors and

friends almost compelled him to take command, as above stated.

He was elected to the Legislative Council of the Illinois Territory, in the fall of 1812, from the county of Madison. This was the first Legislature that convened under the Territorial Government, and was a very important General Assembly. This body convened at Kaskaskia, and transacted very important business in organizing and starting the machinery of the new government into operation. The finances were to be regulated—taxes imposed, and the militia organized. These subjects were of the greatest importance, and interest to the people.

Judy performed his duties in this office much to his credit, and also to the advantage of his constituents.

Nature had been bountiful to Judy, and had bestowed on him a clear, sound, and solid Judgment. He had very little opportunities of education, and could barely make out to read and write, and knew but little of the arithmetic; but his condition in life, and his strong mind, with his retentive memory, made him a very able and efficient member of the Legislative Council of the Territory. These qualifications, together with his merited character for honesty and probity, gave him a standing in the Legislature, which was not surpassed by any member in that body, and which was always wielded for the benefit of the public. He remained in this office for four years, and made an excellent member.

The people of Madison county elected him to the important office of County Commissioner, for many years. His solid judgement, together with his positive honesty, and practical economy, made him a most able and efficient member of the County Court. This was an office in which he displayed his talents. The county levies were to be made, and the money expended on proper objects. This required just the judgement, honesty, and economy, which he possessed in such eminent degree, to enable him to execute the duties of the office. The finances of Madison county were safe in the hands of Colonel Judy.

With these talents, he managed his own private business with great success. He became wealthy by the common operations of agriculture, without speculation, or chicanery. He improved a large plantation, and built a fine brick house—the first erected within the limits of Madison county. This house he built in 1808, and much enlarged and improved his farm the same year. In this new country he availed himself of its advantages, and raised large stocks of horses, cattle,

hogs and sheep. The cattle lived, winter and summer, in the range, and the horses did the same, with a small amount of food in the bad weather of the winter.

In the matured age of Colonel Judy, I, as the Executive of the State, appointed him, with three others, Warden of the Penitentiary at Alton. The duty of this board was to adopt a Penitentiary system—erect a suitable building, and put the whole machinery into complete operation. I was one of the board, and found that Judy was a wise, prudent, and efficient member.

The plan and system of the prison at Alton, were based on that of Auburn, New York. This at Alton has succeeded admirably well.

He died at his residence, in Madison county, in the year 1833, aged seventy-five years. The death of Colonel Judy was sincerely regretted by the public. His large family and connexions knew well his worth, and mourned his death with heart-felt grief. But mortality is born with all human beings. It is the just law of God, and we must, and ought to submit to it with pious resignation.

Few men had a mind more equally balanced than his was. It was moulded far above mediocrity. No trait had the ascendancy to destroy the legitimate operations of the others. His powers of Judgement were strong; so was his perception clear, and discriminating. His imagination was kept in proper bounds, by his solid judgement; and his kindness and benevolence were strongly marked in his actions, through life. His courage was of the unterrified order, which had been tested on many occasions in the service of his country. He was moral and correct in his habits, during a long life—never joined a church, but sustained all with his good will and friendship. He never indulged in any of the excesses so prevalent in his day—of gaming, drinking, or light and frivolous amusements.

Judy was a pioneer that gave standing and character to the country, and it is the seeds sown by him, and such characters, that have produced such fruits in Illinois, of her future power and greatness. He left a large family of children, and also a large estate.

The stock of Colonel Judy was injured by that mysterious disease, known as "the milk sick." It made its appearance in early times, in his stock: and remains to this day, rather a mystery, as to the cause of the disease. That such malady does exist, there is no doubt. The human family, as well as animals, are destroyed by it. I had a sister, whose death it was supposed, was caused by it. It is known that the disease is a poison. Dogs, and other animals, die with the

poison, when they eat in the dead bodies—the victims of this disease. The human beings who die by the disease, derive it from the milk, butter, or meat of the animal infected with the poison. The name of the disease arises from the milk the victims eat.

This much is ascertained; but what is the poison, is not so well known. It is the general approved opinion, that the poison is emitted from some poisonous mineral substance in the earth. It rises in a gaseous state—falls back on the vegetation—is infused in the water, and in the mornings, before the dew is evaporated, the animals eat the poison with the vegetation, and thereby die.

The disease only appears in the falls of the year, and in shady, damp, localities. A vegetable cannot cause the disease: because, it would have been discovered, and in some cases, animals that are kept up, and eat no green food, die by the use of the water impregnated with the poison.

It makes its ravages on stock, in many parts of the West. Sometime, for many years it almost disappears, and afterwards returns, and assumes its former virulence.

The first Governor of Illinois, under the State Government—Shadrach Bond—was a great, noble, and talented pioneer. He stood in the front ranks of that hardy, and noble race of men: the ancient pioneers of Illinois. The few remaining of that class, may look back at Governor Bond, with the proud recollection, that he was one of them, and was a sample of good sense, honesty, and most of the virtues that elevate and dignify the human character.

Shadrach Bond was born in Frederick county, Maryland, in the year 1773, and was raised by a pious father—Nicholas Bond—on a plantation. He was educated a practical farmer, and such was his occupation during life, except the services in public stations he performed, which detained him from his farm for some portion of his time.

In the year 1794, when he reached his majority, he emigrated to Illinois, and resided in the American Bottom, with his uncle, Shadrach Bond, Senior.

He received, in Maryland, a plain English education, such as farmers generally bestow on their children. But Illinois, when he reached it, was a wild country—not much disposed to the improvement of the mind in science and literature. Yet man, and his various actions were before him, and he acquired the practical knowledge of mankind, and the various springs of human action. He learned, in his early life, much useful knowledge of all the various moving principles of

the human heart, and availed himself of this information in after life. Governor Bond was, in his matured age, an intelligent, practical man. He was not a lady parlor scholar, who read the novels of love-sick swains, and fainting girls; nor did he ever wash his face with cologne water; but he was nature's nobleman—educated in the wide world of the human family, and his conscience and sound judgment were his unerring preceptors.

Some think a man is not intelligent, or learned, if he were not *cudgeled* through a college, or read Robinson Crusoe, or the novel of "Goody Two Shoes." The whole creation should be a man's school-house, and nature his teacher. Bond studied in this *college*, and Providence gave him a *diploma*.

He, for some years, resided with his uncle, after he first came to Illinois, and indulged in much of the gaiety, and amusements of the country, at that day. But when age and experience reached him, he changed his course, and purchased a fine farm on the bank of a beautiful lake, in the American Bottom, and improved it in good style. He resided here for many years, a single farmer.

About the year 1800, the whole society changed its character, to some extent, to a more civilized and moral state. And the agricultural, and other interests of the country, changed in the same proportion. Bond was, by his example and precept, greatly instrumental in bringing about this desirable change.

He labored with his own hands on his farm, with such assistance as he could procure, at that early day. He felt an honest pride in being dependent on no one for his support, except on his mother earth, and "God, that giveth the increase." He spent the happiest part of his life on his farm.

He possessed a jovial and convivial spirit, and with his friends he enjoyed much happiness. These convivial parties were not based on gluttonness, or intemperance; but they were sustained by the noble and generous hearts of the higher order of warm and congenial spirits. Bond possessed warm and ardent feelings, and when excited in the society of his friends around the festive board, he not only was happy himself, but made all around him happy also. In these parties, he was the fountain of hilarity and good feelings, and imparted it to all others around him.

He possessed a heart filled with true benevolence, and good kind feelings to all the human race, and on these occasions the feelings that adorn the human character, flowed deep and strong.

He generally kept a large pack of hounds, and with his friends, the fox hunt was with him capital sport. The hounds, horn, and the voice of Governor Bond, made sweet music in the mornings, on the commons near the village of Kaskaskia, in olden times. He took great delight in this rural sport; and, in fact, all his impulses, and his disposition were inclined to the cheerful and bright side of human nature; so he generally enjoyed himself, and made all around him happy, likewise.

When he reached man's estate, in the American Bottom, on his farm, his person was large and portly. He weighed two hundred pounds, and was six feet high. His person was erect, compact, and formed with perfect symmetry. His bearing was noble, dignified, and commanding; and his features were regular, but marked, strong and masculine. His complexion was dark, and his hair a glossy jet black. His eyes were large, brilliant, and of a hazle color. His forehead was large and capacious, and his countenance denoted him to possess superior intellect, with many other marked traits of character that adorn human nature. Such was the person of farmer Bond.

With such character as Bond possessed, and with his fine person, he was a great favorite with the ladies. Yet his gallantries, although many, were always circumscribed with propriety. He possessed the capital in this branch of business, but never traded in it to any great extent.

In his early life, he was elected a member to the General Assembly of Indiana Territory, which met at Vincennes. He made, as he always afterwards did, a sound, solid member. He attended faithfully to the business of the people, and mingled again with his constituents.

In 1812, he was elected the first delegate from the Territory of Illinois to Congress, and in this office, he performed great and important services for his constituents. By his exertions in that body, the first act of Congress was passed, in 1813, to grant the citizens the right of pre-emption to secure their improvements.

This was the first great lever, that moved Illinois onwards towards that glorious eminence she occupies at this time. The people, before this act of Congress passed, had, nine-tenths of them, settled on the public lands, and had no right, or title, to their plantations whatever. No one was certain of securing his improvement, or labor, and therefore, small improvements were made.

This provision was hailed as the "greatest and the best." It gave the country peace and quiet for the citizens in it, and broke down the barriers against emigration to the Territory. Ever after this act was passed—which not only secured the right of pre-emption to settlers, but brought the public lands into market—the flood of emigration was deep, strong, and constant. This act of Congress was the great key-stone to the arch of the prosperity and growth of Illinois. This one act entitles Bond to the lasting gratitude of his country.

"Men's evil manners live in brass; their virtues we write in water."

How often do we hear, at this day, the young politicians casting slurs and disrespect, on such respectable statesmen as Governor Bond. Many of these modern politicians are manufactured in the colleges by the wealth of their fathers, in the same manner as a mechanic makes an axe-handle, and with almost as little intellect as the handle. Yet, because the pioneer statesman did not graduate with a parchment diploma, he must receive the ridicule of these modern butterfly critics, and calico politicians. Nature gave her richest diplomas to Cromwell, Hannibal, and Washington, without their being kicked through a college, like an unwilling Jack is whipped to his labor. The gigantic talents of Jackson and Clay: two of the greatest men the nation has produced since the Revolution, were never cramped, and degraded by the monotonous routine of a collegiate education.

I am in favor of a proper education, and opposed to the abuse of one. All I dislike is, these tinsel scholars condemning men, "whose shoes' latchet they are not worthy to loose."

Bond remained in Congress only one term, and was appointed Receiver of Public Monies, at Kaskaskia. This was a laborious and responsible office. The Commissioners to adjust the ancient claims to land in Illinois had not completed their work; and Bond, together with Michael Jones examined a great many of the claims—reported them to Congress, and they were approved. This was a delicate trust to perform; as the inhabitants and Commissioners, in former days, were unfriendly on the subject; but Bond, with his usual good sense and honesty, gave general satisfaction.

About this time, (1814) he moved from his old plantation, in the American Bottom, to Kaskaskia, and made a large farm near that village.

The intercourse of the people with Bond, made them know, and appreciate his merit; and at the election for State officers, he was chosen Governor of the State, without opposition. The honest and

sincere friendship of the people for him, made him the first Governor of Illinois, without opposition.

The duties of this office were important, onerous, and difficult to perform. The change of the laws, policy, and all, from a Territorial to a State Government, required prudence, circumspection, and much wisdom. He possessed these qualifications, and performed his duties to the general satisfaction of the people.

Governor Bond strongly urged on the people, and the first Legislatures of Illinois, during his term in office, the propriety and utility of constructing a canal connecting the waters of Lake Michigan with those of the Mississippi.

Some short time after his term of office as Governor expired, he was appointed Register of the land office, at Kaskaskia, wherein he remained in his old age, doing the business to the satisfaction of the public. On the 11th April, 1830, he expired, in happiness, and in peace with man. His last breath was breathed in good will to the human family, and praise to God.

Governor Bond left a very blameless and unspotted character; and as such, his friends and the public mourned his death. To his respectable family, their loss was irreparable. He was a kind parent, and an affectionate husband. His earthly career is ended, but his worthy character stands strong in the hearts of the pioneers, and others, of Illinois.

Governor Bond had two brothers—Nicodemus, and Joshua Bond—who also settled in the American Bottom. Joshua Bond remained in Illinois but a few years—went to St. Louis, in Upper Louisiana, and then to Vincennes, on the Wabash. He raised a large and respectable family, who have, for the most part, settled in Illinois.

The descendants of Joshua Bond possess a good standing in community. Several of the sons sustain a very respectable reputation at the bar, as talented lawyers; and one of them—Benjamin—is at this time, a sound lawyer, and the Marshal of the State of Illinois. One other—Thomas—was Captain of a company in the Mexican war, and acted well his part in that service.

All the Bond family may look back with gratitude, and honest pride, to their illustrious and venerable relative, Shadrach Bond, Senior, who was the brave and daring pioneer, that enrolled himself in the Revolutionary war, under the banner of Col. Clark; and he may say, with Clark and his troops, as Cæsar said, in ancient times: "We came, we saw, we conquered"—Illinois.

He was the illustrious Columbus of his family, that discovered the new world for them, and as such, this ancient patriarch receives their gratulations, and sincere homage.

The country gradually increased in its population. In 1803, John Primm emigrated from Virginia, and settled first, in the New Design—made a crop there, and settled at the foot of the Mississippi bluff, south-east of Cahokia—remained here several years, and moved to his plantation, a few miles south-west of Belleville. Here he died, in 1836, aged almost eighty-seven years. Mr. Primm was born in Stafford county, Virginia—served in the Revolutionary war, immediately under Gen. Washington, and assisted at the glorious capture of Lord Cornwallis, at Yorktown, in the year 1781. *

This was the crowning battle for the freedom of the human race, and Primm enjoyed the honor of aiding in this great and glorious victory. He had a large family—seventeen children—four girls, and thirteen sons. He lived the even, temperate life of an agriculturist, and performed all his duties to the Creator, and to man, in a moral and correct manner.

One of his sons was carrying the United States' mail, in August, 1814, on horse-back, from Cahokia to Clinton Hill post office, two or three miles north-east of Belleville, and in the Derush Hollow, so called, at the time, near the Bottom, he and his horse were killed by the lightning. His body was burnt black by the electricity.

In the year 1799, sailed down the Ohio river, Matthew Lyon and family, with John Messinger, and Dr. George Cadwell, and their respective families. These last two named, were the sons-in-law of Lyon, and all settled in Kentucky, at Eddyville.

Matthew Lyon had obtained a considerable celebrity, as a member in Congress, from the State of Vermont. He was a native of Ireland—had been in the Revolution, and was a warm advocate of Thomas Jefferson, and Republicanism, against John Adams, and Federalism. He possessed some talents, and much ardor and enthusiasm. While he was in Congress, he had a difficulty with a member of the Federal party, and spit in his face. He was up before Congress, for contempt; but speeches were the only result. He was extremely bitter against the administration of Adams, and he was fined and imprisoned under the alien and sedition laws. While he was in prison, in the State of Vermont, his friends elected him to Congress, and took him out of confinement, to serve them in the Congress of the United States.

He represented his district in Congress, from Kentucky, for several terms; and was always, during a long and important life, an excessively warm, and enthusiastic partizan in politics. He was at last, appointed an Indian Agent for the southern Indians, and died there, at an advanced age. Long after his death, Congress paid back to his heirs, the fine he paid, with interest. It was considered by Congress, that the fine was paid under a *void law*, and that it was due to principle, as well as to his descendants, to refund the amount paid, and interest. I voted, in Congress, to refund the fine and interest to his heirs.

Matthew Lyon was a troll composition. His leading trait of character was his zeal and enthusiasm, almost to madness itself, in any cause he espoused. He never seemed to act cool and deliberate, but always in a tumult and bustle, as if he were in a house on fire, and was hurrying to get out. His Irish impulses were honest, and always on the side of human freedom. This covers his excessive zeal.

Messinger and Dr. Cadwell, left Eddyville in the year 1802, and landed from a boat in the American Bottom, not far above old Fort Chartres. They remained in the Bottom for some time, and Dr. Cadwell moved, and settled on the Illinois bank of the Mississippi, opposite the Gaberit Island, and above St. Louis. He was quite a respectable citizen—practised his profession, and served the people in various public offices. He was Justice of the Peace, and County Court Judge for many years, in both St. Clair county, and in Madison also, after its formation.

Since the establishment of the State Government, he served in the General Assembly, from both Madison and Green counties, at different times, and always acquitted himself to the satisfaction of the public. After a long life, spent in usefulness, he died in Morgan county, quite an old man.

He was moral and correct in his public and private life, and left a character much more to be admired than condemned—was a respectable physician, and always sustained an unblemished character.

John Messinger was born in West Stockbridge, Massachusetts, in the year 1771; and was raised a farmer. He was, in his youth, educated both to work, and the ordinary learning derived from books, at a school. This system, of farmers learning their children the science and practice of agriculture, as well as science from books, deserves particular consideration, and this mixture of education, seems to me to be the best that a young American can receive.

Messinger, when he advanced some years in age, in his agricultural pursuits, he commenced the study of mathematics, with William Coit, who resided in the neighborhood of his father.

In 1783, he left Massachusetts, and settled in Vermont; and learned not only the art of farming, but also, in his early life, became acquainted with the business of a carpenter, or house builder, and the trade, also, of a mill-wright. He possessed a strong and vigorous intellect; and his mind, by either nature or education, or by both, became quite solid and mathematical. He possessed also, a great share of energy and activity; so that it was not a difficult task for him to acquire these different mechanical trades, as well as to become deeply versed in mathematical science.

In maturer age, his whole delight and pleasure was found in the science of mathematics, and the various practical branches arising out of that science. His whole life seemed to be *tinctured* with mathematics; and I believe for many years he was the most profound mathematician, and best land surveyor in Illinois.

He moved to the New Design from the American Bottom, and in 1804, purchased a mill and premises, on Rock House Creek, east of the New Design. He repaired the mill and resided there for some years; and then moved to Clinton Hill, his late residence, a few miles north-east of Belleville.

John Messinger, by the force of his genius and energies, became an excellent English scholar, and was always pleased to have an opportunity to instruct any of his neighbors, or friends that would call on him for that object. He taught the science of surveying to a great many young men, and has also taught many grown people, males and females, the common rudiments of education, even after they were married.

He reached Illinois in 1802, when there was scarcely a school in the country, and it was honorable to both him and his students, for one to give, and the other to receive, an education, if it were after the parties were married.

Messinger was not large in his person, but compactly built—hardy, and very energetic. With the talents he possessed, and his activity, he was extremely useful, not only in teaching the art of surveying to others, but in the practical operations of surveying, himself.

He was the first person, or amongst the first surveyors, that, in the year 1806, surveyed the United States' lands in townships, in this section of the State. In town six, south range seven west, and in that

region of country, the public domain was surveyed by Messinger, in the above year. I think, he was a sub-contractor under William Reector. He surveyed much of the public domain in St. Clair, and Randolph counties.

He not only was an excellent mathematician, but he wrote, and published a book entitled "A Manuel, or Hand Book, intended for convenience in practical surveying." This work was printed by William Orr, Esq., in St. Louis, in the year 1821, and contains the whole science of practical surveying, together with the necessary tables to enable the practitioner to calculate the area of land, without any difficulty, whatever. This book shows deep research by the author, and establishes the fact that he was a profound mathematician. He was professor of mathematics in the seminary at Rock Spring, St. Clair county, for some time, and performed the duties of this responsible station to the entire satisfaction of the public.

In 1815, he was appointed Deputy Surveyor under the Surveyor-General, Edward Tiffin, of the State of Ohio, and was authorized to survey the military tract in the forks of the Mississippi and Illinois rivers. He surveyed much of this tract, which was approved by the Surveyor-General.

He was appointed, with a gentleman of Hillsborough, Illinois, to survey, on the part of the State of Illinois, the northern limits of the State, in latitude forty-two, and one half degrees north. The Hon. Lucius Lyon, of Michigan, was the Commissioner on the part of the United States, to assist in the survey.

Messinger was an efficient and scientific astronomer and mathematician in calculating the latitude, and surveying this line dividing the State of Illinois from Wisconsin.

He and Philip Creamer, a celebrated artizan, made surveyor's compasses, that were as well calculated, and as well finished in workmanship, as any made in the United States.

Messinger was never ambitious of public office; yet the public called on him, and he served them, both in the General Assemblies of the Indiana Territory, and the State of Illinois.

He was elected, in 1808, from the county of St. Clair, to the Legislature of Indiana Territory, and did much towards obtaining a division of the Territory, which took place the next year.

He was elected from St. Clair county, a member of the Convention that met at Kaskaskia, and formed the State Constitution, in 1818. He made a cautious and prudent member: always wise without rashness,

In the first General Assembly of the State of Illinois, at its organization, in 1818, he was elected Speaker of the House of Representatives. He was a member elect from St. Clair county; and made an upright and impartial Speaker. This was an important Legislature, and much business was done during the session.

He gave his children a common, good education, and learned almost all of them the art of surveying. He never acquired any great amount of wealth, although he had great opportunities to acquire property. He had no talent for speculation—was rigidly, and scrupulously honest, and possessed an ambition to appear plain and unassuming. He seemed to be proud of his want of pride. His morals, and orderly bearing were above reproach, and such as even a Clergyman might be proud of. His mind was strong and mathematical, and all its various movements seemed to be in search of some abstruse problem in that science, that delighted him so much.

He died on his plantation, in the year 1846, aged seventy-five years. At his death, he had no enemies, but truly all friends, that mourned his decease. He had not the time, or disposition, to attend to his farm.

He seemed resigned to leave this "vale of tears," with the hopes of being with his God, to enjoy a happy immortality.

William Kinney was a great and talented pioneer of olden times, and enjoyed a high and conspicuous standing in Illinois. He was blessed with a vigorous, and strong intellect, and also with great energy.

Kinney was born in Kentucky, in the year 1781, and emigrated, in the year 1793, with his father, to the New Design, Illinois. When he came to the country, he was thirteen years old, and at nineteen he married. His youthful days he had spent with the young people of the country, in gay and amusing society.

The young folks at that day, did not work much, and received no book education whatever. The occupation of the youths, and sometimes of the aged, of that day, was pleasure and amusements of various descriptions.

Young Kinney was never behind any one, in these merriments and recreations. He was the leader in these festivities and amusements, and although many of the young men were injured by them, yet Kinney learned by this course of life, much of the human heart, and the various movements of human nature. He inherited from nature, great parts, and he improved them in every situation he was placed in,

during a long and important life. His mind was strong and solid, whenever he took time to reflect. His judgment of men and things was good to a proverb. His memory was retentive, as he never forgot what he learned, in either a frolic, or under "the droppings of the sanctuary." His energy and activity were boundless.

These great and strong traits of character were all developed before he ever opened a book; and, in truth, he never went to school regularly, as a scholar, more than three months in his life. Both his natural disposition and his early education, inclined him, thro' life, to gaiety, and amusements of every character. He possessed a fund of pure attic wit, and his satire, when called out on proper occasions, was severe and scathing; and his anecdotes were extremely pertinent on many illustrations, and were boundless; but his sound judgment restrained these traits of character in their appropriate limits.

After he was married, he was taught by John Messinger, to read and write. The arithmetic he mastered himself, in his own way. This is the foundation of all his scholastic education, and on it, and his observation and reflection, he became intelligent, and made one of the most prominent, popular, and influential characters of his day. It would be almost useless to remark: that at his marriage, and always before, and for some time after, he was entirely destitute of worldly means, except a mere support.

In his youth, his "wild oats" were strong and rank; so that he had neither time or disposition to accumulate property; but being the head of a family, and assuming a rank in society, he was forced to reflect, and he changed his conduct.

In 1803, he located himself on a beautiful and commanding eminence, a few miles north-east of the present city of Belleville, and commenced, with his own hands, to make a farm on these premises. His wife was a most excellent lady, of sound mind and amiable disposition. They were both, at that time, young, talented, and poor; so they possessed the elements of success, and they used them much to their honor and advancement.

His amiable and excellent wife, with her first born, was often out in the clearings, and in the field, assisting her husband to gain "their daily bread." They placed the child on a blanket, and the parents worked in its neighborhood, to improve their farm.

Mr. Kinney, in those days, went to market himself, in St. Louis and Cahokia, and sold his surplus articles, raised by his own hands on his farm.

He resided first, in a small house, south of his late residence a half mile or more, and it was there he and wife made the first improvement.

In 1809, Mr. Vonphul persuaded Kinney to take some few articles of merchandize and sell them. If he could not sell them, he might return them to Vonphul again. After some hesitation, he took the goods. They consisted of a few bolts of domestic manufactured cotton cloth, and Kinney packed them before him on his horse, from St. Louis to his farm.

At that time, he could barely write, and knew nothing of book keeping; but his natural strong talents enabled him to invent a system of book keeping for himself, without any previous knowledge of the science.

This is the very humble, and the very honorable commencement of the pecuniary career of Governor Kinney. He began at this low foundation, without any resources, but his great mind and energies, and he made a princely fortune in the same place and country, where he commenced thus humble.

He traded in merchandize, lands, horses, and almost everything that had any value attached to it; and always made, on the business he embarked in.

He erected a comfortable house on the eminence where it now stands, and in it, he displayed a kindness and hospitality rarely equaled in any country, or in any age. His house was almost always crowded with his friends, and they were always entertained with an unsparing hospitality.

In matured life, he entered the political arena, and was a warm and efficient politician. He was a democrat, "dyed in the wool," and maintained the doctrines of the party without fear, or affectation, on all occasions.

He was often elected from St. Clair county to the General Assembly of the State of Illinois, and made an efficient business member. In the first General Assembly after the organization of the State Government, he was a member, and assisted to put the political machinery in operation.

In 1826, he was elected Lieutenant Governor of the State, and presided in that office in a manner to give character and standing to the State.

Although he served the people in these public offices, he attended strictly, in his early life, to his private business, and accumulated wealth all the time.

In the decline of life, he was appointed Commissioner of Internal Improvements, which gave him much trouble, and was a great injury to his fortune. He died in the year 1843, aged 62 years, on his farm, where he lived forty years.

His death was regretted by his friends and family.

In his early life he became interested in religion, and was baptised in the year 1809. He not only became a worthy and devout member of the Baptist church, but was authorized by the church to preach the gospel; and became a distinguished and influential preacher. His sound judgement displayed itself in this profession, as well as in all his other transactions in life.

The travel on the road from the Ohio to Kaskaskia increased, and it became necessary, and also profitable, to make tavern stands on the road.

Comfort Joy, an eastern man, in the year 1804, made the first establishment on Big Muddy river, where the old Massacre trace crossed it.

He resided some years here. He was on his way to the Ohio salt works, with his cart and oxen, and by some means, the oxen kicked him, causing his death. The family broke up, and left the stand.

In the year 1804, Hays, and some others, formed the first settlements on Big Bay Creek, some miles north-west of the present town of Goleonda, Pope county. This settlement continued to increase. William Jones and John Finley stopped in it, in 1804, and remained there two years, before they moved to Madison county.

In early times, in this settlement, a murder was committed. The accused was brought to Kaskaskia for trial; as all that section of country was embraced in the county of Randolph at that day, and Kaskaskia the county seat. The man accused of the murder escaped.

In the year 1805, Phelps, Daniels, and some others, made a settlement on the Massacre road, ten miles east of Big Muddy.

Two settlements were made on Silver Creek in 1804, which were the first on the creek. One was made a few miles from the mouth, in this year, by Abraham Teter, Peter Mitchel, and a widow Shook—the sister of Teter. They were the first families that located in the neighborhood of the present Solomon Teter, who is the son of Abraham Teter. The other was made by the Bradshy family, about three miles north of the present town of Lebanon, at the edge of the Looking-Glass Prairie.

William H. Bradshy, the oldest son, with two other young men.

came out, in the spring of 1804, from Kentucky—made an improvement, and raised corn on the place above mentioned. The family moved in the fall. The settlement of the Bradshys was in advance of the other inhabitants, seven or eight miles.

The Bradshy family were brave and energetic pioneers. They possessed good talents, and were fearless and intrepid. They were firm and decisive, when they took a stand; and were also moral and correct, and made excellent citizens. The old sire taught school in various neighborhoods. He had a school, in the year 1806, in the American Bottom, almost west of the present Collinsville, and the year after, he taught another in the Turkey Hill settlement.

The other small colony on Silver Creek, was also some distance from any other inhabitants. They likewise were good citizens.

Peter Mitchell, in matured age, acted as a Justice of the Peace, and County Commissioner. He was a moral, correct man, and was one of the ancient emigrants from Hardy county, Virginia, who settled at the New Design, in the year 1797.

It would seem, that there was a kind of fatality in colonizing a new country. Single families will frequently locate in advance of the other inhabitants, many miles in a wilderness, without obtaining any greater advantages than those enjoy in a more dense settlement.

The two oldest sons of Mr. Bradshy—William and James—were in the ranging service, and made good soldiers.

William H. Bradshy, after he was here a few years returned to the old settlements—qualified himself, and studied medicine. He was a good physician, and practised some time, but disliked the profession, and became rather a public character. He was elected to the State Legislature from St. Clair county, in the year 1814, and made a good member. He was appointed to most all, or quite all the small offices in Washington county, when that county was organized. He made his residence at Covington, for many years, and when the county seat was moved to Nashville, he still held the offices, and died about that time.

Dr. Bradshy sustained well the reputation of a pioneer. He possessed a strong mind with a courage that quailed at no danger, or disaster. We were United States Rangers together, in the same company, commanded by Captain William B. Whiteside, in the war of 1812, with Great Britain. We were both Sergeants, and ranged together around the frontiers of the infant settlements of Illinois, to defend it from Indian depredations.

By this occurrence, I became intimately acquainted with the merit and worth of Dr. Bradsby, and no man ever possessed a purer, better heart than he did. His attachments and friendships were ardent, and firm. He was generous and benevolent, and always ready to relieve distress.

His love of country and its free institutions, was ardent and strong. When he was quite a lad, in 1804, when the stars and stripes were first raised in St. Louis, after the cession of Louisiana to the United States, on the 4th July of that year, he quit his plough on Silver Creek, joined, heart and soul, in the celebration. He rejoiced to see the free institutions of the United States extended over the country, where Spanish tyranny had heretofore been sustained by that despotic Government.

David Philips, the head of a numerous and respectable family, emigrated from North Carolina—stopped in Tennessee, and finally settled in Illinois. He located himself and family on Richland Creek, a few miles south of the present city of Belleville, in the year 1803.

Mr. Philips was born in Orange county, North Carolina, in the year 1755, and was a soldier in the glorious war of the Revolution. He spent much of his youthful vigor in the tented field, and reposed in proud defiance of British tyranny, under the stars and stripes. He trusted his all to God and Liberty, and he was victorious.

He heard of Illinois, and when he saw it, in 1803, he realized all his fond hopes of the promised land.

He emigrated to settle his large family in a new country. There are seven of his sons alive at this time, and the youngest is upwards of fifty years old. He has also one daughter alive.

His descendants are numerous and respectable. He and all his sons were raised farmers, and they generally support themselves by that ancient and honorable profession, to this day. The aged father died at his residence, south of Belleville, in the year 1826, full of years, and respected by his family and neighbors. He led his large family through the wilderness—settled them in a fine country, and died happy.

After the conquest of Illinois, the State of Virginia instructed Gen. Clark to establish a Fort at the Iron Banks, on the Ohio river. He executed this command as he did all others, with great wisdom and celerity. He promised lands to all who would emigrate to the Iron Banks, and settle there with, or without their families. This was a kind of *armed occupation* of the country.

These promises of Clark, and his extraordinary influence, caused many families, as well as many single men, to locate at Fort Jefferson, which was the name of the Fort at the Iron Banks.

Towards the close of the Revolution, Virginia was not very able to sustain this garrison, and the troops and families were compelled to leave it for the want of support. The officers of the Fort first *quartered* the soldiers on the citizens of the French villages, and at other places, for support; but not calling for them, they were compelled to shift for themselves. Thus it was that many of Clark's men, as they were termed, as well as families, after 1780, were residents of the Metropolis of the country—Old Kaskaskia.

Pickett, Seybold, Grooms, Hildebrand, Dodge, Camp, Teel, Curry, Lunceford, Anderson, Pagon, Doyle, Montgomery, Hughes, and others, were soldiers who had been in the service of Virginia, under Clark, either at Fort Jefferson, or in the conquest of Illinois. It was part of these men who established the small colony on the east side of the Kaskaskia river, not far from the old town of Kaskaskia, after the year 1780.

It was in this settlement, in the early part of the spring of 1788, that a most singular battle and siege occurred. David Pagon, one of Clark's men, had made a house two miles from Kaskaskia, on the east side of the river, and had finished it in a strong and substantial manner, so as to withstand an Indian attack.

Levi Teel and James Curry, also two of Clark's soldiers, had been out hunting on the east side of the river, and had encamped in this house for the night. The door of the house had three bars across it, to secure it against Indian assault, and in the door was a hole cut for the cat to go in and out.

Towards day, Curry informed Teel, that there were Indians about the house, and that they must fix up their guns for defence. Teel was rather inclined to open the door, and give up as prisoners, while Curry would not listen to it at all. Teel went to the door, to either open it, or to make discoveries, and stood with his foot near the *cat hole*. The Indians outside, stuck a spear through his foot, and fastened him to the floor. The Indians, in their war expeditions, always carry spears with them. By a kind of instinct, Teel put his hand to the spear to draw it out of his foot, and other spears were stuck in his hand. They cut and mangled his hand in a shocking manner; so that he was not only nailed to the floor of the house, but his hands were rendered useless.

It was ascertained afterwards, that it was the Piankashaw Indians, and there were sixteen in the band. Curry was an extraordinary man—brave to desperation, and inured to “broil and feats of battle,” until he was always cool and prepared.

He jumped up in the loft of the house, to drive the enemy off, before Teel would open the door; and by a small crevice in the roof, he put his gun out, and shot into the crowd of Indians. He shot three times with great rapidity, for fear Teel would open the door.

It was discovered afterwards, from the Indians, that Curry had killed three warriors. He then got down to see what Teel was about, and found him transfixcd to the floor as above stated. He then got up again in the loft, and tumbled the whole roof, wait-poles and all, down on the Indians, standing at the door, with spears in their hands.

It will be recollected, that in olden times the roofs of cabins were made with wait poles on the boards, to keep them down. The pioneers used no nails, as they do at this day.

The roof falling on the enemy, killed the Chief, and the others ran off. Day was breaking, which assisted also to disperse the Indians. Curry took both guns, and made Teel walk, although he was almost exhausted on account of the loss of blood. They had a hill to walk up, at the start, which fatigued Teel, and he gave out before they reached Kaskaskia, although they had only two miles to travel. Curry left Teel, and went to Kaskaskia for help; and at last he saved himself and comrade from death.

To my own knowledge, the houses, in times of Indian wars, were fixed so the roofs could be thrown down on the enemy, and sometimes large round timbers were laid on the tops of the houses on purpose to roll off on the Indians below.

James Curry came with Clark, in 1778, and was an active and daring soldier in the capture of Forts Geige and Sackville. He was large, strong, and active; and was always foremost on the list of those who contended for the prizes in foot-races, leaping, wrestling, &c. He was a similar character to the celebrated Thomas Higgins, of modern pioneer memory. In all desperate and hazardous services, Clark chose him first, to act in these perils and dangers.

The citizens of Illinois, of olden times, were compelled to hunt for a support. Curry and Joseph Anderson, who afterwards lived and died on Nine Mile Creek, Randolph county, were out hunting, and the Indians killed Curry, as it was supposed; as he went out to hunt from

their camp, and never returned. Thus was the closing scene of one of the brave and patriotic heroes—the noble hearted James Curry, whose services were so conspicuous in the conquest of Illinois. Not only a burial was denied to this gallant soldier, but his remains are mingled with the mother earth; so that even the place of his death is not known.

His blood was spilt in Illinois, and it may produce, when the occasion demands it, a race of heroes, whose services for their country may equal those of the lamented Curry.

Another of the gallant soldiers of Gen. Clark—William Biggs—lived a long and eventful life, in Illinois. He was born in Maryland, in the year 1755, and at the age of twenty-three years, he enrolled himself in the Revolutionary war, under Gen. Clark. He acted as a subaltern officer, in the conquest of Illinois, in the years 1778, and 1779. He was hardy, energetic, and brave, and used these qualities for the redemption of not only the United Colonies from bondage, but of the whole human race. He withstood the perils and “hair breadth” escapes,” incident to the campaign under Clark, with the heroism of a veteran warrior.

He received no bounty in land, in the grant made to Clark and his soldiers; but the Congress of the United States recognizing the honorable services rendered to the colonies in the Revolution, by Lieutenant Biggs, granted him, in the year 1820, three sections of land.

The Congress of the United States gave Judge Biggs this public and honorable testimony of his important services bestowed on his country for its liberation from British despotism.

Soon after the close of the Revolution, he returned, and married in Western Virginia. Not long after his marriage, he, with two brothers, emigrated to Illinois, and settled at the Bellefontaine.

In the spring of the year 1788, he had been out hunting, and had got some beaver fur, which he was desirous to sell in Cahokia. He then resided at the Bellefontaine, and started with his beaver fur, in company with John Vallis, to Cahokia. John Vallis was from Maryland, near Baltimore.

Early in the morning of the 28th March, of the above year, Biggs and Vallis were riding on the main road from the Fountain to Cahokia—the same road that is at present traveled—about six miles from Piggot’s Fort, in the Bottom, and they heard the report of two guns. Biggs supposed them to be hunters; but soon after, he saw sixteen Indians with their guns presented. He and Vallis whipped their horses,

but in vain—all the Indians fired their pieces at him and comrade. The bullets riddled the horse of Biggs—killed him, and shot four holes through Biggs' overcoat, but did not hit him. A ball entered the thigh of Vallis, and of which wound he died six weeks after. The horse of Vallis carried him to the Fort.

Biggs, his furs, saddle, and all fell off his horse, and after running some distance, the Indians caught him, and made him a prisoner.

When Vallis reached the Fort, they fired a swivel to alarm the neighborhood. At the report the Indians run with Biggs for six miles. They were Kickapoos, and started direct to the Weastowns, or Ouitenon, on the Wabash river, two hundred miles above Vincennes.

One of the Indians that captured Biggs, attempted to kill him, but to get rid of this Indian, his comrades killed him.

These savages have no regard for life except it be their own.

The first day, they traveled with Biggs forty miles. They had no horses, and must have traveled fast on foot.

Sixty-four years ago, Biggs, as a prisoner, must have passed not far south of Belleville and Lebanon, and traveled almost three hundred miles, to the Wabash, opposite the Weastowns, in ten days. The Indians were very severe on him, in tying him at nights, for fear of his escape; so he was almost unable to walk.

After he reached the Indian towns, he was ransomed, by agreeing to pay a Spaniard, Bazedone, two hundred and sixty dollars ransom, and thirty-seven more for other necessities on which to enable him to reach home. He descended the Wabash and the Ohio to the Mississippi—up that river to Kaskaskia, and on home to the Bellefontaine.

It was a miracle, that so many Indians fired at Biggs and Vallis, and within forty yards, did not kill them both. Biggs suffered much, but he saved his life.

He was a fine, handsome man, and his beauty had its effect, even on the untutored females of nature; as many of the Indian *belles* offered their hearts to him in wedlock; but he acted the second Joseph with them on the Wabash river, as his illustrious predecessor did in Egypt.

Mr. Biggs wrote a narrative, in 1826, of his captivity, and had it published.

Governor St. Clair, in 1790, appointed him the Sheriff of St. Clair county, which office he held, and done the business of it, for many years, as the ancient records testify.

He had received a plain, common education, and had mixed so much with men, danger, and war, that he was well qualified to execute the duties of this office.

He was kind and obliging, so that the office of Sheriff, sixty years ago, as it does to this day, enabled the incumbent to become popular, if he be an honest, agreeable man, with common business talents. He was popular, and the citizens of St. Clair elected him to serve in the Legislature of the North Western Territory, for two different terms. He attended twice, and rode on horse-back to Vincennes—thence to Louisville; thence through Kentucky and the Territory, to the seat of Government of all the country north-west of the Ohio river.

At a time when Bond and Biggs were doing military service in Illinois, in 1778, under Gen. Clark, they concluded to return to Illinois after the war was closed. They said, in a joke, that they would like to represent this country in the Legislature, and behold they both did realize their waking dreams, expressed in the war. They were in the first General Assembly of the Territory convened west of the Ohio, after the Revolution.

Biggs acted as Justice of the Peace, and Judge of the Court of Common Pleas, of St. Clair county, for almost time out of the memory of man, and made an honest, safe officer.

He was elected from St. Clair county to the General Assembly of the Indiana Territory, in the year 1808, and acted well his part, in obtaining a division of the Territory. Illinois Territory was established soon after, and the Legislature of which Biggs was a member, gave motion to the ball.

Judge Biggs was elected, in 1812, from St. Clair county to the Legislative Council of the General Assembly of the Territory of Illinois—remained in this office four years, and made a solid and useful member. He was acting in the first organization of the first Territorial Government. We are now enjoying the fruit of his and others' labors.

Towards the close of his life, he manufactured salt in Madison county, on Silver Creek, and died at Col. Judy's, in the year 1827, an aged and respectable pioneer of Illinois.

Few men have had the good fortune to live in the age, and had so many opportunities to perform services for the human family as Judge Biggs had. But in all these public transactions, he did not attend to his private interests.

He never was wealthy—only possessed a reasonable competency. His remains now repose in peace, in a country wherein he acted in such important scenes.

After the Indian war had closed, in 1795, the citizens of Illinois turned their attention to the improvement of their stock. The breed of horses were advanced, and many good ones raised in the country. Illinois at that day, as it has been ever since, was a good climate for horses.

Colonel William Whiteside, in the year 1796, introduced into the country a fine blooded horse of the Janus stock. It is supposed by the best judges of horses, that a better horse was never since stood in Illinois. Many of his colts made turf nags that won races, not only in Illinois, but in many parts of the Union.

The owners of two of these horses, both sired by Whiteside's horse, made a large bet on a race between them, of three miles and repeat. The race took place in the Horse Prairie, in the spring of the year 1803. The people of Illinois, at that day, were all comprised within St. Clair and Randolph counties, and were not numerous. The whole country, with a few exceptions, were great *amateurs* of the sport, and the race, and the horses were as much discussed, to the number of people, as the late Mexican war was. I would not be surprised, if one third of all the males of Illinois attended the race, and part of the females.

The celebrated race horse, Sleepy Davie, whose famous character all the ancient pioneers recollect, won the race, beating a fine grey horse, much larger than himself.

These races were, in their character, something similar to the Olympic games in Greece, and the Railroad Conventions and mass meetings of modern times. It is essential for the people to assemble together to form friendly acquaintances, and wear off unfounded prejudices. This is a great and important element in the Congress of the United States. It gets the extremes of the nation together, and by a friendly intercourse amongst the members, the Union is made more permanent. By the Olympic games the Grecian States were preserved, and the people improved.

Our Illinois races were nothing more, in a small way, than part of the Olympic games. The people came together from all parts of the inhabited Illinois, and had a friendly interchange of sentiment—became acquainted with each other, and returned home as friendly as brothers.

At that day, 1803, less than sixty miles north and south, and fifteen or twenty from the Mississippi, east and west, embraced the whole settlements, French and Americans, in Illinois.

At these races almost every description of business was transacted. Horses were swopped, and contracts made. Debts paid, and new ones contracted. Amusements of various species were indulged in. Foot racing, wrestling, and jumping, were not neglected. Sometimes shooting matches were executed; so that in old pioneer times, these horse races were names for meetings, where much other business, or pleasure, was transacted and experienced.

Small kegs of whiskey were often brought to the races—a keg in one end of a bag, and a stone in the other. Sometimes a keg in each end was the manner of getting the liquor to the races. Old females, at times, had cakes and metheglin for sale.

This race in the Horse Prairie was the most celebrated match race, that occurred in Illinois, in early times, and drew to it the greatest concourse of people. I think, in a moral point of view the community was improved by it, not on account of the race, but by the friendly intercourse amongst so vast an assemblage of people at that day.

I presume, in the year 1803, there were scarcely three thousand souls—French and Americans—in all Illinois. No census, at that day, was taken, and it is difficult to be certain in the number; but judging from the best *data* in my power, and my personal observation, I think the above is correct.

This estimate is allowing an increase of one thousand souls in fifteen years—since 1788 to 1803. The French, during this period, were diminishing, and the Americans made up the increase to scarcely three thousand inhabitants.

About this time (1800) and onwards, the Inhabitants changed, to some extent, their mode of business and living. They assumed more the agricultural pursuits, and abandoned hunting. A commerce had commenced to New Orleans, in flour, tobacco, and live stock, which induced the people to change their employments. The game was more exhausted; so that hunting was not so profitable as heretofore.

This change gradually took place after the year 1800, to the war of 1812, which checked its progress, to some extent.

The emigrants were mostly from the southern and western States, and had been in the habit of cultivating cotton, and they continued its cultivation in Illinois. It was supposed, fifty years since, that Illinois

was a good medium cotton country. Tobacco was also cultivated. Flax was raised, and manufactured into clothing. Wheat was more cultivated than in former days. The range was good; so that cattle, hogs, and horses, were raised in abundance. The only misfortune of which farmers complained, was the want of a market for their surplus produce.

This change in the industry of the people justified the erection of more mills. Tate and Singleton, in the year 1802, built a good water mill, for that day, on the Fountaine Creek, a few miles north-west of the present town of Waterloo. The mill house was made of stone, and the capacity of the mill was made in proportion to the demand of the country, at the time.

Edgar's mill continued to do the most of the merchant business of the country, then, and for a long time after.

Madame Beaulieu, a pioneer lady, was born in the village of St. Phillippe, in the year 1742, and was educated in Quebec, Canada. Her father, a subaltern officer, came with the French troops to Fort Chartres, and located in the above village—sometimes called the "Little Village." His name was Chouvin. He settled afterwards in Cahokia, where his daughter married M. Beaulieu.

This lady was educated; and intelligent. She was the Director-General in moral and medical matters. She possessed a strong, active mind, and was a pattern of morality and virtue. She was the Doctress in most cases, and the *sage femme* general, for many years. She was extremely devout, and an exemplary member of the Catholic church. This, together with her merit generally, enabled her to fix up many of the male and female delinquencies of the village. She was sincerely entitled to the praise due a peace-maker. Many of the young, and accomplished ladies, courted the society of this old lady, for improvement. She lived a long and useful life, and died in Cahokia, in 1826, eighty-four years of age—much lamented by all classes.

On the 5th June, 1805, a terrific hurricane swept over a part of Illinois. It was one of those tempests of the whirl-wind order. The tornado moved from the south-west to the north-east, and crossed the Mississippi about a mile below the mouth of the Merrimaek. It was about three-quarters of a mile wide, and to that extent, for several miles in Illinois, it prostrated trees, and even swept the water out of the river, and the lakes in the American Bottom, to that width. William Blair had a boat moored on the river, near the place where

the storm crossed it, and was certain that most of the water, to the above extent, was raised out of the river by the violence of the tempest. It also took the water out of the lakes. Fish from the river and lakes, were scattered all over the prairie, in the course of this storm. It occurred about one o'clock of the day, and the atmosphere before was clear, and the sun shining.

Col. James A. James resided with his father nearly in its course, and was an eye witness to this terrific storm. Dr. Cairnes and family were directly in its course, and when they saw it approaching, they made an effort to escape it, and succeeded in saving their lives. James and family retired out of its violence. It reached the Doctor and family; but it seemed they were saved by a kind of miracle. His wife was behind in their flight, and she lay flat on the earth, holding on to a bush; but the rails, tree tops, and almost every moveable thing were dashed around her with great force. She was wounded in the head, but not mortal. The Doctor and the rest of the family escaped unhurt. James and family were farther out of its violence, and were saved. The cattle of the Doctor came home before the hurricane reached the premises, bellowing, and much terrified. They all perished by the violence of the tornado. The doctor had a horse in a lot near his house, which was killed by a fence rail running through him. The lowest log in the house, and last rock in the foundation of the chimney, were swept off by the force of the wind. The vegetation, and all, and everything moveable, in the course of this storm were destroyed, and torn to pieces. A large bull was raised up high in the air—carried a considerable distance, and every bone in his body was broken.

The force of the storm was measurably spent, by the time it reached the Mississippi bluff. It must have struck the bluff not far from the place where the township line descends into the bottom; but no injury was done on the hills.

The clothes, and all the household furniture of the Doctor were destroyed, and scattered far and near. One of his waistcoats was found at the Little Prairie, where his father resided—six or eight miles from his demolished residence. The storm carried in it, pine tops from Missouri, which do not grow nearer than fifty or sixty miles from the American Bottom. This was the most violent tempest that ever visited Illinois. Others have occurred, but none so violent. In the midst of the storm it was very dark.

In the year 1814, Kaskaskia was assailed with one; but not so

severe as that of 1805. It did not much injury to the old town, as it did not pass directly over it. We hope for good weather and no storms.

In the year 1805, Philip Creamer emigrated from Harper's Ferry, Maryland, and settled in the American Bottom, a short distance east of Prairie du Pont. He was born in Tanneytown, in the above State, and learned the trade of gun-smith at Harper's Ferry.

Nature, and education together, made this pioneer one of the greatest mechanics in America. The work of this eminent artizan will compare favorably with the work of any mechanic in the Union. He possessed a natural and great genius to work in metal. Anything done in metal, he could accomplish by a short apprenticeship. But he was the best in making a gun, as he practised that part of the profession the most; and he made all parts of a gun, and put it together, as if it had grown fast there by nature. His gun locks scarcely ever missed fire. It was a proverb, in olden times: "he is as sure as a Creamer lock."

In the war of 1812, he was very useful in repairing and making guns for the troops, defending the frontiers. Government appointed him to work at his trade for the Indians.

Some of his friends induced him to make a pistol for the Hon. John C. Calhoun, when he was Secretary of War. The workmanship so surprised Calhoun, that he wrote Creamer a letter requesting to know where he learned his trade, and a sketch of his life. Creamer was a singular man, and would not answer it; as, he said: "he was no showman, or stud-horse, to be advertised." He lived to an old age, and died a few years ago, much respected.

In a new country, I think there are more original and eccentric talents, than in an old settlement. It seems that all the latent sparks of genius are called forth by the circumstances of the country. These singular talents were often exhibited by the pioneers, in their games and sports.

In 1806, Robert Pulliam, of Illinois, and a Mr. Musick, of Missouri, made a bet of two hundred dollars on a horserace of one quarter of a mile. This race was agreed to be run on the ice in the Mississippi, a short distance above St. Louis. It was a singular place—on the ice—to run a horse race; but the parties run it, and were not injured.

Another strange wager was made, in Kaskaskia, by two very respectable citizens. This bet was made in perfect good humor, and for sport. A dozen bottles of Champagne were wagered on the following

game: The snow was four inches deep, and the bet was, that the gamesters were to go out in the commons of Kaskaskia—strip off their boots and socks to the bare feet, and whoever killed the first rabbitt, on the snow in their bare feet, won the wine. It would puzzle Hoyle to define the principles on which this last game was based.

In 1800, an enterprizing and talented pioneer—Michael La Croix—settled in Peoria, and extended his trade, mostly with the Indians, throughout the Upper Illinois country. He frequently visited Cahokia, but his main residence was at Peoria. He was a Canadian Frenchman, and had received a liberal education.

The person of La Croix was stout, dignified, and prepossessing; and his appearance indicated what he really was: a man of sound mind, and great energy.

He was a successful Indian trader, for many years, and was in Canada to purchase goods, when war was declared, in 1812, against England; and he was detained in Canada, a British Province, to defend it. He was also forced out into the service against the United States. This he disliked; yet, if he had deserted to the Union, his goods and estate, which were considerable, would be forfeited to the King. He remained on the side he disliked, and the Government *pressed* him into the military service. While he was forced into the army he accepted a Lieutenantcy, merely to raise him from the ranks. When peace was restored, he returned to the United States, and in 1815, he was naturalized.

Before he went to Canada in 1812, he built a fine house in Peoria, and when Captain Craig was at that place, in the fall of 1812, he became excited against the citizens of Peoria, and burnt the house of La Croix, and many others. This burning, by Craig, was considered by all reasonable men, as a wanton act of cruelty.

After the war, the Indian trade was not so good as heretofore. The whole country on the Illinois river was being settled with a white population, which took the place of the red skins.

M. La Croix died in the year 1821, in the village of Cahokia, much regretted by his family and acquaintances.

It will be recollected, that Virginia, in her cession of the Illinois country and the North Western Territory to the United States, in 1784, a compact was made that “the French and Canadian inhabitants, and all other settlements of the Kaskaskias, St. Vincents, and the neighboring villages, who have professed themselves citizens of Virginia, shall have their possessions and titles confirmed to them,

and be protected in the enjoyments of their rights and liberties." In June, 1788, a resolution of the old Congress passed, granting a donotion of 400 acres of land to each head of a family in Illinois, and also confirming them in their possessions, as required by Virginia. An act of Congress passed in 1791, granting a donation of one hundred acres to each militiaman, who was enrolled in the militia service of that year.

The Governors of the North Western and Indiana Territories, were authorized to adjust the claims arising out of these various acts of Congress. They had granted some of the claims, but many were still remaining unadjusted.

To remedy this evil, an act of Congress was passed in 1804, establishing land offices at Kaskaskia, Vincennes and Detroit, to adjust these old claims, and to sell the public lands, after the private titles were set apart to the proprietors.

The great *desideratum*, something "devoutly to be wished for," was the settlement and improvement of the country. This was the universal prayer of all classes of people in Illinois, to my own knowledge, for almost half a century. It was quite natural. The country was so thinly populated, that the inhabitants did not enjoy the same blessings of the Government, schools, and even the common comforts of life, that were enjoyed by the people of the old States.

The adjustment of these old land titles must be made, and the public lands surveyed, before the citizens could procure good titles to their lands, and before that, not much settlement of the country could be expected. Therefore, the citizens were extremely anxious to have these matters all arranged; so that the country could fill up with families living on their own lands, with good titles to them.

Under the act of Congress of 1804, Michael Jones and E. Backus were appointed Register and Receiver of the land office at Kaskaskia.

These Commissioners entered into the duties of their office, but made no report of confirmations of titles before the year 1809. This delay excited the people, and a very bitter and rancorous feeling was engendered between the Commissioners and many of the inhabitants. About that time, an excessive and virulent party spirit, without any great principle to found it on, also existed. Jones, one of the Commissioners, entered warmly into these party politics.

Michael Jones was born in Pennsylvania, and came to Kaskaskia, the Register of the land office, in 1804. He was a sprightly man, of

plausable and pleasing address. He possessed a good English education, and was, in his younger days, well qualified for business, if he had been clear of excitement. His temperament was very excitable, and rather irritable. His mind was above the ordinary range; but his passion at times swept over it like a tornado.

His colleague, E. Backus, was an excellent man—kind and benevolent, and entered not much into the feelings of either side. He permitted Jones to take his own way in the reports made in the land office to the Secretary of the Treasury.

An act of Congress passed in 1812, which pretended to authorize the Commissioners to revise the former decisions of the Governors, and the Commissioners themselves. With these excited feelings against his political enemies, Jones not only reported against many of the claims, but branded the parties with *perjury* and *forgery* to an alarming extent. With these party excited feelings, many of the best citizens in the country were stigmatized with the above crimes, without cause; and when they had no means, or manner of defending themselves.

For nine years, the delay to adjust the land titles, and to get the public lands into market, was kept up throughout the country, and the emigration considerably delayed on that account. It was not until the act of Congress passed in 1813, granting the right of pre-emption, that the country in true earnest, commenced to populate and improve. The public lands then were brought into market, and the improvements of the people secured.

In 1802, and for a few years after, the settlements on the east side of the Kaskaskia river increased considerably. Fulton, with his large family, located there; so did the Huggins', Bilderbacks, Hill, and Livelys. And in 1805, about fifteen families from Abbeyville District, South Carolina, located in the same settlement, from five to fifteen miles from Kaskaskia. The Andersons, Thompsons, Erwin, McDonald, McBride, Cox, Miller, Couch and others, composed this settlement; and during the next few years, this colony from South Carolina increased to forty families, or more.

These South Carolina emigrants were hardy, energetic people, well qualified to sustain themselves in a new and frontier country. They were honest and patriotic—of Irish descent, and were warm and impulsive. The old ones were generally of the Presbyterian church; but the younger class was moral, yet joined no church.

In 1806, when the United States' lands were to be surveyed, the

Rector family reached Kaskaskia, and remained there for several years.

This family, in Illinois, was numerous and conspicuous, in pioneer times. There were nine brothers and four daughters of the family. They were all born in Forquar county, Virginia, and many of them raised there. Some of them had emigrated to Ohio, and others direct to Illinois.

The family were singular and peculiar in their traits of character. They were ardent, excitable, and enthusiastic in their dispositions. They possessed integrity, and honesty of purpose in the highest degree. Nature had endowed them with strong and active minds, but their passions at times swept over their judgements like a tempest. They were the most fearless and undaunted people I ever knew. Dangers, perils, and even death, were amusements for them, when they were excited. They were impulsive and ungovernable when their passions were enlisted. They were the most devoted and true hearted friends; and the most energetic and impulsive enemies to any one they thought deserved their hatred.

The family, in their persons, were generally large, and formed with perfect manly symmetry. They were noble, commanding, and elegant in their bearing, and their personal appearance were, for manly beauty, not surpassed in the Territory. They possessed an exquisite and high sense of honor, and chivalry. An insult was never offered to any one of them, that went unpunished.

William Rector was the oldest brother, and a monitor for the balance. He was a Deputy Surveyor; and all were respectable gentlemen.

Stephen Rector was a Lieutenant in Captain Moore's company of United States Rangers, in the war of 1812, and performed well his duty to his country.

Nelson Rector was Captain of an armed boat, in the year 1814 and had an engagement with the British and Indian at Rock Island. He possessed the noble bearing of the ancient Knights. It became necessary, at the battle ground, to leave the boat and rout some Indians from an Island in the Mississippi.

Captain Rector was dressed richly, with a splendid military uniform—epauletts, and a large red feather in his hat. Thus equipped, he drew his sword, and walked deliberately on an open sand beach, in a short distance of the enemy, and ordered his company to follow him.

Many Indian guns were fired at him, which he disregarded, as if they were pop-guns. He escaped, but it was miraculous; as he was alone, in advance of his company, and such a distinguished object—an officer so gayly dressed, without a gun to return the fire. But all the Rectors were strangers to fear.

Thomas Rector, one of the younger brothers, had a duel with Joshua Barton, on Bloody Island, opposite St. Louis, and was as cool in that combat, as if he were shooting at a deer in the prairie. These young men espoused the quarrel of their older brothers, and Barton fell in the conflict.

William Rector commanded a regiment, as Colonel, in the campaign of 1812, against the Indians at the head of Peoria Lake; and in the same campaign, Nelson Rector acted as an Aid-de-Camp to Governor Edwards.

The whole Rector family were patriotic, and were always willing, and ready, on all proper occasions, to shed their blood in the defence of their country.

Nelson Rector had a company of surveyors out on the waters of the Saline Creek, in Gallatin county, Illinois, and on the first of March, 1814, he was fired on by the Indians, and severely wounded. His left arm was broken—a ball entered his left side, and another touched his face. His horse carried him off, and he recovered from his wounds.

In 1816, Colonel William Rector was appointed Surveyor-General of Illinois, Missouri, and Arkansas. He made St. Louis his residence, where the whole family assembled, and resided also.

The Goshen settlements were extended north, in 1804. In that year, James Stockton and Abraham Pruitt settled at the foot of the bluff, not far below Wood river. These two families were the first that located in the Wood River Settlement, so called, afterwards. These emigrants came from Knox county, Tennessee, and were the pioneers of a large connexion, that followed in a few years after. They were honest, correct farmers.

About this time, the Six Mile Prairie settlement, increased also.

In this year, (1804) Delorm, a Frenchman, from Cahokia, settled at the edge of the timber, east of the Big Mound, in the American Bottom, near the Quentine Creek. The French had resided on the Big Island in the Mississippi, below the mouth of the Missouri, at intervals, for fifty or sixty years before. Squire La Croix, who died in Cahokia, an old man, a few years since, was born on that Island.

The Quentine village commenced its existence soon after Delorm settled east of the Big Mound, in 1804. It extended from the Mound west, along the margin of Cahokia Creek for some miles, and was at one time, a handsome little village. They mostly emigrated from Prairie du Pont.

About the same time, (1805) Nicholas Turgion, August Trotier, Dennis Vallentine, and others, commenced the French Village, which is situated in the American Bottom, on the Banks of a lake. It extends west from the bluff, and the macadamized road now passes thro' it. Vallentine built a horse mill in this village.

This little French colony, like that of the Quentine, flourished for several years, and both were neat little French settlements. The Quentine has been declining for some time, and has almost disappeared, as a village. The country around it is assuming an agricultural existence, and that of a French village is merged in farms.

It was in the neighborhood of this village, that the Monks of La Trappe established themselves, in the year 1810, at the Big Mound, in the American Bottom.

It seems, that this order of religionists carries on a crusade against human nature, in their own persons. We read of "the bravest of the brave;" but they were the most rigid of the rigid. They carried out the ne plus ultra of fanaticism. Two of their vows were celibacy, and perpetual silence. It is strange they did not declare against eating.

Females were not permitted to enter on their premises. It is said, they swept off their tracks, if any came within their walks, by mistake.

This order is a branch of the Cistercian Monks, and was first founded by Rotrou, Count of Perche, in the year 1140. It relaxed in its severe discipline, until Abbe Rance reinstated it in its vigor, in the year 1664. It was situated first, in the most gloomy and wild Province of France—that of Perche. Its last founder, Rance, got soured at the world, and particularly against his mistress, who discharged him for another lover, and he commenced a war against himself. He lay on a rock—lived on bread and water alone, and removed a handful of earth from his grave, each day of his life. And what is strange, he had followers.

I have, myself, addressed many of the Monks at the Mound, and they were as silent to me, as the grave. The New Testament teaches no such doctrine as that.

The Revolution in France removed them from that nation, and public opinion, which is more powerful than a Revolution, discharged them from the American Bottom.

They located themselves first in the United States in 1804, at Conewango, Pennsylvania; then in Kentucky; then at Florissant, St. Louis county, Missouri; and lastly, as above stated. They were sickly at the Mound—sold out, and disappeared in 1813.

Soon after the purchase of Louisiana, President Jefferson projected a peaceable campaign across the Continent to the Pacific ocean. The object of this exploration was to acquire information of the country between the two oceans, and secure the friendship and trade of the Indians.

Merryweather Lewis and William Clark—the brother of Gen. Clark—were appointed the leaders of the expedition. The exploring party, consisting of thirty-four men, camped the winter of 1803 and 1804, in the American Bottom, not far from the Mississippi, below the mouth of Wood river. This camp was the *ultima thule* of the white settlements in Illinois, at that day.

Lewis was a Captain, and Clark a Lieutenant, in the United States' army. They visited Cahokia, St. Louis, and the settlements around, in Illinois, during this winter. They embarked on the Missouri river the 14th May, 1804, and returned to St. Louis in December, 1806.

Many of the party: John B. Thompson, Collins, Willard, Newman, Windsor, Frazier, Gibson, and perhaps some others, settled in Illinois, and most of them remained there.

In the years progressing from 1804, the settlements of both Randolph and St. Clair counties enlarged considerably. Lacy, Tindale, Gaston, Franklin, Herd, Cochran, and others, located in the settlement east of the Kaskaskia river, in Randolph county.

Smith and Taylor located in the American Bottom, between Prairie du Rocher and Kaskaskia, in 1801, and both raised large families there. Henry Noble and Jesse Gregg, were the two first families, in 1804, that settled on Big Muddy river. They were the pioneers of Big Muddy.

Going, Pulliam, Griffin, Chance, Ratcliff, Gibbons, and some others, were added to the outside settlements of Kaskaskia river, and Silver Creek, in these times. Chiltons, Brazell, Lorton, Moore, Downing, Lemen, Copeland, Lacy, Gregg, Vanhoozer, Rattan, Hewitt, Hill, Stubblefield, Jones, and many others, were attached to the eastern and northern parts of what was then known as the Goshen settlement.

In these days, (1805) John T. Lusk emigrated from Kentucky, and settled in Goshen, Illinois. He was born in South Carolina, and had lived with his father at Lusk's Ferry, on the Ohio, opposite the present town of Golconda. He has been engaged, the greater part of his life, in the administration of the laws. He served in the military in the war, and has performed his duties well, in both civil and military offices.

The Six Mile Prairie settlement was enlarged by Waddles, Griffin, Squires, Cummins, Carpenter, Gilham, and others.

About this time some efforts were made to ship the produce to market, by the farmers themselves. The same energies that defended the country in times of war were now turned to commerce. Several flat-boats were constructed—laden with corn, hogs, cattle, &c., and started to New Orleans, from the head of the Big Island, in the present county of Madison. Some reached the destined port, but others were wrecked on the voyage for the want of skill in the navigation of the river.

Boats were also started down the river from the Big Prairie, in the present county of Monroe.

The lead mines in Missouri were a market for live stock—hogs and beef cattle.

School houses were "few and far between," at that day. The emigrants were from the southern and western States, as it has already been remarked, and were not as efficient to advance education as their duties to themselves and country demanded at their hands.

A school house, (a log cabin) in ancient times, stood at the foot of the bluff, half way between Judy's and Wm. B. Whiteside's; but more than half the time it was not occupied. About half the time, a log school house was tenanted by a school, which stood east of the spring of John Fulton, of Ash Hill, Randolph county. Doyle, the brave old soldier of Gen. Clark, kept a school in Kaskaskia for many years, after 1790. In 1805, Edward Humphrie taught a school in the American Bottom, near the Chaffins.

In the French Villages, common education was very much neglected. The Priests, and the old ladies, at times taught the children, but not often. At the New Design, and in the American Bottom, schools were, to some extent, sustained.

About this time, (1805) and onwards, the country commenced to have frontiers. Before that, inside and outside of the American settlements were all frontiers.

In pioneer times, professional characters were not numerous. The country was poor, and sparsely settled; so, that many of them could not make a living by their practice.

George Fisher was a physician, who was considered the best of his day. He emigrated from Hardy county, Virginia, and settled in Kaskaskia, in very early times. He was also a merchant; but he did not long continue in that profession.

Dr. Fisher was a gentleman of common education, and had been a well read physician; but depended more on his natural abilities, than books. He possessed a good, sprightly mind, and a great share of activity. He was an agreeable and benevolent man.

Soon after the Territory of Indiana was established, Gov. Harrison appointed Dr. Fisher the Sheriff of Randolph county. He executed the duties of this office to the satisfaction of the public, for many years.

He was elected to the first General Assembly of the Illinois Territory. He was a great favorite with the people—kind to the poor, and indulgent to all. He was elected the Speaker of the House of Representatives. This is an office of standing and dignity, no matter where the Assembly may be.

Dr. Fisher was elected to the Convention in 1818, from Randolph county. He acted in that celebrated Convention that formed a Constitution, which secured the prosperity and happiness of the State for many years.

He died on his farm, at the foot of the bluff, in 1820, much lamented by the people.

Dr. William L. Reynolds emigrated from Kentucky, Bracken county, in the year 1809, and settled in Kaskaskia. He possessed talents of a high order, and a probity and integrity that dignify human nature in any condition in life. He had received a collegiate education, and was well versed in the science of medicine. He had studied with great assiduity, and his labors were crowned with success. For many years, he reigned triumphant in his profession, in Kaskaskia and vicinity. Dr. Fisher had retired to his farm, and did not practice much.

Dr. Reynolds moved to Cahokia, and practiced there with a high reputation, as he had done in Kaskaskia. He returned to Kaskaskia, and practiced his profession there for many years.

He was elected to the Territorial Legislature in 1815, and was instrumental in establishing Jackson county, and giving it the name of

Jackson, and the county seat, Brownsville, in honor of those two great Generals in the United States army.

He became sickly, and died in 1823, with the consumption, without seeing many years. His death was much regretted, not only for his sake, but for a more sordid consideration, the loss of him as a physician.

A more ancient pioneer Doctor was Truman Tuttle. Dr. Tuttle was an eastern man, with classic education, who came as a Surgeon of the United States' army, with the troops that came to Kaskaskia in the year 1802.

He was considered a good Physician, and accordingly got a good practice with the citizens, while he remained in the army.

When the army left, he resigned his office as Surgeon, and remained in his practice at Kaskaskia.

After some years, he established himself in Cahokia, and there also maintained an excellent character.

He was appointed Judge of the Court of Common Pleas of St. Clair county, and Justice of the Peace. He was honest and correct in these offices, as he had been in all his acts, public and private.

There was a Dr. Wallace, who attended to the dreadful sickness of the New Design in the year 1797; but his character was little known then, or at present. Dr. Lyle resided in Cahokia, in very early times, and was considered a good physician, but excessively ill-natured and cross.

Dr. James Rose emigrated from Kentucky, and settled in Kaskaskia, in the year 1805. He possessed some talents, and made a good physician in his early life. He was a little lame; but before he forgot himself for his friendship for alcohol, his mind was not lame. He enjoyed a good practice at Kaskaskia and vicinity. He did reside in Belleville; but towards the close of his career, he neglected his profession, and it in turn, neglected him.

Dr. Caldwell Cairnes was a sound, good Physician, in olden times, in Illinois. He emigrated from Pennsylvania, about half a century ago, and located in Illinois. In 1805, he was in the tornado already mentioned. He possessed himself of a splendid farm, which he styled "Walnut Grove." He farmed on a large scale, and attended likewise to his profession. He was a Judge of the Court of St. Clair county, and Justice of the Peace. When Monroe county was organized, he was elected from it one of the members, that formed the State Constitution. He made a solid business member in that body.

He died on his plantation, much regretted by the public. Dr. Cairnes was a sound, clear headed man, and was honest and correct. He left behind him a good reputation, and a large estate.

Benjamin H. Doyle, an Attorney at Law, emigrated from Knox county, Tennessee, and settled in Kaskaskia, in the year 1805. He practiced in the Courts of Randolph and St. Clair counties. He possessed a good address, and would have made a good lawyer, if he had attended to his studies.

He was appointed Attorney General ; but resigned his office in 1809, and left the country.

James Haggin was born in Kentucky, and emigrated to Kaskaskia, in 1804. He practiced law some years in the courts of both Randolph and St. Clair, and was a promising young man. He built a house, not in the settlement, but at that day, in the wilderness, four or five miles east of Kaskaskia, at the head of Gravelly Creek. He remained in Illinois but a few years, and went back to Kentucky, where he became a very eminent man.

John Rector, a lawyer—one of the Rector family before mentioned—located in Kaskaskia in 1806—opened a law office, and attended the courts at Kaskaskia and Cahokia. He practiced his profession for a few years in Illinois, and left the country.

The first Attorney who made Cahokia his permanent residence, after Darnielle, was William Mears. He came to this village in 1808, and there commenced the practice of the law. He was born in Ireland, in the year 1768, and emigrated to the United States. He landed at Philadelphia, and taught school some time in Pennsylvania.

He came to Cahokia, about forty years of age, as if he had dropped down from the clouds—without horse, clothes, books, letters, or any thing except himself—a rather singular and uncouth looking Irishman. He had read law while he taught school in Pennsylvania.

He possessed a strong mind and retentive memory. In his early days he was not a scholar, but by application, and severe study, he not only acquired a profound knowledge of the law, but also became a learned and intelligent man.

He was appointed Attorney General for the Territory of Illinois, in the year 1814, and to my own knowledge, he made an able and efficient Prosecuting Attorney.

He moved to Belleville when the county seat was taken there, in 1814, from Cahokia, and remained in this place during his life. He was elected Clerk of the House of Representatives of the General

Assembly. He married a respectable lady in Missouri—built a house in Belleville, and died there, in 1824.

Mears had no talent for speculation or acquiring wealth; but lived decently on his practice, and died about even with the world.

In 1809, Samuel D. Davidson, a lawyer from Kentucky, came and settled in Cahokia. He was a decent young man—moral and correct, but made no impression on anything where he lived, moved, or had his being. He wrote a beautiful hand, which was about the beginning and ending of his talents. I think he taught a school in Cahokia, and he entered the military service in 1812. In the campaign of 1813 he was appointed to some office in the Quarter-master's department. Some time after the war, he left Cahokia, to "parts unknown."

Russell E. Heacock practiced law in St. Clair county in 1808, and moved to Jonesboro', south of Kaskaskia. He married in that vicinity, and practiced law for several years in that section of Illinois. He moved to New York, and then to Chicago; and acquired considerable property in, and near Chicago.

Joseph Conway emigrated from Kentucky, and settled in Kaskaskia, as a lawyer, in 1812. He acted in the contractors department for some time, on the frontiers, during the war. He practiced law in the courts in, and south of Kaskaskia, for some time after he settled there.

Judge Thomas, one of the United States' Judges for the Territory of Illinois, appointed him Clerk of the Circuit Court of Madison county, in the year 1816. He remained in this office until 1825. Politics then was warmly agitated by the people, and Emanuel J. West was put in the office of Clerk of the Madison Circuit Court. Conway was popular, and the people elected him to the State Senate for four years. Then he was appointed Clerk in Rock Island county. He remained in this office for several years—went down the river, and died.

Three brothers: Louison, Etienne, and Louis Pencinneau, emigrated from Canada, and settled in Cahokia, in 1798. They were born at the Old Prairie Fort, so called, in the Three River settlement, Canada, between the years 1772 and 1776. These brothers married in Cahokia, and made excellent citizens.

Louis occupied the ferry between Cahokia and St. Louis for many years. In olden times, the ferry between these two villages was kept below the mouth of the old Cahokia Creek. This was west of Cahokia, and Louis Pencinneau was the ferryman for a long time.

Etienne was a very active and business man. He possessed extraordinary energies, and improved the country considerably. He made the first house, "the brick house," so called, in olden times, in Illinoistown. He then purchased the site of Belleville from George Blair, and sold it out to Gov. Edwards. He went to St. Louis—purchased property, and died there, in 1821.

Louison Pencinneau, when he arrived in Illinois, embarked in the Indian trade, and remained in it almost during life. He made the Illinois river the scene of his operations, and the Kickapoo Indians were his customers. Peoria was his main depot, and the prairies round about were his counters where he sold his goods.

He was the first person that moved in the adjustment of the old Peoria claims. He got up a petition from the Peoria inhabitants, and sent it to the Hon. Daniel P. Cook, Representative in Congress, and the consequence was, the act of Congress of 1820, authorizing the Register of the land office at Edwardsville, to hear evidence, and report on the claims. His report was confirmed by another act of Congress, passed in 1823.

These Peoria claimants stand in the same situation as any of the ancient inhabitants of Illinois, who have had lands granted to them by the Government.

Louison Pencinneau died in 1831, much regretted.

The settlements in the two counties: St. Clair and Randolph, enlarged considerably for some years before the Territory of Illinois (in 1809) was created. The inhabitants had located themselves on the frontiers; so that the Wood river colony was made stronger, and enlarged. The same of the settlements on Silver Creek, and the Kaskaskia river, from Going's settlement down. Some few had located on the river Mary, in Randolph, and in the Mississippi bottom, below the creek called Gagnie. Hickman, Manscoe, and some others settled in this bottom as early as 1806.

About this time, Bowerman and Steel, settled on the Massacre road, some fourteen miles east of Kaskaskia.

Two or three of the Bird family located at the mouth of the Ohio—the present Cairo. The Birds were engaged in the commerce on the rivers, and made this establishment to accommodate themselves, and others navigating the western waters in 1805.

Near the Ohio Saline, as it was called, a settlement was formed in very early times, which increased for several years before the year 1800.

A few families were residing on the west side of the Wabash, near Vincennes, some time before the war of 1812; but they left during the war. In 1809; McCawley emigrated from Kentucky, and located on the Little Wabash, where the Vincennes road crossed. He abandoned this place in the war, but returned afterwards.

CHAPTER VIII.

Illinois under the Government of the Territory of Illinois.

THE settlements were so remote from Vincennes, the seat of Government of Indiana Territory—and they being a small strip scattered on the margins of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers—that the people in Illinois clamored much for a new Territory. Nine-tenths of the country composing the Illinois Territory at that day, was uninhabited, and a wilderness.

In the General Assembly of the Indiana Territory, in the year 1808, Jesse B. Thomas, a member of the Legislature, was elected a Delegate to Congress, and instructed to obtain a division of the Territory. On the 23d February, 1809, the Territory of Illinois was established. The boundaries of the Territory were the same as those of the State, at present, except the Territory extended north to the northern limits of the United States.

The Federal Government organized the Territorial Government, and appointed the officers to administer the laws in it. Ninian Edwards was appointed Governor—Nathaniel Pope Secretary, and Jesse B. Thomas, William Sprigg, and Alexander Stuart, the Judges. Stuart soon resigned, and Stanley Griswold was appointed. These officers, for the most part, were great talented men, and gave character and standing to the country.

Nathaniel Pope being present, entered into the administration of the Government in the absence of Gov. Edwards. Secretary Pope, acting as Governor, appointed the proper number of Justices of the Peace, and other officers, in the two counties.

John Hays was appointed Sheriff, and John Hay Clerk of the Court, and John Moore Coroner.

Gov. Edwards arrived at Kaskaskia, and he, with two of the Judges of the Territory, by the authority of the Ordinance of 1787, constituted a Legislative body, in the first grade of Territorial Government. They re-enacted the laws of the Indiana Territory, which were applicable to the Territory of Illinois.

The establishment of a separate government in Illinois, in 1809, had great influence on emigration. The country was then better known, and its merits appreciated. A great many adventurers followed the government, and Gov. Edwards was greatly instrumental in procuring immigration.

Matthew Duncan, an Editor and proprietor, from Kentucky, established the first newspaper in the Territory. The paper was published at Kaskaskia, in the fall of 1809, which was a great lever to make known the advantages of Illinois. In 1815, Robert Blackwell and Daniel P. Cook purchased this paper, and published it for several years, at Kaskaskia.

Col. Benjamin Stephenson, and many other emigrants came to the country under the patronage of Gov. Edwards.

The Rector family being already there, with many others, and together with the colony arriving with the new government, made old Kaskaskia a gay and fashionable place again. Never did Kaskaskia witness as much gaiety, carousal, and amusement, since the winter of 1809 and 1810.

It is stated that the number of inhabitants in 1810 was 12,520. I think this number is swelled a little, for effect; but the country was populating fast at that time to what it was in former days.

All the influence of these officers of the Territory, that they could exercise, were exerted for the welfare and growth of the country.

In 1809, Gov. Edwards appointed John J. Crittenden Attorney General of the Territory, and on his resignation, his brother, Thomas P. Crittenden, was appointed to the same office. These gentlemen did not remain long in the country, but returned to Kentucky.

Governor Edwards was born in Montgomery county, Maryland, in the year 1775. His parents were wealthy and respectable; and his education was commenced under favorable auspices. He was a companion at school of the celebrated William Wirt, and prepared for college under the tuition of a respectable Clergyman—Mr. Hunt. He then was sent to the college at Carlyle, Pennsylvania. He did not graduate, but left the college and his home at the age of nineteen years, for Kentucky.

Nature bestowed on Edwards many of her rarest gifts. He possessed a mind of extraordinary compass, and an industry that brought forth every spark of talent with which nature had gifted him. His intellect was naturally strong and vigorous, and these qualities, together with his assiduity in his studies, made him a very superior man.

He rose, in Kentucky, to the high and important office of Chief Justice of the State. He was appointed Governor of the Territory of Illinois by President Madison, and by appointments, continued in that office to the organization of the State Government, in 1818.

Governor Edwards, by proclamation, established, in 1812, the counties of Madison, Johnson, Pope, and Gallatin; and having had a vote of the Territory in favor of a second grade of Territorial Government, he ordered, on the 16th September of the same year, an election for members of the Legislature. By his proclamation, this Assembly was convened at Kaskaskia, on the 25th November, 1812. This was the first Legislative body elected by the people, that ever assembled in Illinois.

The whole Territory contained six counties, and the General Assembly twelve members—five in the Council, and seven in the House of Representatives; as it seems Pope county had no member in the Council that session.

John Thomas, of St. Clair county, was elected Clerk of the Council, and William C. Greenup, of Randolph, Clerk to the House. One door keeper attended on both houses, and each branch occupied a room in the same building. It is said that the whole Assembly boarded at one house, and slept in the same room, in Kaskaskia.

The members of the Council were Samuel Judy, of Madison, William Biggs, of St. Clair, Pierre Menard, of Randolph, Thomas Ferguson, of Johnson, and Benjamin Talbot of Gallatin. The members of the House were William Jones, of Madison, Joshua Oglesby, and Jacob Short, of St. Clair, George Fisher, of Randolph, Philip Trammel and Alexander Wilson, of Gallatin, and John Grammar, of Johnson.

This Legislature did much business, and made a short session.

Soon after Governor Edwards and other Territorial officers arrived at Kaskaskia, they organized a colony of themselves, and located in the Prairie, below Prairie du Rocher. All made habitations in this neighborhood, and many of them resided there.

Gov. Edwards, Judge Thomas, Judge Stuart, some of the Rectors, Stephenson, and perhaps some others, resided in this colony. It, at last, broke up, and all the first pioneers left it.

Governor Edwards was very energetic and active in his youthful days; and the war of 1812 gave him an ample theatre on which to exercise his talents and energies. The country was weak, and the enemy—the numerous bands of Indians—were strong, and were

abundantly supplied, by their allies, the English, with the means of annoying the settlements.

The inhabitants were so extended over such a large country, which made it more difficult to defend them, than a small Territory would be; and the General Government had not the power to relieve the Territory, to any great extent.

Edwards was equal to the emergency, and performed his duty nobly to his country. He attended to the defence of the country in person, and was present in all the important transactions, guiding and directing the whole. He remained at home with his family a very small portion of his time, during the whole war.

He was elected to the Senate of the United States, in 1818, and was shortly after re-elected, as his term soon expired. The duties of this high and important office he performed with an ability and force of character, that gave him and the State much standing and reputation.

In the year 1826, he was elected Governor of the State, and gave to this high and confidential trust, all his experience, talents, and energies. He was the fast friend of the canal, not only in the Senate of the United States, when the law passed granting so much land to the State, for that noble improvement; but also while he was the Chief Executive of the State, he urged that measure with all his great abilities.

At the close of the war of 1812, he was appointed, with August Chouteau, and William Clark, of St. Louis, a Commissioner to treat with the Indians, and in 1815, many humane and equitable treaties were made with them.

While the cholera was raging in Belleville, in the year 1833, he was out, attending, night and day, to the afflicted with that scourge. With his knowledge of medicine, and his true benevolence, he was a kind and efficient friend to the sick. It was his great anxiety and exertions in time of the cholera, to save the distressed, that caused him to take that disease. He was aged, and his constitution some shattered; so that he fell a victim to the disease in a few hours after it seized on him. He died in Belleville, on the 20th July, 1833.

In the death of Gov. Edwards the country lost one of its ablest, and best friends, and his family a kind parent, and husband.

Judges, Thomas, Stuart, and Sprigg, were, under the new Territorial organization, authorized, and required, to hold courts throughout the Territory, under the judiciary system prescribed by the Territorial Legislature.

Judge Stuart remained on the bench in Illinois, but a short time, and was appointed Judge in the Territory of Missouri. Stanley Griswold was appointed in his place in Illinois, as before stated.

Judge Thomas presided in three upper counties in the Territory; Sprigg in the centre, and Stuart or Griswold, on the Ohio, and Lower Wabash.

This system greatly improved the Judiciary of Illinois, which was very much needed.

Nature has been as bountiful to her native born sons in Illinois, as she has been generous in providing the fairest and finest country, for their support.

Samuel McRoberts, one of nature's loftiest sons, was born on his father's plantation, in Monroe county, on the 12th February, 1799. The natural gifts of Samuel McRoberts were great; and he added to them, by an assiduity, and intense application to study, that would almost overcome any obstacle. Three great leading elements composed his character: A strong and vigorous intellect, an untiring energy and industry, and an unbounded ambition. These traits, while yet a young man not much over forty years old, raised him from an obscure and humble situation in life, to the Senate of the United States, which is one of the most elevated and most important stations, that is known to man.

In his tender years, a tutor in his father's house instructed him in the rudiments of education. When he was of the proper age, he assisted his father to cultivate the farm for their support.

At maturer age, he was placed under the care of a very competent teacher, the late Mr. Edward Humphry. Mr. Humphry was an excellent citizen, and a fine scholar. He commenced a school in the American Bottom, near the residence of Mr. Chaffin, in 1805, and continued to teach for many years. His merit raised him to the kind consideration of the people, and he held many important offices—member to the General Assembly, Register of the land office, &c.

Young McRoberts received at this school, an excellent English education, and also studied the Latin language. He delighted in mathematics, in which science he became well versed, at this institution. He continued to prosecute his studies with his means, and under the circumstances of the country, until he was twenty years of age; then he accepted the Clerkship of the Circuit Court of Monroe county. While in this situation, he acquired the means and opportunity to improve his mind, and he let no opportunity escape; but read day and

night, while other young men of his age and condition, were enjoying themselves in society and amusements.

At the age of twenty-two years, he entered the Law Department of the Transylvania University, at Lexington, Kentucky. The Faculty at this time, were William T. Barry and Jesse Bledsoe, whose fame and characters are known throughout the nation. He attended three full courses of lectures, and had the degree of Bachelor of Laws conferred on him by the President and faculty. For class-mates, he had ex-Senator Morehead, of Kentucky; H. C. White, Junior, of Tennessee; Senator Sevier, Arkansas; Mr. Harrison, late member of Congress from Missouri; Mr. Speaker White, of Kentucky; Governor Boggs, of Missouri; Hon. Mr. Howard, of Indiana, and many others, who became distinguished characters on the American theatre of great men.

After his return to Illinois, he commenced the practice of the law, at a strong bar:—Kane, Cook, Star, Blackwell, Mears, Thomas Reynolds, Mills, Baker, and others, composed the bar of this section of the State, where McRoberts commenced the practice of the law; but he succeeded to the admiration of the public.

In 1825, he was elected by the Legislature, Circuit Judge of the second Circuit in the State. In 1827 the Judiciary was changed, and he was placed again at the bar. In 1829, he was elected by the counties of Monroe, Washington, and Clinton, to the State Senate. In 1830, he was appointed by President Jackson, District Attorney for the District of Illinois, and in 1832, he was appointed Receiver of public monies at the Danville land office. In 1839, he was appointed Solicitor of the General Land Office at Washington City; and in 1841, he was elected to the Senate of the United States.

While a member of the Senate, on the 22d March, 1843, he died at Cincinnati, on his return from Washington to Illinois. The whole State, and the public generally, mourned and regretted his death: that so young a man, and one so promising for future greatness, should be cut off in the zenith of his usefulness and promise. His family and relatives were overwhelmed with sorrow and grief; but such is the mysterious ways of Providence.

Excessive energy, and intense application to study and business, impaired his health, and at last shortened his days. Few men, in any country, or in any age, run the brilliant career he did, in so short a time. He was very kind and attentive to his brothers and sisters, and aided to give them an education.

George Forquer and Thomas Ford—half brothers—were ancient and respectable pioneers of Illinois. Forquer was born near "Red Stone Old Fort," now Brownsville, Pennsylvania, in the year 1794, and Thomas Ford, in, or near Uniontown, in the same State, in the year 1800.

The father of George Forquer was an officer in the Revolution, and served in that disastrous campaign to Canada, under Gen. Arnold. After his return from Canada, he was appointed Collector of the revenue of Bucks county, Pennsylvania, and was robbed by the Tories; so that he lost all his private fortune, which compelled him to seek an asylum in the West. He located near the Red Stone Old Fort, and there he was killed, by a coal bank falling on him.

Mrs. Forquer, two or three years after, married Robert Ford, and in 1802, her husband was killed, as it was supposed, by robbers, in the mountains. The old lady had a large family, and scarcely any means for their support.

It was the custom of the Spanish Government to give lands to actual settlers; and with the object to obtain land, Mrs. Ford set sail in a keel-boat, from Red Stone Old Fort, in the year 1804, for St. Louis, in the Spanish country. When she reached St. Louis, the country was ceded to the United States, and she received no land. She remained in St. Louis some time, and then she and most of the family were taken sick. After their partial recovery, they moved to the New Design, in the fall of the same year they reached St. Louis. They located themselves about three miles south of Waterloo. The next year they moved near the bluff, where for the first time, Forquer and Ford walked upwards of three miles to school. They were under the same teacher (Mr. Humphry) who had the charge, likewise, of young Samuel McRoberts; and at the same time.

Mrs. Ford had a large family, mostly females, and not much means to support, or educate them; but used her utmost exertions to accomplish that most desirable object—the education of her children.

This lady possessed much talents, energy, and firmness of character. She observed system and economy in her family. It is supposed by many, that much of the celebrity and standing of her two sons, were caused by the sound moral principles with which she impressed them, when they were under her maternal care.

Forquer being much older than Ford, was compelled to leave school to assist to support the family. He was forced to work out when he was only nine years old; and his schooling altogether was very little

more than one year. He learned the trade of a house-joiner, or carpenter, in St. Louis, and worked at his trade for several years in that city. He returned to Illinois, and purchased the tract of land on which Waterloo was located, in 1818. Daniel P. Cook and Forquer laid out this town, and Forquer purchased a stock of goods. He afterwards projected the town of Bridgewater, on the Mississippi, one mile above Harrisonville.

He was injured by these goods, which was the reason he studied law. He commenced the study of the law with a defective education; but he possessed a vigorous and active intellect, which supplied all deficiencies. He attended the Polemic Societies in Monroe county, and he learned the arts and mysteries of a fluent and elegant speaker. He had a good voice, and was a pleasant orator. This was a great leaver in his extraordinary success. He possessed, as most of the pioneers of olden times did, an unbounded ambition. It was with him, as Lord Nelson said, before the battle of Trafalgar: "Victory, or a grave in Westminster Abbey." Success, or death, was imprinted on Forquer's banner.

In the year 1826, he was elected to the Legislature, from Monroe county, and was, at the end of the session, appointed Secretary of the State. Some years after, he was elected Attorney General of the State of Illinois. Afterwards he moved to Sangamon county, and was elected to the State Senate from that county. After that, he was appointed Register of the land office at Springfield. He died of a pulmonary disease, at Cincinnati, in the year 1837, aged forty-seven years.

Although he commenced in the world poor, and embarrassed with his merchandizing debts, yet he accumulated a considerable estate, and died wealthy. He was blessed with the amiable and benevolent virtues in an eminent degree. He was generous and hospitable, which flowed from the pure fountains of his noble heart. He made a good and successful practitioner at the bar, and had acquired a reputation and character, by his merit, that extended throughout the country. The community sincerely mourned his death, as they had lost a great and good man; but it was his family that shed sincere tears of affliction and sorrow, for their loss.

Ford, being younger, had a better opportunity than his brother, Forquer, to obtain an education; although it was quite limited. He might be considered, as having received a good common education, for the wilderness state of the country, forty years since, in Illinois.

In his youth, his mind was developing itself, so that he gave great promise of his future success. At school, he was ardently attached to the science of mathematics. Daniel P. Cook became acquainted with Ford, and saw at once, that he possessed a vigorous and strong mind, and was his sincere and efficient patron, ever after.

Cook provided, and made the arrangements for Ford to study law. Forquer considered Ford's education defective, and sent him to Lexington, Kentucky, to improve it. But he remained there not a year. His brother, Forquer, being broken up, he returned home, and commenced the practice of the law, in 1823. He was compelled, on many occasions, when he was reading law, to stop and teach school for a support.

In 1829, he was appointed Prosecuting Attorney for a Judicial District. In 1831, I appointed him again Prosecuting Attorney—Gov. Edwards having first appointed him. In 1835, he was elected by the Legislature, a Circuit Judge, and in 1840, an Associate Judge of the Supreme Court. In 1842, he was elected Governor of the State of Illinois.

Governor Ford possessed many of the high and noble traits of character that constitute an eminent man. He was gifted with a strong and investigating intellect, and also possessed a firm, open, candidness of character, that was admired by all. His mind was original, and self-sustaining. Being in his infancy thrown on his own resources, strengthened this trait of character. His firmness, moral and physical courage, were never doubted by those who knew him. His ambition was prudent, and well regulated by his sound judgement. His imagination was barely sufficient for a great man.

The great governing element, that gave him the high standing and celebrity, which he so justly deserved, was his strong mind. This kept his whole mental machinery in operation, and produced the results which are so much admired by mankind. But at last, one trait was defective—he *could not resist the temptation* of refined and intellectual society.

God in his wisdom has made this the weakest point in the human character, and more are shipwrecked on this rock, than all others, in the voyage of life.

Governor Ford possessed a nice sense of honor, bordering on the chivalric notions of olden times. His notions of probity and integrity were refined, and well defined. With these notions, speculation, talented financiering, was foreign from him; and he never cared for

wealth, more than a support, and scarcely that much. It is a difficult medium to reach, between etherial philosophy on one hand, and sordid money making on the other.

Two of the greatest men—except Washington—the nation ever produced, were entirely dissimilar on this subject—Franklin acquired an estate, and Jefferson lost one.

The mind and character of Governor Ford qualified him for a Judge, better than for any other station. He was frank, open, and firm, on the bench, and at the same time, learned and competent in the exposition of the law. He was a good and sound lawyer, but was not the advocate that some others were, at the bar. His honesty, and warm friendly attachments to friends, when he was Governor, enabled the cunning and shrewd *hangers-on*, at the seat of Government, to mislead him at times. The Mormon war was a trouble to him, and it would have been to almost any Governor, placed in similar circumstances.

That he acted with honesty, and moral and physical courage, in this *non descript war*, I have no doubt.

Ford not only possessed a strong mind, generally; but his intellect was clear and discriminating. With these talents, he made a good writer, and has written the history of Illinois, which is not yet published. Those having the manuscript, say this history will be valuable for its information, and add credit to its author. After the close of the Gubernatorial office, he resided in Peoria, and practiced his profession. He died there, in 1849, sincerely regretted by the public.

It has been stated, that George and William Blair emigrated to Illinois in the year 1796. George occupied a place on the main road from Whiteside's Station to the Fountain, where the late Mr. Eberman resided, and erected a distillery on the spring branch, west of the road. He was appointed Sheriff of St. Clair county, and held that office for many years.

In 1802, he moved with his family to the present site of the city of Belleville, and erected a log cabin about the place where the house of the late John Hay stands at present, in this city. He owned two hundred acres of land, on which the town of Belleville, in the year 1814, was located.

The county seat of St. Clair county had been at Cahokia for many years previous; but the country being settled by the Americans out of the French villages, gave the preponderance of population to the east, and on the 10th December, 1813, an act of the Legislature of the

Territory passed, authorizing James Lemen, Caldwell Cairnes, John Hays, Isaac Enocks, William Scott, Nathan Chambers, and Jacob Short, to select a suitable site for the county seat of St. Clair county. On the 10th March, 1814, the Commissioners selected the plantation of George Blair for the county seat. The public square was staked off one acre of land in Blair's field, which the report of the Commissioners says, "is 20 or 30 rods north-east of the house of George Blair."

Blair agreed to give the county, not only the public square, but also every fifth lot taken out of twenty-five acres of land, around the public square. It was agreed that the public square "is given for the purpose of erecting public buildings thereon."

Blair agreed further, that arrangements would be made, so that the Court in June of the above year, may be held in Belleville.

George Blair had the honor to give the name of Belleville to the town, and county seat of St. Clair county.

The Court of St. Clair county, on the 8th August, 1814, recognized the name of Belleville, and dated their sessions ever after at it. Belleville is a French word, which in English means a fine city, and it has realized the name.

Edwardsville was located about the same time, and was made the county seat of Madison county. It has remained the seat of justice of that county to the present time. I recollect of attending the court there in an old Fort, made by Thomas Kirkpatrick, near the Cahokia creek, late in the fall of 1814.

The house which is the most conspicuous for its age, and public services in Belleville, is the hotel, built by James Tannyhill in the year 1816. It was, in pioneer times, the *Hotel de Ville* of Belleville. It stands on the west side of the public square—grows with the country, and is now more popular than ever.

Thomas Higgins was born in Barren county, Kentucky, in the year 1790. He came to Illinois with his relatives, in the year 1807, and located on Silver Creek, St. Clair county, near his folks, the Bradshys.

He received a very limited education, as his parents were in humble circumstances, and he himself had not much love for a school house. He possessed a good mind, but he would in defiance of danger, or anything else, employ himself in harmless mischief, and merriment. He had nothing savage or cruel in his disposition; yet he was as brave a man as ever existed. He was, in his manhood, very strong, muscu-

lar and active. He was not so very tall, but compactly formed, for great strength and activity.

During the whole war of 1812, he was actively engaged on the frontiers in defending the settlements. I personally knew him to be a member of the company commanded by Capt. William B. Whiteside, in most of the war. In 1814, he joined another company, and was one of the party under the command of Lieutenant John Journey at Hills Fort, situated six or eight miles south-west of the present town of Greenville, Bond county.

Journey had eleven men in his corps, and on the 20th August, 1814, Indian sign was discovered near the Fort, and the next morning at day break, Journey and party were mounted, and out to reconnoitre the country. They had not marched far before they entered an ambuscade of a large party of Indians. The warriors fired on them, and Journey and three of his men were instantly killed. William Burges and John Boucher were wounded—Boucher slightly.

The horse of Higgins was shot in the neck, and fell to the ground, but soon rose again. Higgins remained a moment "to get a pull at them," as he said. He took deliberate aim at an Indian, and shot him dead. He then mounted his horse, and was about to return to the Fort, when a familiar voice hailed him from the grass, and said, "Tom, you wont leave me?" Higgins hollowed out to him to "come on." "I can't come, my leg is smashed to pieces," answered Burges. Higgins dismounted instantly, and was getting the wounded man on his horse; but the horse scared, and ran off. Higgins told Burges "to limp off on three legs," and he would protect him. Burges crawled off through the grass, and saved himself, while Higgins was left behind to fight the most bloody and terrible battle, that ever the same number of men—three Indians and one white man—were engaged in. Higgins had loaded his gun, as soon as he had killed the Indian, and was ready for the enemy again; but all at once three Indians made their appearance near him. He saw a small ravine close to him, and ran for it; so he could defend himself against so many Indians. While he was running, he discovered, for the first time, his leg failed him—he was wounded at the first fire, but did not know it at the time.

One of the Indians was a very large, stout man—as large as Higgins. The others were small, and not so courageous as the large one. Higgins was satisfied he must receive the fire of the large Indian, and attempted to dodge it, but the bullet lodged in his thigh, and

he fell; but rose instantly. By this time, the other two had also fired at him, and both balls hit him—he fell, badly wounded, but soon again was on his feet, with his loaded gun in his hand.

The Indians threw down their guns, as they had not time to load them again, and rushed, whooping and yelling, on Higgins, with their spears, tomhawks, and knives. When they advanced near him, he presented his gun at them, and that would keep them off awhile.

Higgins often told me, that the large Indian was as brave as a lion—he could not daunt him, or intimidate him in the least; but when the small ones came near him, they quailed under his furious looks. They could not look him in the face; “but the large Indian could look the Devil in the face,” as Higgins expressed it.

The bold Indian was rushing on him, and he shot him dead. It is supposed, the large Indian did not believe Higgins’ gun was loaded, or he would not have rushed on certain death. The Indian had a great soldier (Higgins) to contend with. When the other Indians saw their main man killed, it made them more fierce. They raised the war whoop the louder, and rushed with greater vigor on poor wounded Higgins; who had in his body four Indian balls, and had lost much blood—was weak and almost exhausted—had an empty gun, and no other weapon—was near many Indian warriors besides the two pressing on him, who were armed with spears, tomhawks, and knives, and were strong, having lost no blood, nor were they wounded, as Higgins was.

They gave Higgins many flesh-wounds; as his shirt and body were literally cut to pieces. One of the Indians threw a tomhawk at him—cut his ear nearly off, and laid the bone of his head and side of his neck entirely bare. This blow knocked him down, and when they rushed on him with their spears, he kicked them off. When one of the Indians presented his spear at the breast of Higgins, while he was stretched on the ground, he caught the spear, and the Indian pulling it, raised Higgins up by it. Then it was that he took his gun, and literally knocked the brains out of one of the Indians. This blow broke the skull of the Indian, and likewise Higgins’ gun. It was shattered all to pieces, and the barrel was bent. Then, he had but one Indian to fight; but he was nearly exhausted.

During most of this fight, it was in sight of the Fort, and a woman—a Mrs. Pursley—became excited, and said “she could not stand and see so brave a man as Higgins murdered by the Indians.” She mounted her husband’s horse, and started to his rescue. The men in the Fort could not see a woman go alone, and followed her.

As soon as the Indian fighting Higgins, saw the Rangers coming, he fled; and they found Higgins prostrated on the ground, nearly dead—cut and mangled, and almost torn to pieces. It is supposed, when the Indian fled, the excitement of Higgins subsided, and he fainted. In fact, he was nearly dead, when his friends relieved him. He barely escaped death from his wounds, and never entirely recovered from them, although he lived many years after. He received a pension to the full amount of the law.

He was appointed door-keeper to one of the houses of the General Assembly of Illinois, and resided in Fayette county—was a farmer, and raised a large family. He died at his residence, above Vandalia, in the year 1829. Higgins was a generous, open-hearted pioneer.

In the war of 1812, the exposed situation of the country—the weakness of the population, and the strength of the Indian enemy, brought into actual operation, the whole capacities of the country, physical and mental, for its defence; and amongst the pioneers that came to the rescue, was Thomas Carlin, who emigrated to Illinois in the year 1811, and became a conspicuous and popular character.

Carlin was born in Fayette county, Kentucky, in the year 1789, and moved with his father to Shelby county, in the same State, in 1793. The family moved, in 1803, to the Spanish country, Platin Creek, St. Louis county. The father of Carlin died the same year he settled in St. Louis county, leaving his widow and seven children—Thomas the oldest. The parents of Carlin, on both sides, were of the Irish extraction.

The circumstances of the father were very limited; so the son had no opportunity of an education. In fact, the county where they resided, in Upper Louisiana, was destitute of schools at that day. Carlin attended school at rare intervals; but such long periods passing between, that he forgot almost as fast as he learned anything at school. At school his only guide was the Dilworth spelling book, and the barlow knife to make pens; but nature came to the rescue, and recognized Carlin as her favorite son. She spread before him her ample creation, and she herself became his teacher. He was highly favored with a strong and vigorous mind, and an untiring energy.

He possessed strong and excitable feelings; but his firm and decisive judgement compelled all these turbulent and violent passions to revolve around it, like the planets do around the sun, the common centre. He possessed a marked and decided character, and one of great force and influence.

By mere accident he got hold of an arithmetic, and without a teacher, he became well acquainted with that noble and grand science.

On the 3d June, 1812, he entered the military service of the United States, as a private, in the company commanded by William B. Whiteside. The war was about commencing, and the prospect was gloomy; but this was no impediment to Carlin to deter him from the defence of his country.

Amongst his other decided traits of character, he had courage and firmness, even to desperation—he made an excellent soldier—always prepared for any service, let it be perilous or not.

In the fall of 1812, he was in the campaign to Lake Peoria, and the army under Gov. Edwards, halted and camped in a few miles of the Black Partridge's town, on the east side of the Illinois river, nearly opposite the upper end of Lake Peoria.

It was necessary to select some choice spirits to reconnoitre the Indian town, at night. This was considered a dangerous and perilous service. Carlin volunteered as one of four, to reconnoitre and report; and he and three Whitesides—Robert, Davis, and Stephen—were entrusted with this delicate service.

They proceeded to the Indian village, and went through every part of it without detection. If a dog were to bark, or other alarm made, these brave men must have perished, being thus caught, in the midst of a great number of hostile Indians.

They reported the strength and situation of the enemy; so that the army could the next morning be conducted with certainty, to the attack.

The United States' Rangers were established for the defence of the frontiers, and they accomplished that object to the fullest extent; but in performing this service, great battles, or long campaigns, were not contemplated, or required; yet all such services as were required, Carlin and others performed, to the satisfaction of the public.

Carlin marched, in the campaign under Gen. Howard, in 1813, through the country between the Mississippi and Illinois rivers.

Towards the close of the war, he married a beautiful young lady, of Madison county, of strong mind, and of pleasing and agreeable manners.

This lady being matured by age and experience, developed a sound judgement, and an amiable and happy disposition; and was to her husband in truth, a "help-mate," during his life. They raised a large and respectable family.

In 1815, Carlin emigrated north from Madison, and located on the high land, between Macoupin and Apple Creeks; and was about the first family that settled north of the Macoupin creek.

When Green county was first organized, the county seat was laid off on his land, and the seat of justice called Carrollton.

Carlin was elected the first Sheriff of Green county, and performed the duties of the office with punctuality and fidelity.

This was the first office he ever held, and he then gave proof of his efficiency, integrity, and activity, to be useful to the people, and they always thereafter appreciated his merit.

He was often elected to the General Assembly of the State from Green county—always his public services were approved, and he became still more popular. He was a cautious, business member.

When the county of Macoupin was established, the county seat, Carlinville, was named in honor of him.

He was appointed Receiver of public monies, at Quincy, and remained in that office many years. This was a very responsible office, as great amounts of money were received in that office for the government, and the accounts were settled to the perfect satisfaction of all. In this office, as well as in all others, he exhibited a positive honesty and integrity, which is one of the brightest ornaments in the human character.

In 1838, he was elected the Governor of Illinois. This was a high and important trust, and he performed the duties of that station with a sound judgement and practical common sense.

He was sworn into office at Vandalia, in 1838, and on the 7th December of that year, he delivered a chaste and statesmanlike message. It is short; and well adapted to the situation of the country in its embarrassed condition. He appealed with warmth, and sincerity to the people, and the Legislature, to promote education. He also urged the completion of the canal, and the necessity to Legislate with care and caution on the subject of State Banks. His measures and policy will be, at some day, admired for his wisdom and good sense.

It must be recollected, that Gov. Carlin was a warm and ardent politician; and, in fact, he was ardent and enthusiastic in all his actions; but in politics, was firm, consistent and ardent. He was one of the deepest dye in the Democratic party, and was a great friend to General Jackson.

He was in his politics, as in all other transactions, honest and correct. His course in politics gave him great standing with his party.

After Gov. Carlin was married—became the head of a family, and had arrived at full maturity of mind, he became seriously concerned in religious matters. He received his first impressions of religion from the preaching of the Rev. John M. Peck, of St. Clair county, and became a member of the Baptist church.

He was kind and benevolent to all, but to his family he was affectionate, and sincerely devoted. He gave his children an excellent education, and they profited by it, equal to the efforts made by the parent.

He died at his residence in Carrollton, in February, 1852, "full of years, and full of honor." His death was lamented and regretted by the public, and his family experienced an irreparable loss, and as such, they mourned his decease.

Carlin was, in the true sense of the word, "a self made man." He commenced humble in life, and by his talents, energy, and integrity, he reached the highest office in the gift of the people in the State, and has reached still a higher station: that of a large place in the hearts of the people.

About the time (1809) the Territory was organized, the country on the margins of the rivers down the Mississippi from Kaskaskia, and up the Ohio and Wabash rivers almost to Vincennes, commenced to settle and improve.

Samuel Omelvany, and others, formed a colony on the Ohio river, near the mouth of the Grand Pierre creek, as early as 1805. The margins of the rivers commenced settlement as early as 1804, or '5, and continued to increase rapidly.

A family of Quakers from North Carolina, of the name of Stokes, settled some miles east of the present town of Jonesboro', in 1808. It was called for years after, "Stokes' Settlement."

The Logan family emigrated from Missouri, and settled on Big Muddy, in pioneer times. Dr. Logan is still alive, and a respectable and living monument of the pioneers of Southern Illinois. This gentleman has been in much public service, and acted to the advantage of the public interest, and much to his own honor.

Alexander M. Jenkins, who was partially raised in Southern Illinois, is a talented and conspicuous citizen. Jenkins, like most of the pioneers, had no opportunity of an early education; but in after days, he improved himself, so that he is at this time, not only a good scholar, but an intelligent and well-read man. He was when a youth, compelled to work "on his own hook," for the means to obtain an education.

tion, and succeeded well. He has been elected many terms to the General Assembly of the State; and commanded a company from Jackson county, in the Black Hawk war. In 1834, he was elected Lieutenant Governor of the State. He was appointed Receiver of public money in the land office at Edwardsville, and resigned that office. For some years before, he had been merchandizing, and afterwards, he studied law, and commenced the practice in the southern counties of Illinois. He was elected a member from Jackson county, of the convention that formed the new Constitution in 1847, and is at this time a practicing lawyer.

John Dougherty was also raised in Southern Illinois, and has, by his merit and exertions become a good lawyer, and respectable citizen. He labored under embarrassing circumstances in his youth; but by his natural resources, and his exertions, he has surmounted all obstacles, and is now enjoying the rich reward that is always given to an energetic and proper course of conduct. His father was limited in his means, and his son was compelled to rely on himself for his education, and the study of the law, before he commenced practice. He worked—taught school, and used all honorable means in his power, to obtain an education. He has been elected time, and time again, to the General Assembly of the State, from Union county, and often from both the counties, Union and Alexander, when they voted together.

Dougherty has a good voice, a pleasing, eloquent speaker. He possesses a good mind, and a kindness and benevolence of heart.

George Hacker was appointed a Justice of the Peace in Randolph county, in 1810. He resided then on Cash river.

John S. Hacker was an early pioneer of Illinois, and has, by his natural talents and exertions, become a conspicuous and popular man in Illinois. He was thrown on his own resources in his infancy, and was compelled "to buffet the storms of life" without aid or assistance from any quarter; but his natural talents are good. He possesses a quick and discriminating mind; and he has had such incessant intercourse with the people, that he is well acquainted with the human character.

Mankind seemed to be the school house in which he received his education.

He married a lady of fine common sense, and of mild and amiable disposition. She has acted in the family, the part of a wise and dignified matron, to whose proper conduct much of the success of the

family is attributable. Hacker was about the first settler in the pleasant town of Jonesboro', the county seat of Union county, and has remained there thirty years.

He makes a good speech, and is listened to with pleasure—is original in his ideas, and so utters them in his stump speeches.

Samuel Omelvany was a popular pioneer in his settlement, and in fact, throughout the south of Illinois, in his day.

He was a native of Ireland—had resided in Kentucky; but ended his days in Southern Illinois. He was blessed with a very strong natural mind—possessed not much education, or book intelligence; but the strength of his mind was visible in all his actions, public and private. His person was large, and he had no parlor polish in his manners; his mind corresponded with his exterior—strong and *natural*. He was a member elect from Pope county, to the Convention in 1818, that formed the first Constitution of the State; and he has been elected often from the same county to the State Legislature, and has served the people in various other stations, with ability.

Hamlet Ferguson resided, in pioneer times, at, or near Golconda, Pope county, and was a respectable citizen. He filled various offices, and was a member in the State Convention that formed the Constitution in 1818. "He acted well his part, and there all the honor lies."

A great many worthy *working* emigrants from North Carolina, Pennsylvania, and some from Kentucky, settled in the region of country below Big Muddy, and not far from the Mississippi. They were of the German descent, and formed a moral, excellent settlement.

A very conspicuous and talented man amongst them, was the Rev. George Wolf, who was a preacher of the Gospel, and was nature's great man. He was raised on a farm, and pursued that profession for a living for himself and family. He is one of the Universal Baptists, and preached his sermons to contain the scriptures and reason together.

In early times large settlements were made in the present limits of Gallatin county; and the old Shawneetown, that the aborigines had occupied for ages past, and Col. Croghan visited in 1765, was again brought into modern existence. It received the name of Shawneetown, on account of a band of Indians of that name having lived there in olden times.

This town was first settled by talented great men. John McLean, Thomas C. Browne, Jephth Hardin, Joseph M. Street, Marshall, Jones,

Hubbard, Rallings, Gatewood, Kirkpatrick, Posey, Vanlavingham, and others of talents and enterprize, located in Shawneetown, at different times, during its pioneer days. At the Licks, as the salt works were then called, were settled Isaac White, the United States' Agent; Guard, Philip Trammel, Leonard White, John Lane, and others.

About the close of the war, in 1814, several fine water mills were erected on the Little Wabash river, a few miles above the mouth.

The town of New Haven has been built in the neighborhood.

Isaac White was a resident of the West for many years before the battle of Tippecanoe, where he perished in the cause of his country. White was agent for the United States at the Ohio Saline for some years. Gov. Edwards appointed him Captain of a company in 1810. He was with Gov. Harrison in the campaign up the Wabash, in 1811, and was killed in the battle of Tippecanoe, in November of that year. The death of this brave soldier was very much regretted generally. The Legislature called a county, White, in honor of him, and to perpetuate his name.

Probably, of all the pioneers of Illinois, nature did the most for John McLean, of Shawneetown. His gigantic mind—his form of noble and manly symmetry, and his lofty and dignified bearing, all demonstrated him to be the "noblest work of God." His person was large, and formed on that model of natural excellence, that would at once attract the attention and admiration of all spectators. The vigor and compass of his mind were exceedingly great, and other traits of character equally strong. His eloquence flowed in torrents, deep, strong, and almost irresistible.

Nature did so much for him, that he depended too much on his natural abilities, and did not as much for himself. Yet without effort, he naturally took the highest stand, in any situation in which he was placed.

McLean was born in North Carolina, in the year 1791. His father and family emigrated to Logan county, Kentucky, when his son John was only four years old. He was raised there until he was twenty odd years old, and then he settled in Shawneetown in the year 1815.

This pioneer, like most of the others, was raised in a country destitute of schools, and thereby had, in his early days, not the advantages of an education. His mind was permitted to exercise its own originality, without restraint or discipline; but it was so great and powerful, that it would, to speak in sailor phrase, "right itself when

thrown on its beam's ends." He studied law in Kentucky, and commenced the practice in Shawneetown, as a lawyer should be: *poor, talented, and ambitious.*

When he reached Illinois, he had nothing to depend on, but God and himself, and on this foundation he soon became one of the most conspicuous and popular men in Illinois. Besides his great strength of mind, he was possessed with a lively imagination, and much eloquence. There was no man in Illinois, before or since his day, that surpassed him in pure natural eloquence. Nature made him a great orator.

The first great trial of his strength was with the Hon. Daniel P. Cook, for a seat in Congress. This was the first Congressional election in the State. The country was much excited, and two of the greatest men then in the State, or ever have been in it since, were started on this track of honor.

They were both open, noble hearted Kentuckians—generous and chivalric; so that the canvass was conducted on honorable principles. The fashion at that day, and ever since has been, to have political meetings, and address speeches to the people, literally from *a stump of a tree*. This custom was introduced here from the southern and western States.

From the stump, these two young orators, both favorites of nature, addressed the audience in such streams of eloquence, that has never been surpassed in Illinois, before or since. These two young politicians were pioneers for whom any community would feel an honest pride.

McLean was elected then; but Cook beat him the next election.

McLean was elected many times to the General Assembly, from Gallatin county, and was almost always made Speaker of the House of Representatives.

He was elected to the United States Senate twice. The first time for one session to fill a vacancy, and the next was for a full term. But in 1830, at Shawneetown, he died.

No man possessed a stronger hold on the people than he did; so that his death was considered, as it really was, a great public calamity, and mourned for with tears of sincere affection and sorrow. A county in Illinois bears his name, to do him honor.

He was not wealthy—left a wife, and many friends.

In the fall of 1808, a wagon road was laid off from the Goshen settlement to the Ohio salt works. This road crossed the Kaskaskia riv-

er where Carlyle is situated at present—by the Walnut hills, and so on to the salt works. This was, in olden times, called “the Goshen road.”

Thomas C. Brown, a living and conspicuous pioneer of Illinois, was born in Kentucky—emigrated to Illinois, and settled in Shawneetown in the year 1812.

He studied law in Kentucky, and commenced the practice as soon as he reached the north-western shores of the Ohio river. The first courts in Gallatin county were held at the county seat, Shawneetown, in flat-boats; as they had at first no court house. Boats were plenty, being floated down the river, and moored to the bank at the county seat. The grand jury occupied one, while the court, bar, suitors, witnesses, &c., sat in another.

Thomas C. Brown possesses many excellent traits of character—he is endowed by nature with a strong intellect, and with a benevolence and goodness of heart, that have marked his whole progress through life.

With these traits of character, he delighted to mingle with the people, and he obtained much of his education and intelligence in this manner. With the solid mind he possessed, he was in an academy of human knowledge every day, and he profited well by the occasion.

In 1814, he was elected, with Philip Trammel, to the Legislature of the Territory of Illinois, from Gallatin county, and made a wise and discreet member, although he was very young. In the year 1815, he was appointed Prosecuting Attorney for the counties of Gallatin, Pope, Edwards, and others in the eastern part of the Territory. All these duties he performed to the satisfaction of the public.

In 1816, he was elected from the same county to the Legislative Council of the Territory. This office continued to the organization of the State Government, in 1818. By being in the Legislature so long, and being a sound, solid member, and becoming so well known and popular, throughout the country; that the first Legislature under the State Government, elected him one of the Justices of the Supreme Court of the State, without much opposition. He remained in that office for nearly thirty years.

Honor, integrity, and fidelity, are prominent traits in his character.

Nathaniel Pope was a younger branch of a great and talented family in the West. He emigrated from Kentucky to Upper Louisiana in the year 1804, and remained on the west side of the Mississippi for some years. For some time he made Ste. Genevieve his home, and

attended the courts on this side of the river. In the year 1809, he was appointed Secretary of the Territory of Illinois, and then made Illinois his residence during life.

He was born in Louisville, Kentucky, in the year 1784. At an early age, he was placed in the Transylvania University, at Lexington, Kentucky, and received a classic education. He also learned well the French language, and spoke it fluently.

At College he attended assiduously to his studies, which gave presages of his future greatness; and he graduated with a high reputation for his learning and abilities.

He studied law with his brother, John Pope, of Kentucky, and soon became well versed in the laws of the country, for a young man. Nature had bestowed on him rare and great talents—his judgement was strong and profound, and his great natural intellect was thoroughly trained and disciplined by study.

Nature gave him also an unbounded benevolence and kindness of heart. Nothing savage, or cruel, lurked in his breast, but the sunshine of kindness to all mankind, illuminated his path through life. He possessed a noble dignity of character, that gave him a due degree of self-respect.

With these admirable traits of character, and his profound knowledge of the law, he stood at the head of his profession, and enjoyed an extensive practice.

He married a lady of accomplishments and beauty. She also possessed a strong mind, and an amiable and benevolent disposition. These worthy parents were the progenitors of a respectable family of children.

In 1817, he was elected a Delegate to Congress, from the Territory, and I think he did more important services for the people, than any one man has done since, in so short a time.

Amongst various other measures, he procured the northern boundary of the State to be extended north from the southern bend of Lake Michigan to latitude forty-two and a half degrees north. On this Globe, to the extent, there is not a better tract of country. And when there were barely forty thousand souls in the Territory, he had passed, an act of Congress authorizing the people of Illinois to form a State Government.

When the State was admitted into the Union, he was appointed the United States' Judge, of the District of Illinois. In this office he remained upwards of thirty years, and made a Judge that added dig-

nity and respectability to the office and State. It was in the social convivial parties, where he was the greatest of the great. When the society was composed of the learned, brilliant, and witty he was amongst them, the centre of attraction.

It was in his own family circle, with a few accomplished friends, men of science and talents, where he displayed his great social qualities.

Pope county was called by that name to honor him, and to perpetuate his memory.

He died in 1850, with great coolness and composure—conversed of death itself with respect, but with as much calmness and Christian resignation, as upon any other subject. He was much esteemed by the public, and his decease was in fact, as they considered it, a public calamity.

In early times, before the New Orleans sugar was sold so cheap in this market, the inhabitants—French, Americans, and Indians—made maple sugar. Quantities were manufactured, not only for domestic use, but as an article of commerce. Molasses was also made.

In early times horse-flies were extremely annoying to animals. In the summer horses were often killed by them, between Kaskaskia and Vincennes. A green prairie fly was the most numerous and annoying. In the heat of the day they were the worst. Sometimes farmers could not plough in day time, and at times they covered the horse with a blanket. Millions of these flies were produced in the prairies. When the country became settled and improved, they disappeared.

It is almost forty years since, Daniel Pope Cook, another great favorite of nature, commenced his brilliant career in Illinois. He rose high, shined bright, and died soon. He was at one time the darling, and idol of the people—he was great, brilliant, and active in his mind—his qualifications of heart were noble, generous, and benevolent. The name of Daniel P. Cook is yet sweet music in the ears of many an old pioneer of Illinois. They almost involuntarily cry out: "When is the election?"

His genius, vigor of intellect, and versatility of talent, were rarely surpassed, and not commonly equaled, in any country.

He was born in Scott county, Kentucky, in the year 1793—his parents were pious, respectable citizens, and obtained their living by cultivating a farm. Cook was, from his infancy, a sickly, weakly child, which was one reason, together with the circumscribed means of his father, that his education, in his youth, was not much attend-

ed to. He started in the world with a very limited education.

In 1811, when he reached his eighteenth year, he visited Ste. Genevieve, Missouri, a poor, sickly youth, without friends, wealth, or any influence, except his native talents, energy, and honesty. He was employed as Clerk in the store of Wm. Shannon, at Ste. Genevieve, for several years. In this situation, his mind developed itself, and he acquired friends by his agreeable address, and amiable disposition. He attended punctually to his business, and displayed those great abilities, that in after days, were the admiration of the country.

In 1813, he commenced the study of the law with Judge Pope, in Kaskaskia, and by extraordinary exertions, he obtained license to practice, in 1815.

By intense study his health was injured; so that he was compelled to take a voyage to restore it. In 1817, he went to the city of Washington, and was appointed the bearer of dispatches to our Minister, John Quincy Adams, at the Court of St. James. Cook became acquainted there with John Q. Adams, and returned with him to the United States.

In 1818, he was appointed Judge in the western circuit of the State, and became very popular in that office.

The same year he was a candidate for Congress. In this canvass, he displayed the highest order of talents, in his masterly appeals to the people; and demonstrated a statesmanship that was surprising in so young a man. He did not succeed, but was elected Attorney General of the State, after the August election. At the next election to Congress, he was elected over McLean.

He remained in Congress many years, and made an efficient and able member.

About this time, his health became enfeebled, and he was sinking fast, under a pulmonary complaint. On his return from Washington the last time, he visited Cuba and New Orleans, for his health, but to no effect. He returned to Kentucky, and died at his father's residence, aged thirty-six years. "Alas, poor Yorick."

His bad health, and death, were regretted by all classes of citizens. His opponents ceased their political warfare, and joined in the sorrows and lamentations of the people, for the death of so young a man, and one of such high order of talents.

His delicate frame, and constitution would not admit of intense application to business or study. Confinement universally made him sick, which was a great impediment to his intellectual improvement.

He possessed a genius of such capacity, that he acquired information as if by intuition. His mind was rapid, as well as deep, in its researches. He was ready and prepared on short notice, for all ordinary subjects. He was eloquent and fascinating in his speeches. Nature blessed him with a benevolence, and a good will to all mankind, in a superior degree; and he was a most amiable and interesting companion in society. His career was short, but very brilliant.

As he could not, on account of his bad health, study books, he studied men, and was a profound Philosopher in the science of the human family. It was this information, and his native eloquence, that gave him such power at the bar over the jury, and on the stump over the masses.

The county of Cook is called in honor of him.

Jeptha Hardin was a branch of the large and respectable family of Hardins in the West—was a half brother of the celebrated Benjamin Hardin, of Kentucky, and also a relative of the late John J. Hardin, of Illinois. And he possessed traits of character in common with that talented family.

In 1815, he came to Shawneetown a lawyer, from Kentucky, and remained there during life. He possessed a strong, original mind, and seemed to disdain scholastic education—he studied the law books no more than answered his purpose at the bar, and on the bench; but mostly applied his strong mind to men and measures, as they passed before him. He practiced law to a considerable extent, and became wealthy. He resided on a fine farm, and enjoyed himself in scientific agriculture. He was appointed Circuit Judge of the Court, and performed the duties of the office with ability and integrity.

He sustained an irreproachable character, and in his old age, died wealthy, at his residence near Shawneetown.

Thomas Harrison is a noble and existing monument of the worth and merit of the ancient pioneers of Illinois. He, and many others, may look back with great satisfaction, to their lives spent in the performance of their duties to God and man, and say: "We are the pioneers that first improved the country—defended it in times of peril, and are now about to transmit it, the finest country on earth, to our posterity."

Thomas Harrison was born in York District, South Carolina, in 1779—his parents were respectable, and obtained their living by cultivating the soil, which is the most ancient and honorable occupation on earth. His father moved to Rutherford county, North Carolina,

and resided there some time; then sett'ed in Georgia; afterwards he resided in Buncomb county, North Carolina; and from that point, Thomas Harrison, the Galbreaths, and some others, emigrated to Illinois, in July, 1804. They camped on the bluff near Kaskaskia, and from whence they explored the country. At last Mr. Harrison and some others of the emigrants settled the same year, three or four miles south-west of the present city of Belleville. He improved a plantation, and in 1813, built on it the first cotton gin that ever was established in Illinois. It was propelled by horse power; but when the price of cotton was reduced so low, the cotton business and his gin were abandoned.

Soon after, he purchased an ox tread-mill, in Belleville, and carried it on for some time; then built a small steam mill; and then a larger one, at the west end of the town. This mill, with sixty odd thousand bushels of wheat, or more, were burnt. Then they erected the splendid mill, that they own at present. This mill is one of the best in the State, with four run of burrs, and a capacity to manufacture two hundred barrels of flour in twenty-four hours.

He has raised a large and respectable family, natives of St. Clair county, and the males are associated with their honored sire in the mill business.

Mr. Harrison and family possess strong and vigorous minds, and great energy and industry. Their probity, honesty, and punctuality, have gained them a high standing throughout the country. They have a large capital vested in their business. By their sound judgement and economy they have amassed a fortune.

Mr. Harrison embraced religion when a young man—joined the Methodist Episcopal church, and has been an efficient and talented local preacher in that church for about half a century.

On the 16th December, 1811, an earth-quake visited Illinois. A convulsion of nature of this character was never before experienced in Illinois. The first occurred in the night, and many of the inhabitants on the frontiers supposed it was the Indians throwing the houses down.

On the Kaskaskia river, below Athens, the water, and white sand, were thrown up through a fissure of the earth. The violence of the earth-quake was so great that it throwed down chimneys, and injured houses.

In the early spring of 1811, Jacob Short and Moses Quick made a flat-boat on the north side of the Kaskaskia river, about three-quar-

ters of a mile below the present town of Athens, and loaded it with beef cattle and corn. In March they set sail down the river to New Orleans. They sold out, and returned on horse-back. This was the first boat built on the river above Levens.

It has been stated that the judiciary of the Territory was much improved by the United States' Judges holding the courts; yet the old system was retained to some extent. These Judges were required to hold courts twice in every year, in each county, and a court of *dernier resort* at the seat of Government.

These Judges were gentlemen of high standing and character, which added much to the reputation of the country.

Jesse B. Thomas was a man of talents, but did not particularly employ his mind on the dry subtilties of the law. He was born a politician, and never ceased the avocation until death closed the scene with him, a few years since, in the State of Ohio.

In 1818, he was elected a member from St. Clair county, to the Convention that formed the State Constitution—was elected the President of that body, and gave general satisfaction in the performance of his duty.

He was also elected to the United States Senate the same year—made a good business member—was a great friend of Crawford for the Presidency, and did much in the Compromise of the Missouri question. He was a gentleman of fine appearance and address. He had a saying on which he acted considerably: that “you could not talk a man down, but you could *whisper him to death*.”

On the bench, or in the Senate, he possessed a dignified and respectful bearing, which added much standing to his character.

William Sprigg possessed a strong, discriminating mind, and made an excellent Judge—was a fine classic scholar, and a well read and profound lawyer. He was born in Maryland, and was of excellent family. His brother was the Governor of Maryland, and other relatives occupied important stations in that State.

He had an utter contempt for street politics. A purer heart, or one with more integrity, never found its way to the bench.

He was a spectator, in the Campaign of 1812, under Gov. Edwards to Peoria Lake, as he had no gun, or weapons, that indicated *billetgency*. His pacific, and sickly appearance, together with his perfect philosophic indifference, as to war or peace, life or death, made him the subject of much discussion amongst the troops. He was the only *savant* in the army, to my observation.

Stanley Griswold was a correct, honest man—a good lawyer—paid his debts, and sung David's Psalms. He was transferred to Michigan Territory, and in his place Thomas Towles was appointed, who presided on the east of the Territory.

After the close of the war of 1812, Joseph Duncan emigrated to Illinois, and settled at the high bluff in the Mississippi Bottom, near the Grand Tower, in Jackson county. Duncan was young, unassuming, and of genteel deportment. He was born and raised in Paris, Kentucky, and was an Ensign in the United States army, in the campaign to Canada in 1813, under Gen. Harrison.

He was in the defence of Lower Sandusky, with Major Croghan, and behaved gallantly. He was Governor of the State, and in Congress for many years. He died a few years since, much regretted by his family and friends.

President Madison, on the 1st of June, 1812, recommended war against England, and on the 18th of the same month, war was declared.

John C. Calhoun made an able and dignified report, appealing to the people to defend the honor and character of the nation, and recommending war—the last resort to sustain our national honor.

The Indians had been growing sour, and hostile to the inhabitants for years before the declaration of war. Tecumseh and the Prophet, his half brother, were exciting their brethren against the Americans, for years before. It is surprising how quick and correct the information is that the Indians receive of the relations between us and Great Britain.

A very great chief, Tecumseh, appeared amongst the Indians at this time. His father was a Shawnee, and his mother an Ottawa woman. At rare intervals, extraordinary men will arise amongst the Indians. Any one that will study the character of this great chieftain, will sincerely deplore his situation, and that of the aborigines, generally.

This great man was almost, or perhaps equal, to any of the renowned warriors and statesmen amongst the North American Indians. He possessed an extraordinary strength and vigor of mind. Tecumseh had a magnanimity of character of which few of the great men of the nation were gifted. There was something noble and grand about him; he disclaimed the friendship of the English, except he wanted to use them to save his country from destruction.

This Indian Napoleon had his Tetterand, the prophet. This last named man was educated in Canada, and was a cunning knave. He

used, as well as council to the Indians, incantations, dreams, and juggling, to rouse the red men against the whites.

Robert Dickson, a talented Briton and Indian trader, whose residence was at Prairie du Chien, had great influence over all the hordes of the savages in the north. He had prepared three or four thousand warriors ready to attack the frontiers of Illinois and Missouri.

But these warriors were more needed in Canada. They were sent there, and thereby we were saved. The war in Canada was our defence.

While Dickson was preparing his northern warriors, Tecumseh was south, rousing up the natives there to war against the Government.

Some few murders were committed on our frontiers before war was declared.

On the 2d June, 1811 a family of the name of Cox resided on Shoal Creek, near the forks, and the Indians discovered the family from home, except a young man and woman. They killed the young man, and mangled his body cruelly. The girl they took prisoner, and also, they took several horses.

Col. Pruitt acting as Captain, Henry Cox, Ecn. Cox, and some others, to the number of eight or ten men, pursued the Indians, and overtook them and the girl about seven miles from their town, and 50 miles north of Springfield. A kind of *lashful* fight ensued. In the scramble the girl broke from the Indians towards the whites, and as she ran an Indian wounded her severely, in the hip, by throwing a Tomhawk at her.

The whites got some of the stolen horses and the girl. They reached home in safety.

The next murder of the same year was Price, a relative of the Whitsides. Price was killed on the 20th of June, near the Spring, in the lower end of the present city of Alton. Price and another man were plowing their corn, and they saw the Indians approaching them, at the spring, where there was a small cabin. The horse was unhitched, and the whites had a gun. As the Indians came near the Spring, the Americans asked them if they were for war or peace.— One of the Indians, who was very large and tall, laid down his gun, and gave his hand to Price, but held him fast, and the other Indians murdered him. While the conflict was going on, his companion jumped on the horse, and was wounded in the thigh in making his escape.

This was war; and the frontiers commenced building forts and preparing for the contest.

During this summer, Tecumseh was in council with Governor Harrison, at Vincennes, and his conduct breathed war.

The prophet had assembled at his town, on the Wabash, at Tippecanoe, all the hostile and stragling Indians in the north-west, and had them in a rage against the United States. For the protection of the country, Governor Harrison was compelled to disperse them, or make them quiet in some manner: he marched an army of 7 or 800 strong against this town, and encamped near it on the 6th of November. The Indians made a furious attack on the army, some time before day.

If it had not been for the regulars, it would have been another St. Clair defeat. The regulars saved the army. The volunteers fought well, but they could not escape, as the enemy had almost surrounded them.

This battle put the frontiers into a still greater panic. Indian war was considered to be declared by this battle.

In the early Spring of 1812, several mounted companies were organized for defence of the country. Small block houses; family forts; were erected, all around the frontiers from Wood river to the mouth of the Ohio, and up the Ohio and Wabash rivers.

Camp Russell was erected about a mile and a half north west of the present town of Edwardsville, and was called for Wm. Russell, who was Colonel of a regiment of ten Ranging companies.

This was the great military depot for men and other *material*.—Campbell, a United States officer, erected a small block house on the bank of the Illinois river, on the west side, twenty-odd miles from the mouth.

Another military station was on the Mississippi, opposite the mouth of the Missouri. This stand was to guard the river, as well as to range on the frontiers. Another was established on Silver Creek, north-east of the present town of Troy.

At the site of the present town of Carlyle, a block-house fort was built. The same class of forts were built, one a small distance above the present town of Aviston, in Clinton county. This was called Journey's fort. Two were erected on the east side of Shoul Creek, known as Hill's and Jones's forts. One on the west side of the Looking Glass prairie, a few miles S. E. of the present town of Lebanon, and known as fort Chambers. On the Kaskaskia river, at Middleton's and Goings, were block houses.

Another block-house was erected on Doza Creek, a few miles from the mouth, at Nat. Hill's. All around the southern frontier some security was made against Indian depredation.

These forts were all erected in the Spring of 1812.

In the Jourdan settlement, Thomas and Francis Jourdan, both, with the assistance of the militia, from the Salt Works, erected two forts in 1811. They were situated eight or nine miles on the road, east of old Frankfort. The settlement had commenced in 1808 or '9.

Andrew Moore and family went from Goshen settlement in the year 1810, and settled on the road of that name, south-east, ten or fifteen mile of the present town of Mount Vernon. He and his son were killed by the Indian in 1812. The father and son went to Jordan's fort, and returned towards home to the middle fork of Big Muddy, and camped all night. After much bloody fighting, both he and his son were killed by the Indians and his horses taken. A prairie where he resided is called "Moore's Prairie."

After dark at Tom Jourdan's Fort, Barbara, Walker and James Jourdan, three men, stepped out for some wood. The Indians lay concealed in the brush, and shot Barbara dead, wounded Jourdan in the leg and missed Walker.

Several officers distinguished themselves in the war in Illinois, and showed strong minds as well as great devotion to the country.

Captains Samuel Whitesides, William B. Whitesides, James B. Moore, Jacob Short, and Nathaniel Journey, Willis Hargraves and Wm. McHenry, were efficient and very active, in the defence of the country. Samuel Whitesides is still alive, a venerated and respected pioneer. Samuel and William B. Whitesides are two of the sons of the two gallant soldiers of Kings mountain memory.

Each of these brave men commanded companies in the defence of the country. James B. Moore emigrated to Illinois, with his father, in 1781, and grew up a soldier, amidst the wars and perils of the country.

He also commanded a company in 1812. The father of Jacob Short emigrated to Illinois in the year 1796, while his son Jacob was a youth; and he, too, like those already mentioned, was enured to the hardships and difficulties of a new country, from his infancy.

These four patriots were captains of four ranging companies, organized by act of Congress, for the defence of the country. Nathaniel Journey was a great and talented man, and was a Captain during most of the war.

He mostly protected the settlements near to the fort bearing his name.

Hargraves and Mellenry were officers in the service of the Government, and, for the most part guarded the frontiers on the eastern section of the State.

During the summer of 1812, four mounted companies under the above named Captains, ranging throughout the country as far as the Wabash, gave the country ample protection.

In the fall of 1812, the fort at Hill's station was attacked, and one man was wounded. An Indian shot through the back wall of a chimney, to one of the block houses, and thus wounded the man. An Indian was also killed or wounded, as blood was left where they were.

In the fall of 1812, all the troops that could be mustered up for a campaign against the Indians, were about three hundred and fifty men. Governor Edwards was the commander, and under him were Colonels Russell, Stephenson and Rector. Sam. Judy was a Captain over a company of twenty-one spies, and of this *corps* I was a member.

For these no baggage waggons were provided, but each man packed his own provisions for twenty or thirty days, and the horses lived on the grass.

The army marched from Camp Russell up the Cahokia Creek by the head of Macoupin, and crossed the Sangamon river a few miles east of the present city of Springfield, and then on to the Black Partridge town

This Indian village was situated near the Illinois river bluffs, opposite the upper end of the lake.

In the morning before we reached the town the spies met an Indian and his squaw before they perceived us. Judy killed the Indian, who, while dying shot Right, who died of the wound soon after. The squaw was taken prisoner.

Several Indians were killed and some whites were wounded. Three men Peter St. Jean, John Howard and Charles Kitchen crossed the river, in pursdit of the Indians.

As Edwards did not meet General Hopkins, as he anticipated, our army returned home with all convenient speed.

Captain Craigg went in a boat from Shawneetown to Peoria, with provisions for the troops of Hopkins and Edwards, but none was needed.

General Hopkins marched from the lower part of Kentucky, with a large army, to sweep over the Illinois country, down that river, and meet Gov. Edwards towards the head of Peoria lake.

On the 9th of February, 1813, two families were destroyed near the mouth of Cash river. The Americans followed the Indians south into the State of Kentucky, and a snow fell, so that the party could not follow the trail, and the Indians escaped.

In the month of March, two travellers, Young and McLean, crossed the Kaskaskia river at Hill's ferry, where Carlyle is situated at this day. The Indians, soon after they had crossed the river, killed Young and had a severe combat with McLean. They shot seven times at him, but he swam the river and escaped.

Boltenhouse was killed a few miles south of Albion, towards the Wabash.

Howard was appointed Brig. General and took the command of the troops into his own hands.

Another campaign was decided upon in the northern section of Illinois, and the Illinois troops, to the number of three or four hundred, left Camp Russell, about the first of August 1813, was Sergeant in Capt. Wm. B. Whitesides' company of United States Rangers, & marched in this campaign. At Fort Mason the Missouri troops all swam over the river & joined us. The army was reorganized at this station, General Howard in command, Colonels McNair, of St. Louis, and Stephenson, of Randolph, Illinois, were the two Colonels commanders Wm. B. Whiteside, Nathan Boon of Missouri, John Moredock, & others, were made Majors. Col. Desha, of the United States army, was in some command. Col. Clempson was the Inspector. The whole force amounted to not more than eight hundred men. The army marched up the Mississippi bottom to a point above Quincy, thence across the country and struck the Illinois river forty-odd miles below Peoria. The army reached Peoria on a calm pleasant evening, and the beauty of the situation was admired by the whole army. The Lake, and the scenery around, made a pleasing impression of its grandeur and beauty even on the stern rugged soldiers of the army.

A young man was shot here, during the night, by accident. The army marched to the upper end of the Lake and returned next day.—The troops camped on the south side of the Lake for three or four weeks. It was here that the logs were cut for fort Clark. With a proper truck wagon, and ropes with cross pieces of wood tied at the proper intervals, eight men can draw as many logs as four horses.—

The logs were thrown into the water, and the the regulars, under Capt. Phillips rafted them over the Lake, and made Fort Clark with them. The army returned to Camp Russell, in safety, late in November. These campaigns did much good in checking the aggression of the Indians.

In 1814, Mrs. Reagan and six children were killed, in the forks of Wood river, a few miles East of the present city of Alton. A party of whites followed them, commanded by Capt. Samuel Whiteside.— One Indian was killed in a tree top, by Pruitt, and the rest escaped.

In August, Henry Cox and son were killed by the Indians, on his farm, near Hill's Fort, Shoal Creek. This was the brave soldier that saved the life of the girl, some years before.

In the Summer of 1814, Major Campbell commanded a squadron of boats that ascended the Mississippi to Rock Island, and had a severe engagement with Sauk and Fox Indians. Campbell was wounded and many of his men killed in his boats. He was relieved, and the whole armament was drove down to St. Louis again. The men fought well, but the Indians were numerous and had almost captured the whole force.

Major Taylor, the late President of the United States, sailed on the 3d of August, 1814, with 334 men, in boats, to Rock Island. When they reached the Island, the British, with a number of *red coats*, and more than a thousand Indians, met them. The enemy had also a six and three pounder cannon. After much hard fighting, the Americans retreated, with a loss of several killed and wounded.

In the same year, the British from Mackinaw with *red coats*, cannon and Indians, captured Prairie du Chein, and the Americans burnt Fort Madison and Johnston, and retreated to *Cap eau gris*.

In the fall of 1814, the wife of Jesse Bayels was killed by the Indians in Sugar Creek Bottom not far above the the present town of Aveston. She and husband went out to look for the hogs and she was killed.

In the Winter of 1814 and '15, the Indians as well as their ally, the English, ceased hostile operations in the north west, and in the summer of 1815, peace was established between all the Indians of the north west, and the United States.

This Indian war, and peace were the keystone to the prosperity and improvement of Illinois. The soldiers from the adjacent States, as well as those from Illinois itself, saw the country, and never rested in peace until they located themselves and families in it. Moreover,

many of the citizens, that were in the military service saved some of their wages, and with it bought themselves farms. Illinois since the peace of 1815, grew as if by magic, to the present time; and within a reasonable short time, not a State in the Union will have a population that can be numbered equal to the Prairie State.

At the terminations of the war, with the influx of population, professional men also appeared in the country. Elias Kent Kane emigrated from the State of New York—touched at Tennessee, and finally, in 1814, settled in Kaskaskia. He was a native of New York, and came to Illinois when quite young.

He received a classic education, and studied law, in his native State. He possessed a strong mind, and a benevolence and kindness of heart that are rarely surpassed: he was a profound lawyer, and an agreeable and eloquent speaker.

In 1818, he was appointed Secretary of State, and remained in this office for some time. He was elected to the General Assembly of the State, from Randolph county, and then to the Senate of the United States, in the year 1824. In 1830, he was re-elected, and in 1835, while in the Senate, at Washington city, he died. The death of Mr. Kane was very much lamented in Congress, and also by the people of Illinois. His talents and amiable disposition endeared him to his friends and family, so that his death rendered them inconsolable. His career in Illinois was brief, but elevated and conspicuous.

Alonzo C. Stuart, a lawyer, emigrated from Reading, Pennsylvania, and settled in Belleville, in the year 1816. He was a fine classic scholar and a well read lawyer.

Mr. Stuart was born in Clermont, New Hampshire, and was a regular graduate at Dartmouth College; he received a Diploma from that institution of learning. He obtained license in Pennsylvania, in 1812, to practice law, and in Illinois in 1817: but soon after he experienced an accidental death, that put an end to his usefulness and promise.

His decease was very much regretted by his family and friends.

Robert K. McLaughlin, a lawyer, emigrated from Kentucky, and settled in Illinois, in 1815. McLaughlin possessed a sound judgment, and much energy and industry. He married a lady of excellent sense and an amiable disposition; he resided for a time in Belleville, but finally located in Vandalia, where he has been the ballace wheel, (to speak in boat phrase,) of the town, for many years. He is now en-

joying, in ease and wealth, the respectable life of a pioneer. He has a wife, wealth, and no children.

Col. Benjamin Stephenson moved with his family to Illinois, from Kentucky, in the year 1809. He was Sheriff of Randolph county for many years. In the war of 1812, he acted as Colonel, in two campaigns. Stephenson was elected a Delegate to Congress, from the Territory of Illinois, in the year 1814, and was appointed Register of the Land Office, at Edwardsville.

In public or private life, he was a polite and agreeable gentleman. Death closed his earthly career some years since, at Edwardsville.

Major William George Brown is a respectable and living pioneer of Illinois. In the Old Dominion, and Prince Edwards county he was born, in the year 1777. The father of Major Brown emigrated to Kentucky in early times, and the Major moved to Illinois in 1816. At the "Long Point," so called, he settled, and has resided there for more than one-third of a century. The country of St. Clair has been represented by him, in the State Legislature, for many years, and he has been active in the defence of the country in all the Indian wars of his day. With the public his character stands high for his good sense and honesty.

James Lemen, Sen., was blessed with a large family of children.—Most of his sons are members of Christian churches, and many of them preachers of the Gospel.

Robert Lemen, one of his sons, was engaged for many years in teaching school, at a time when the country was in great need of schools.

James Lemen, Junior, was born at the New Design, in 1787, and was raised in Illinois. He has been elected, at various times, to one or the other branch of the General Assembly of the State, for twelve or fifteen years. Likewise, he was elected a member, from St. Clair, to the Convention that formed the first Constitution of the State. In all these situations, in which the people placed him, he has acted with ability and fidelity. The public awards to him an unblemished reputation.

The Casey family, a numerous and respectable connexion, emigrated mostly from Tennessee to Illinois, and settled in several of the counties in the interior of the State. The Hon. Zadok Casey is a conspicuous and worthy pioneer of the family, and has held many high and honorable offices in the State. In 1830 he was elected Lieut. Govern-

or, and has been a member of Congress for many years—was a member of the last Convention to form the State Constitution, and is at the present time a member of our State Legislature. In early youth he did not attend to his education, but in after life he improved himself very much, and is an intelligent man. Nature blessed him with an interesting family, many of whom bid fair to be useful and distinguished citizens.

The Hon John A. McClernand is a conspicuous pioneer of southern Illinois. He was raised in Gallatin county, and worked his way thro' many difficulties to eminence and a high standing.

Law was his avocation, and he practiced his profession for some time in Southern Illinois. In constructing the Illinois and Michigan canal he acted an efficient part as a State officer, and has represented Gallatin county time and time again, in the State Legislature; but most of his public services were in the Congress of the United State. In this honorable body he made a conspicuous and efficient member. Nature gifted him with an active and vigorous intellect, and much energy.

The Rev. John M. Peck emigrated to the West, in 1817, and has been extremely efficient and energetic in advancing the morality and religion of the country. This Reverend Pioneer was born in the State of Connecticut, 1787, and reached Shawneetown in the year 1817. For many years he resided in Missouri, and he and family were much afflicted there with sickness. In 1821 he located in Illinois, and has resided at his celebrated site, "The Rock Spring," ever since.

Nature has endowed Mr. Peck with her choicest gifts, and he, himself, has been indefatigable and energetic in his scientific and literary labors. A strong, vigorous and discriminating intellect he possesses in an eminent degree. In addition to this great gift of nature he is also blessed with an activity and energy that shrink from no labor and research that is within the compass of his power. With his efficiency and energy of character he has accomplished much in the West. Education has been a favorite pursuit with him during his whole life in the Western country.

The Sunday Schools may greet Mr. Peck as their most efficient supporter. The temperance cause may also hail him as its best friend and champion. Morality and religion itself were greatly advanced in this new country by his untiring exertion.

The eminent talents of this divine are devoted mostly to preaching the gospel, and writing books. Sermons of this gentleman are clear

and strong, and contain in them not only the theory of religion, but also the practical application to the actions of men.

The writings of Mr. Peek exhibit much talent and research, and do him and the country much honor. The literary character of this author stands eminent throughout the West, and he promises much to advance his literary fame. The Baptist denomination of Christians he has joined, and is one of their most efficient members.

William B. Whiteside, the Captain of the company of United States Rangers, in the war of 1812, was born in North Carolina, and when a lad came with his father, Col Wm. Whiteside, to the country in 1793. He was raised on the frontiers, and without much education, but possessed a strong and sprightly intellect, and a benevolence of heart that was rarely equalled. All his talents and energies were exerted in the defence of his country. He was Sheriff of Madison county for many years. At his residence in Madison county he died some years since.

Chicago was known and visited by the explorers of the country from the earliest times to the present; but no regular village or colony was ever established there until modern date. Indian traders and the *engage* were often located there, but no continuous settlement was made. The name is of Indian extraction, and means in English, the "Land of Onions," or "Wild Onion Field."

The Indians, in 1812, massacred almost a whole company of regulars there, and kept the place until peace was declared.

John B. Pointsable had a store of Indian goods there, in 1795; and John Kensie settled there about the year 1800. The Illinois and Michigan canal gave Chicago the first start in modern times, and now it bids fair to be the largest city in the Valley of the Mississippi.

John D. Whiteside, other son of the aged Col. Whiteside, was born at Whiteside's Station, in the year 1794, and was raised, lived and died there in 1850. This pioneer possessed a strong, solid mind.—Many important public stations he occupied, with credit to himself. At various times he has represented his native county in the State Legislature, and occupied for many years, the office of Treasurer of State; also the office of fund commissioner. The business of this last office required his services in Europe, where he transacted important business for the State. It is singular that he was born, lived, died and was buried on the same locality, the "old station," in the present county of Monroe.

The Moore family emigrated from Georgia and settled in St. Clair

& were respectable citizens. The aged patriarch Risdon Moore was a popular and conspicuous man of his day. The county of St. Clair, was represented in part by him for many years, and he was elected the speaker of the House of Representatives of the General Assembly.— He died many years since and left an unblemished character. A large connection of the Mitchells and Wests emigrated from Bortetot county Virginia, and settled in St. Clair county east of Belleville in early times. This colony was composed of intelligent and worthy citizens, and the desendents have spread over the country far and near.

George E. Walker, a respectable and worthy pioneer was born in Tennessee, and his father and family, in the year 1811 settled on the east of the Kaskaskia river near the Northern limits of Randolph county.

Young walker in his early days started out into the wide world to make a living, and most nobly has he sustained himself. He traded with the Pottowatomy Indians, and the white population on the Illinois river to much advantage.

Walker was an efficient member of the company, that built a Rail Road from the Mississippi bluff to the river. This road was constructed 7 miles long in 1837 for the purpose of conveying coal to the St. Louis market, and was the first Rail Road built in the state. In 1839 he commenced merchandising in Ottawa Illinois. At this time he is one of the most wealthy and efficient merchants in this state. He possesses a strong natural mind, and energy and activity unequalled.

ENTERED according to Act of Congress, in the year 1852, by

JOHN REYNOLDS,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court, for the District of Illinois.





